

ia



Mr. Robertson  
from Mr. Bagshawe  
Dovercourt. 1869.



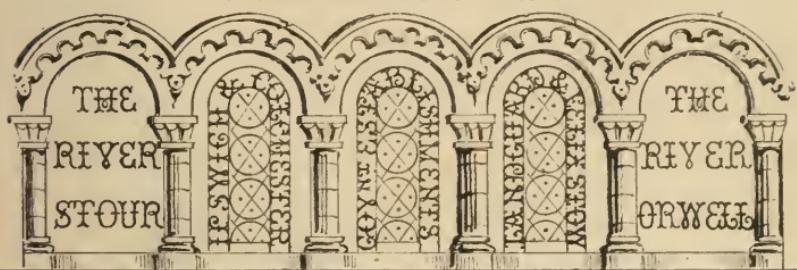




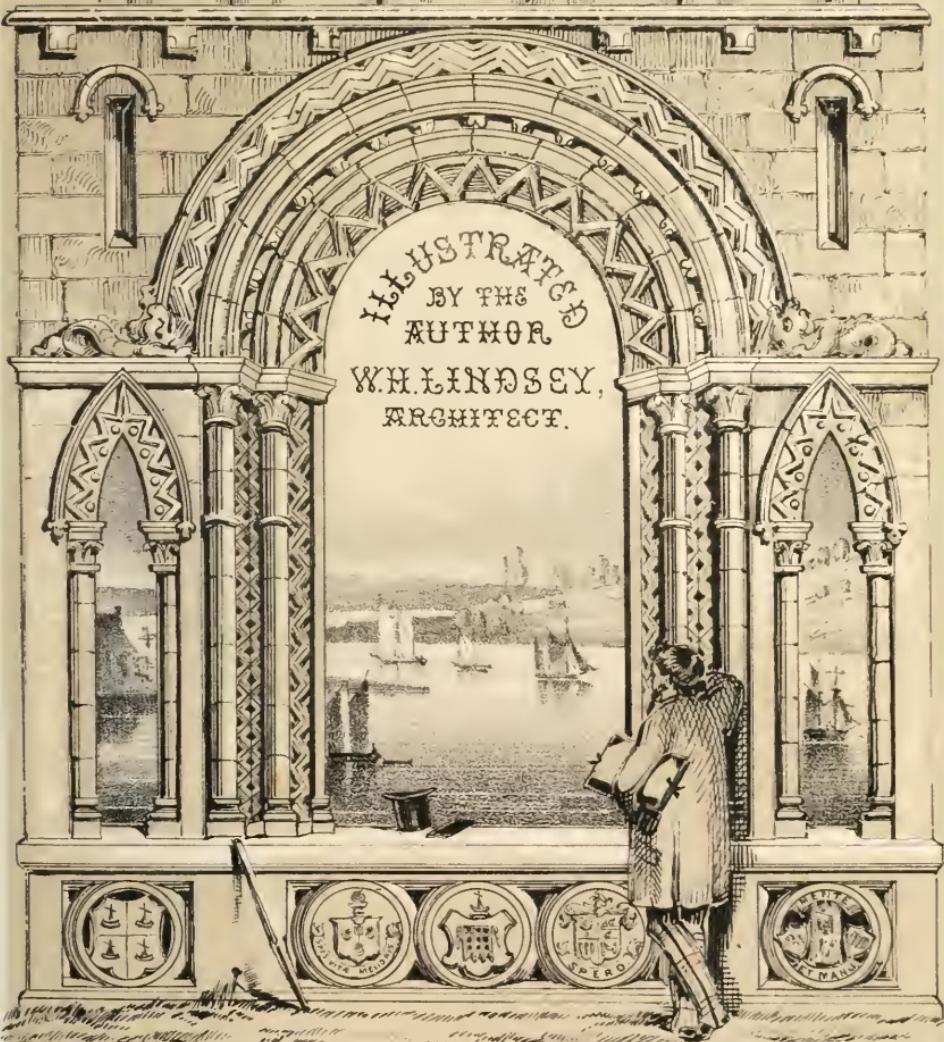
MAP  
OF PART OF  
**ESSEX & SUFFOLK**  
describing  
EXCURSIONS FROM HARWICH  
and showing its  
proximity to  
**COLCHESTER MANNINGTREE  
IPSWICH**

Scale  
1 mile  
Statute Mile

A SEASON AT HARWICH,  
AND A VISIT TO



ILLUSTRATED  
BY THE  
AUTHOR  
W.H. LINDSEY,  
ARCHITECT.



W.H. Lindsey, Del.

J. Smith, Lith.

PRINTED & PUBLISHED BY J. SMITH, HARWICH  
LONDON, SIMPKIN & MARSHALL.



A

# SEASON AT HARWICH,

WITH

*Excursions by Land and Water:*

TO WHICH IS ADDED

## RESEARCHES,

HISTORICAL, NATURAL, AND MISCELLANEOUS.

BY

W. H. LINDSEY,

ARCHITECT.

LONDON :

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO.

HARWICH: J. SMITH.

—  
MDCCCLXI.

---

J. SMITH, PRINTER, HARWICH.

---

TO  
JOHN BAGSHAW, ESQUIRE, M.P.,

THE TRIED, DEVOTED FRIEND,

AND  
REPRESENTATIVE OF THE INTEREST AND WELFARE  
OF THE  
BOROUGH AND PORT OF HARWICH,

*This Book*

IS, BY PERMISSION, RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY HIS HUMBLE, OBEDIENT,

AND OBLIGED SERVANT,

W. H. LINDSEY.

2096818



## P R E F A C E .

---

THE first historical account of Harwich and Dovercourt, that we have any knowledge of, was compiled about the year 1732, by Mr. Samuel Dale, who took for the foundation of his work the MS. notes of an author whom he thus introduces to the public :—

“ This MS. of collections was made about the year 1676, by one Mr. Silas Domville, *alias* Taylor, keeper of the King’s Stores at Harwich, not long before his death ; this his curiosity might prompt him to, he living at the place, and being a lover of antiquities, a person of leisure, and a member of the Corporation, whereby he had access to the books and records, both of the church and borough. Whether he designed ever to publish these his collections, or only writ them for the satisfaction of himself and friends, is to me unknown : but whatever were his intentions, they were prevented by the thread of his life being, not long after, cut off ; and dying in debt, all his MSS. and papers were, together with his goods, seized on by his creditors, and so dispersed.

“ This MS. coming into my hands some years after, through the favour of a friend, the curiosity of it made me desirous of copying it, not only as it related to a place in the county in which I was an inhabitant, but also because I had before been divers times at the place, to observe the natural curiosities thereof, but especially the cliff, whose various imbedded fossils I had there discovered ; the first invention of which the late Dr. Woodward in public company attributed to me. Afterwards, whatever I found in my reading,

relating unto Harwich, I transcribed into the left-hand page of my copy, (the original being only written on the right,) and thus I continued to do for divers years, without any view or design of publishing them myself, not being without hopes that they might be of some use to a better hand, who might undertake the publication either of a general History of England, or particular one of this county, for which cause I never declined lending them to any of my acquaintance, whose curiosity might lead them to desire a perusal. But after a long waiting without effect, besides years increasing upon me, and being loth that they should be altogether buried in oblivion, by their being, after my decease, torn to pieces as waste papers, or destroyed by mice and vermin, I resolved to send them abroad myself, in the dress they now appear" (in.)

Between the time when Mr. Taylor's notes cease, and that when Mr. Dale published his work, several publications were issued from the press, touching incidentally on the affairs of the Borough, of which this author availed himself largely, and brought the History of Harwich and Dovercourt down to the period when his work was first printed.

After this, no publication, exclusively devoted to Harwich, seems to have been written, till, in the year 1808, appeared an anonymous work, called "*The Harwich Guide.*"

Mr. White, of Sheffield, a topographical writer, has furnished matter of much interest, relating to Harwich and the neighbourhood, in his description of the County of Essex; and the same may be said of Courtney's History of Ipswich, whose interests are inseparable from those of Harwich: Kirby, the historian of Suffolk; Morant's Essex; and numerous other authors have been consulted with advantage, and are acknowledged in the body of the work. For much of the information contained in these pages I am indebted to influential gentlemen connected with the town, and others in the neighbourhood, particularly to John Bagshaw, Esq., M.P. for Harwich, without whose valuable assistance it is more than probable "*A Season at Harwich*" would not have been produced.

In addition to the free access to his valuable library, and collection of Natural History, this gentleman has been kind enough to furnish me with much original information resulting from his personal knowledge, and intimate acquaintance with the affairs of the town and the vicinity, which I could not otherwise have obtained; and I consider it no small addition to his past favours, that he has allowed me to dedicate the work to him; and thus securing for it an amount of consideration which its intrinsic value would have failed to obtain.

I have also to acknowledge, with thanks, the contributions of the Rev. Sir John Page Wood, of Glazenwood House, Bart., and of Wm. Colchester, Esq., for the short account of the fossils, &c., found in the neighbouring shores; I am obliged to Professor Owen for kindly correcting this part of our subject, and to Clarkson Stanfield for his valuable assistance. And I am greatly indebted to that excellent man, and benefactor to Harwich, Capt. Washington, R. N., for much valuable information.

For permission to make the copy of the old map of Harwich in the possession of the Corporation, I have to thank Francis Hales, Esq., the respected ex-mayor of the Borough; and the Rev. R. Bull, M.A., for the use of his sketch of Ramsey Church, and permission to inspect his valuable and rare specimens of fossils. Nor can I pass over my obligations to R. R. Barnes, Esq., for the use of his sketches of the old Light-Houses and Church, as well as for other useful memoranda of things long since passed away; and I trust the inhabitants of the Borough will accept my thanks for their courtesy and general willingness to afford me assistance on all occasions. Lastly, I have to acknowledge the favours received from the Rev. George Burmester, M. A., for the use of a sketch of Oakley Church Tower, with the Wood Engraving of the National Schools, and in his permitting extracts from the early Church Register. The other Drawings have all been made on the spot expressly for this work.

I may mention, that Dr. Breminer—though his name, of course, is a fictitious one—is the type of a worthy Physician, who was for many years in the habit of recommending to his patients the air of Harwich and its neighbourhood, on account of his conviction of its salubrity and the benefit arising from a sojourn in the locality; but, for solid reasons, I am not allowed to give his real name: he has been heard frequently to express regret, as many others have done, that the accommodation at Harwich was so limited that but few, comparatively, could participate in the advantages of the situation; an objection there is every reason to hope will soon cease to exist.

In conclusion, I have to state that much delay has taken place in the production of this book, occasioned by difficulties almost inseparable from a local publication; but it is less to be regretted now, as it affords me the pleasing duty of announcing that the Railway, so often mentioned in the following pages, is to be immediately constructed, and which will thus open the long-looked-for communication with the metropolis.

94, GLOUCESTER PLACE,  
KENTISH TOWN, LONDON,  
*May, 1851.*



# C O N T E N T S .

## INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
In which the reader is introduced to several people with whom he was previously unacquainted .....	9

## CHAPTER I.

In which the travellers begin their journey .....	12
---	----

## CHAPTER II.

In which the travellers reach Colchester, and visit the principal objects of interest in that town .....	23
--	----

## CHAPTER III.

The portfolio, in which will be found several objects of interest on the Eastern Counties' Railway .....	30
--	----

## CHAPTER IV.

In which the journey is concluded .....	43
---	----

## CHAPTER V.

In which some of our party make their first acquaintance with Harwich .....	55
---	----

## CHAPTER VI.

In which is determined the next day's visit; and also an account given of the Doctor's Museum .....	77
---	----

## CHAPTER VII.

First excursion.—The party visit Dovercourt on their way to Walton and the Sokens .....	82
---	----

## CHAPTER VIII.

The visit to the town, and showing how the Borough of Harwich is governed .....	97
---	----

## CHAPTER IX.

In which will be found a description of the Market—a visit to Landguard Fort—and an excursion to Felixstow and the Trimleys .....	126
---	-----

## CHAPTER X.

The Orwell River—and excursions to Ipswich by land and water .....	152
--	-----

## CHAPTER XI.

Excursion to Manningtree, Mistley, etc. .....	179
---	-----

## CHAPTER XII.

Pleasure-trips by land and water—the Regatta—and conclusion of the Narrative .....	191
--	-----

## LIST OF PLATES.

	<i>PAGE</i>
1. MAP OF HARWICH, AND THE SURROUNDING COUNTRY	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
2. THE TITLE PAGE.	
3. MAP OF EASTERN COUNTIES' RAILWAYS AND LINES IN CONNECTION	12*
4. VIEW OF THE BREAKWATER .....	52
5. MR. BAGSHAW'S HOUSE .....	56
6. MR. BAGSHAW'S HALL .....	64
7. UPPER LIGHT-HOUSE .....	70
8. MAP OF HARWICH IN 1709 .....	68
9. DOVERCOURT CHURCH .....	82
10. CHURCH STREET .....	108
11. THE HARBOUR .....	112
12. THE SHIP YARD .....	117
13. THE CLUB HOUSE AND JETTY .....	127
14. THE TRIMLEYS .....	141
15. RAMSEY CHURCH .....	170
16. THE ESPLANADE AND LOWER LIGHT-HOUSE .....	195

\* We have been favoured with the Map of the various Railways in the East-Anglian district, which is considered a valuable addition to the work.

## PART I.



A Season at Warwick.





IN WHICH THE READER IS INTRODUCED TO SEVERAL PEOPLE WITH  
WHOM HE WAS PREVIOUSLY UNACQUAINTED.

**M**R. BENSON was a gentleman who, engaged in the early portion of his life in mercantile affairs, and fortunate enough to realize a large amount of money by his speculations, had just determined to embark in still more gigantic operations, when domestic misfortunes induced him to alter his views, and eventually to abandon altogether the pursuits of commerce. He had been, early in life, united to an amiable and accomplished woman, whose affection soothed the daily anxieties inseparable from his course of business, and whose tender solicitude for their children, and diligent attention to all the duties of a wife and mother, promised him a life of comfort and an old age of peace.

The wisdom of Providence, however, which has appointed change as the characteristic of all sublunary affairs, decreed that this state of things should undergo an alteration. Mrs. Benson was attacked with a lingering disease, and, notwithstanding all the cares of her husband and the skill of the most eminent physicians, whom he summoned to attend her, she expired in the arms of her heart-stricken partner.

For many weeks after her death, Mr. Benson was absorbed in grief; but time, which destroys and scatters our joys, also mitigates our sorrows and heals the wounds of the heart, though caused by

the sharpest afflictions : a tender melancholy succeeded, and he then determined to abandon his commercial occupations, and devote his whole time to the care and instruction of his family. He procured the assistance of Miss Archer, a lady who, though still young, was in every respect qualified to conduct the education of his only daughter, who had been named Elizabeth, after his lamented wife, at the time of whose death she had nearly reached the interesting age of sixteen. He resolved to undertake himself the tuition of his two sons—Henry and Charles—the former being fourteen, the latter twelve years of age ; and for this task he was eminently fitted, both by extensive and varied knowledge, and practical experience of the world.

Elizabeth, while she inherited from her mother an unrivalled gracefulness of form and loveliness of person, seemed, to the anxious eyes of her father, to have also derived a fragility of constitution which was a source of constant alarm and anxiety to him ; and, to a certain extent, his fears were soon afterwards realized. The same insidious disease which had carried off his wife in the prime of her existence, now threatened to deprive him of his beloved daughter ; the vigour of youth, however, proved sufficient, with the aid of the consummate skill of Dr. Bremmer, to combat the disease with success ; and although she still remained languid from the effects of the disorder, the fond father felt that his child was preserved to him ; and as he held her in his arms, he fervently and reverently thanked that Power which had left him in the possession of the treasure he had feared was about to be lost to him for ever.

It was in the month of June that Dr. Bremmer pronounced the young lady to be “out of danger ;” but, at the same time he enjoined the greatest care, and suggested the propriety of change of air and sea-bathing, as a means of perfecting the cure, and preventing a recurrence of the attack. After a consultation as to the most eligible watering-place to select, the worthy Physician mentioned Harwich, as being within an easy distance from town, and, at the same time, intimated that he should have occasion to visit that port frequently during the summer. This decided the question, and it only remained to make preparations for the journey.

Harwich was the native town of Dr. Bremmer, and wishing to

secure a place of retirement, in which he might pass his declining years, in preparation for the final change, he had purchased a house at the adjoining village of Dovercourt, whither, so often as his professional avocations permitted, he was accustomed to repair for the relaxation of his mind and the improvement of his bodily health. Mr. Benson was, therefore, highly gratified by the announcement of the good doctor, that he would accompany the family; and accepted, without hesitation, his hospitable invitation to take up their residence with him until he was able to select a suitable dwelling for himself and family.

It was arranged that they should travel by the Eastern Counties' Railway to Colchester, and, taking their carriage and horses by the same conveyance, drive to Harwich, and proceed at once to the residence of Dr. Bremner.

With regard to the luggage, some difficulty at first presented itself to the family, but was reduced to a shadow by the prompt suggestion of the doctor—that the servants with the exception, of course, of the coachman, should be conveyed to the Terminus at Shoreditch, with the luggage, in an omnibus; and by reference to that very useful little book—*Bolton's Omnibus Guide*—the time was ascertained, and every thing was prepared for their departure in the morning.





BISHOPSGATE TERMINUS.

## CHAPTER I.

IN WHICH THE TRAVELLERS BEGIN THEIR JOURNEY.



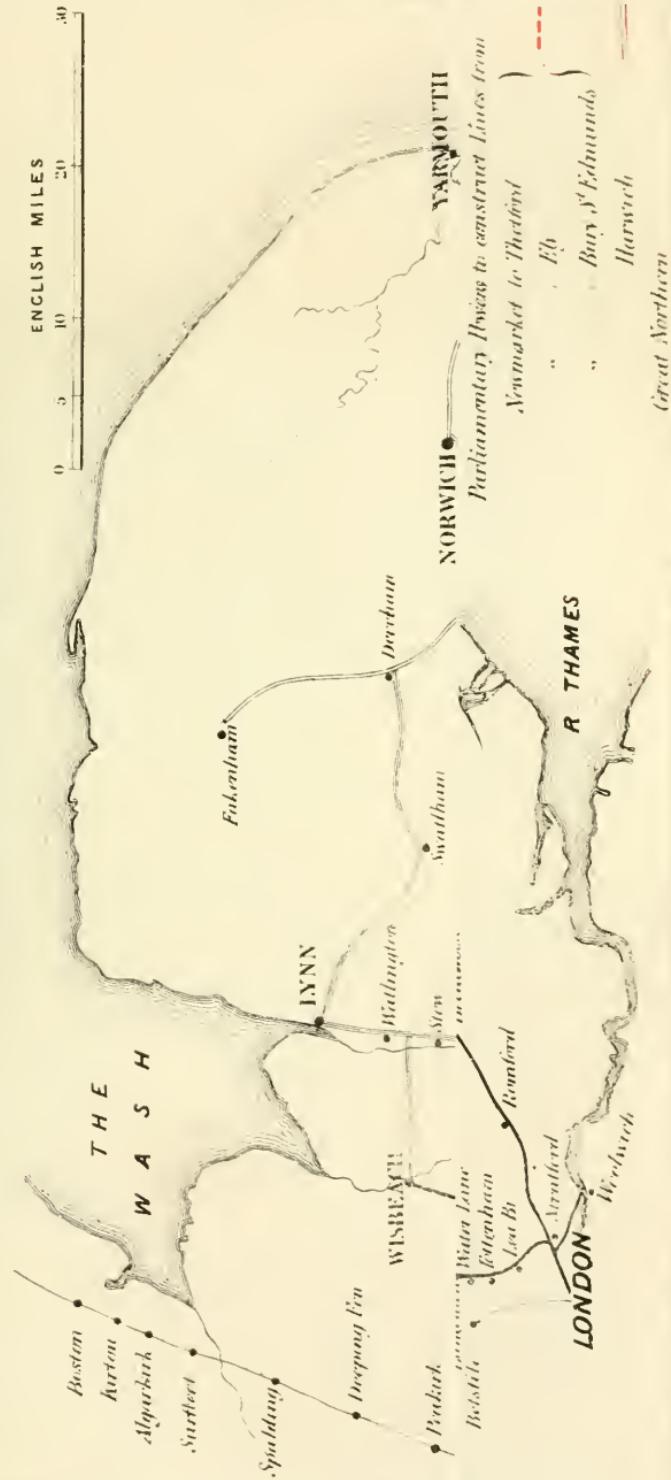
ALTHOUGH Mr. Benson and his family arrived at the Terminus nearly an hour before the time of starting, being compelled thereto by the regulations of the Railway Company with respect to the conveyance of the carriage, Dr. Bremmer was not much later than they were, and gave as his reason, that he did not like being hurried in the commencement of a journey, but always contrived to have time to look about him, and make his remarks on every object that presented itself to his notice. The result of these habits of observation was soon appreciated by his fellow-travellers, when they found him an inexhaustible source of information on the subject of the line of Railway on which they travelled.

Taking their seats in a first-class carriage, of which one compartment was just sufficient for them, they commenced the journey. The colour, which the excitement of expectation called into the cheeks of Elizabeth, was hailed by the fond father as a happy presage of renewed health and strength, while the pleasure which danced in the eyes of the two boys fully evinced their participation in the feelings of their sister. Miss Archer, who had been more

# MAP OF EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY

*AND LINES IN CONNEXION THEREWITH;*

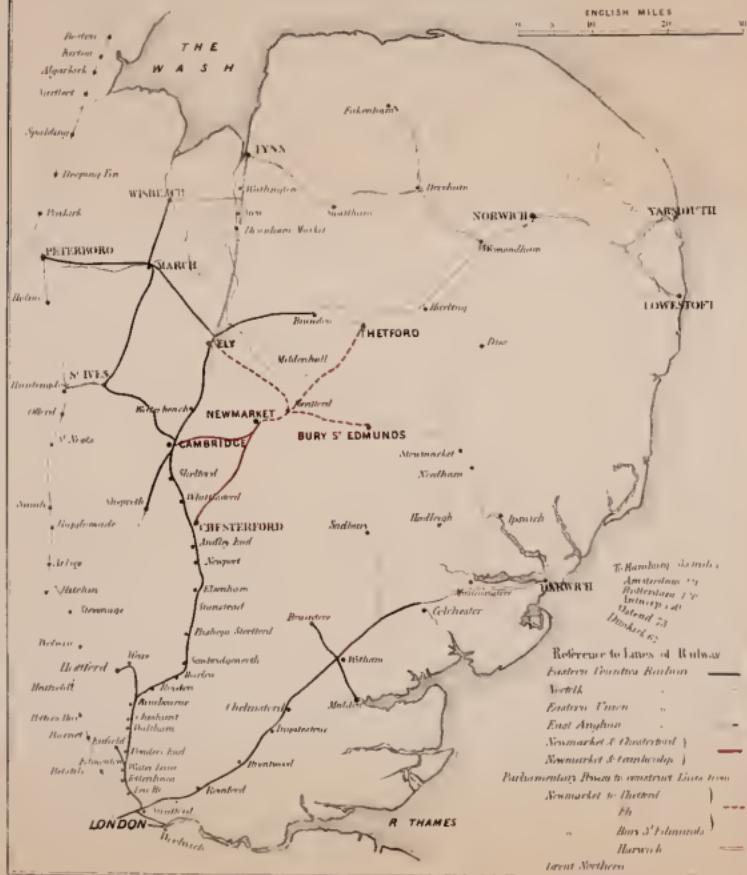
Also Shewing distances from Harwich to various  
CONTINENTAL PORTS.



# MAP OF EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY

AND LINES IN CONNEXION THEREWITH;

Also Shewing distances from Harwich to various  
CONTINENTAL PORTS.



accustomed to travelling than the young people, did not indeed experience the delightful emotions which novelty ever excites in the mind of youth, but she could not fail to enjoy the beauty of the scene, enhanced as it was by an unclouded sky and a balmy and health-bestowing breeze.

The first part however of their journey led through the densely populated district of Spitalfields, in which many of the houses seemed to be in such a dilapidated condition that nothing could prevent their being thrown down by the next high wind. On the roofs of many of the houses were pigeon-cots, and the two boys, who considered themselves rather learned on the subject, more than once expressed their admiration of the beauty of the birds which strutted and plumed themselves as the train passed by, seemingly quite unscared by a noise to which they had become accustomed. Dr. Bremmer explained that these pigeons were, generally, the property of the poor weavers of the district, whose ancestors being driven from France, by the revocation of the edict of Nantes by Louis XIV., settled in this quarter; and, in addition to the establishment of a flourishing trade, brought with them many of the national tastes, some of which, among others this fancy for pigeons, have descended to their posterity.

“Not very many years ago,” continued Dr. Bremmer, “the houses tenanted by the weavers might have been distinguished by the superior cleanliness of their appearance, and the pots of garden flowers which ornamented the windows; but since the decay of the trade, by the introduction of more complicated machinery, the stern struggle for existence appears to have annihilated this taste, and in many cases the breeding of pigeons is carried on more as a source of gain than as a gratification of the breeder’s taste.”

The Doctor also mentioned that a large portion of ground had lately been inclosed as a park, for the recreation of those living at the east-end of the metropolis, and that it extended from very near the Hackney Road on one side, to the Temple Mills, a famous place of resort to the East-end London angler, on the other. It had been named Victoria Park, and is, no doubt, a great boon to the inhabitants of the neighbourhood.

On arriving at the station at Stratford, Dr. B. remarked that vast

changes had taken place in the method of travelling since the time when Matilda, the Queen of Henry I. passing the ford at this place, suffered the infliction of “a good washing,” which induced her to build a bridge over the river Lea, that was afterwards known as Bow Bridge.

“I suppose,” said Elizabeth, “the town originally took its name from the ford you speak of.”

The Doctor replied that such was the case, in common with many other towns which were similarly situated, and bear the same name, the first part being expressive of the old Roman street, or way, which, on this line of road, extended as far as Colchester.

“The bridge built by Matilda,” said Miss Archer, “has, no doubt, long ceased to exist.”

“By no means,” said Dr. Bremmer, “it was standing till so late a period as 1838, when the new one was built, at an expense of £11,000. But the old one had been so often repaired that it would have been difficult, if not impossible, to ascertain how much remained of the original structure. Bow Bridge had the rents of a mill, called Wiggen Mill, and certain manors devoted to its reparation; the due appropriation of which money was intrusted to the abbess of Barking, but on the foundation of Stratford Abbey, in 1135, by William de Montfichet, the trust was transferred to the latter institution.”

Mr. Benson having inquired what order of monks the abbey was intended to accommodate, the Doctor replied, that they were Cistercians, and that the abbey was dedicated to the Virgin Mary and All Saints.

“The monks of old,” observed Miss Archer, “I believe, generally selected the most eligible sites for their monasteries.”

“In this particular they acted as any person or society of persons would have done, if they intended to build a house for themselves; but it was not always in their power to choose a site, since the founder of a monastery had not always land suitable for the erection of such a building: for instance, in this very case, it does not appear that the situation was at all well chosen; for, not many years after the foundation, the building was so injured by the floods that the monks abandoned the place, and took refuge at Burgstede, near Billericay,

where they remained till the monastery was rebuilt by Richard II., when they returned, and to use the quaint language of the chronicles of the time, ‘amonge the marshes they re-inhabyted.’ ”

“ In addition to these remarks of Dr. Bremmer, he said that this abbey, the possessions of which were considerable, afforded an asylum to the unfortunate Countess of Salisbury, whom the remorseless tyrant, Henry VIII., caused to be beheaded, in her old age, on a charge of treason. The abbey, on its suppression, was valued at £652..3..1 $\frac{1}{4}$  per annum, and was presented by the King to Sir Peter Mautis, who had been ambassador to the court of France. This monastery was one of the few existing in England that was surrounded by a moat, which here inclosed an area of sixteen acres; but, with the exception of a gothic gateway and a boundary wall, nothing now remains to mark the site of this once flourishing institution. On a portion of the ground, now stand the silk-printing works of Mr. J. Tucker.

The station at Stratford attracted the notice of Mr. Benson, on account of the extent of the buildings connected with it; and Dr. Bremmer informed him that a hundred houses had been pulled down to furnish a site, sufficiently large to accommodate the Railway Company, for the construction of the buildings required for various purposes; others, however, had been built to supply the places of the houses demolished, and a new town had thus sprung up in the neighbourhood, on which the name of Hudson Town had been conferred.

Miss Archer inquired whether this was the Stratford where the first manufactory of gutta percha was established.

Mr. Benson said that the first manufacture of it was carried on in the City Road, and gave the following account of the introduction of this useful article into England. About the year 1842, a specimen of it was sent, by the missionaries at Singapore, to the Society of Arts in this country, in order that they might ascertain whether it were practicable to use the article in manufactures. The investigation was intrusted to Mr. Charles Hancock, who, in conjunction with a gentleman resident in Ireland, commenced, in 1845, the manufacture of several articles, for which they obtained patents, and in the following year extensive works were erected, first in the

City Road, and afterwards at Stratford. It must not be supposed that gutta percha is to be obtained only from Singapore, for it is found throughout the peninsula of Malacca and also in Borneo. It is produced from a tolerably-sized tree, which, however, sometimes grows so large as to be six feet in diameter, but the average is about half that size. It is valued by the natives principally on account of its fruit; but they are not unacquainted with the properties of the gum, which they form into handles for their knives, forks, &c. The gutta percha is not extracted from the tree till it is cut down, when, on lacerating the bark, it exudes through the wound, and at first is of a milky nature, but soon coagulates.

In answer to a question by Elizabeth, as to the form in which it was imported, Mr. Benson said, that it was brought over in lumps, about the size of a cocoa-nut, which are torn to pieces by machinery, cleaned, rolled and reduced into the various forms in which we see it.

They had now reached Ilford Station, and Dr. Bremner informed the travellers that about a mile to the north of the town, whence the station takes its name, was *Valentines*, famous for its large and fruitful vine, which was planted in 1758, and some years ago yielded three hundred weight of grapes annually. In the same garden was also to be seen a tulip tree, upwards of fourteen feet in girth and eighty feet high. "But the monarch of trees," added the Doctor, "in this neighbourhood, was Fairlop oak, in Hainault forest, the trunk of which was thirty-six feet in circumference, while the branches spread over an area of three hundred feet."

"Is this then the place where the celebrated Fairlop Fair is held?" inquired Henry.

"The same," said Dr. B., "and the tree I speak of first gave rise to the holding of the fair, which originated in this way:—about a hundred and fifty years ago, Mr. Day, a block and pump maker, of Wapping, commenced having an annual dinner with his friends, perhaps his workmen, under the shadow of this venerable tree. After a short time other parties were formed, in London, on Mr. Day's anniversary; suttling booths were erected for their accommodation, and these continued to increase, till the place assumed the appearance of a regular fair, on the annual return of the first Friday

in July. A few years before Mr. Day died, his favorite oak lost a large limb, out of which his coffin was made. His death took place in 1767, at the age of eighty-four, and he was buried at Barking. The fair is still kept up, though the oak is no longer standing. A portion of it was converted into the pulpit of New St. Pancras church in Euston Square, London."

"Is it not in the vaults of this church that the remains of Westall, the painter, are deposited?" was the inquiry of Miss Archer.

"Yes," replied Mr. Benson; "poor Westall! his hand guided the infant pencil of her present Majesty, but no stone marks where he lies."

The next station was that of Romford, situate close to the town of that name, which the Doctor said was, in his opinion, derived from the little river Rom, which runs through it. "It is true," he added, "that Doctor Stukeley supposes that it is of Roman origin, and even asserts it to be the *Durolitum* of Antoninus: Lethieullies imagines its present name to be a contraction of Roman Ford; while Lyson declares the name to be pure Saxon and to mean 'broad ford.'"

Mr. Benson, smiling at the display of learning made by his friend, said, he supposed they were all equally in the dark on the subject, and inquired what was the present state of the town.

"The population of the town amounts to nearly 7000," said Dr. Bremmer, "and the union, of which Romford is the head, contained, at the last census, no less than 22,216 inhabitants, and the number is, no doubt, much larger at present."

On reaching Brentwood Station, Mr. Benson was struck with the beauty of the architecture displayed in the building, and inquired what style it belonged to.

The Doctor said it was a very good revival of the late Tudor style; and pointed out to his fellow-travellers how well the red brick and stone, of which it was built, contrasted with the blue sky and green landscape, which were the only objects with which it could be compared. The whole party agreed, that it was a very handsome building.

"I suppose," said Mr. Benson, "from the care bestowed on the station, that Brentwood is a place of some importance."

Dr. B. said that it was a very improving town; and, being seated on a commanding eminence, in a picturesque and finely wooded district, it is the chosen residence of many wealthy citizens of London, who, attending daily to their business in the metropolis, return in the evening by the Railway. There are also many gentry who reside here constantly, and the whole population amounted, in 1841, to 2364 persons. The county magistrates have determined to erect an extensive Lunatic Asylum, in or near the town, for the poor of the county of Essex afflicted with this dreadful malady.

Dr. Bremner also informed them, that the far-famed Laindon, or Langdon Hills, were not farther from Brentwood than eight or nine miles. "From the summit of these hills," said he, "on a clear day, the course of the Thames may be traced from London to the Medway; while the view embraces the vast valley lying between this range, and the chalk hills of Kent on the other side of the river."

The view mentioned by the Doctor, is thus described by Mr. Young, in his work on the Southern Counties:—"On the summit of a vast hill, one of the most astonishing prospects to be beheld, breaks out almost at once, upon one of the dark lanes. Such a prodigious valley, every where painted with the finest verdure, and intersected with numberless hedges and woods, appears beneath you, that it is past description. The Thames winding through it, full of ships, and bounded by the hills of Kent. Nothing can exceed it, unless that which Hannibal exhibited to his disconsolate troops, when he bade them behold the glories of the Italian plains. If a turnpike road should lead through this country, I beg you will go and view the enchanting scene, though a journey of forty miles is necessary for it. I never beheld any thing equal to it in the west of England—that garden of landscape."

So intent had been the Doctor on the subject of the Laindon Hills, which he considered to be one of the greatest ornaments of his native county, that Ingatestone Station was passed without observation; and they were now approaching the chief town in the county.

"I presume," said Mr. Benson, "that Chelmsford, being the county town of Essex, is not deficient in local historians and topographers."

"It is," said the Doctor, "a natural supposition; but, strangely enough, the town has received little or no attention from the historians of the county."

"Perhaps," said Miss Archer, "the traditions of the place were not considered to be of sufficient importance to be embodied in history."

"And yet," said Dr. B., "it must have participated largely in the stirring events of English history; situated, as it is, in the high road between London and Colchester, it must have been affected by the wars of the Roses, and the civil war between Charles I. and his parliament."

"It is, then, a town of some antiquity," said Miss Archer.

"The earliest authentic notice of it," replied Dr. Bremmer, "that I have been enabled to discover, is a record in Domesday Book, wherein it is called Chelmerfort, and Chelmersforda. It derived its name from an ancient ford over the river Chelmer, but first became of some importance in the reign of Henry I., when Maurice, bishop of London, built a bridge over the Can, and so brought the direct road from London through the town; after which it increased rapidly in importance, and in the reign of Edward III. sent four members to parliament."

"The town, then, appears to be indebted, almost for its existence, to this bishop," said Miss Archer. "I suppose there was some motive for the interest he took in the welfare of the village, as it must have been at this time."

"It formed a portion of the possessions of the bishops of London," said Dr. B., "at the time, and, indeed, remained in their hands till the reign of Henry VIII., to whom it was surrendered by bishop Bonner. It was held by the Crown till 1563, when Queen Elizabeth granted the town and manors to Thomas Mildmay, Esquire, in whose family the greatest portion of it still remains."

"Does Chelmsford continue to send members to parliament?" asked Henry.

"Not by itself," said his father; "but it is the principal place of polling for the Southern Division of the county."

"Unless, indeed," said Dr. Bremmer, smiling, "you reckon the members for Mesopotamia."

"I do not recollect any parliamentary borough of that name," observed Mr. Benson.

"No," said the Doctor, "it is a sort of mock-election, similar to that which formerly took place at Garrett in Surrey, and occurs at every general election. Mesopotamia is a small island behind the Duke's Head Inn, where 'every accommodation is provided for the candidates and their friends;' and 'the committee sit daily in the immediate vicinity of the hustings.' While the poll is open, the candidates parade the streets on horseback, each attended by a page, and, at the close, the members elected for this peculiar jurisdiction are chaired through the town on men's shoulders, and afterwards ducked in the river. The honor of submersion is also conferred on the unsuccessful candidates, and the business of the day is concluded by breaking the chairs. It is, no doubt, to this custom that Gray, in his notes to Hudibras, alludes, where he says 'that the town of Chelmsford was formerly incorporated, and successively governed by a tinker, a tailor, and a cobbler.'"

"What could have been the origin of this ridiculous custom?" inquired Elizabeth.

"No doubt," said Mr. Benson, "it was first promoted by the authorities of the town, to amuse the people, during the excitement attendant on a general election."

"Is Chelmsford a populous place?" asked Charles.

"The return in 1841," replied the Doctor, "gives 6,751 as the amount of the population, though the number has, no doubt, greatly increased since that time, as many new houses have been erected, which are now mostly inhabited. The construction of the railway, indeed, seems to have given new energy to the inhabitants; whole streets have been formed by public-spirited companies; new churches built, and the county gaol remodelled on the principle of the prison at Pentonville."

"It is a melancholy reflection," said Mr. Benson, "that the construction of prisons is always attendant on any advance in civilization."

"Nay," said the Doctor, "I must differ from you on that subject, since every improvement in prison-architecture, which has been made of late years, has tended to the amelioration of the condition of the

prisoners. Every attention is now paid to the care of their health and reformation; and vast indeed has been the advance since the time when, in this very town, no less than fourteen unhappy females were executed in one year, for the alleged crime of witchcraft."

"But," said Miss Archer, "you are going back to the dark ages."

"Dark indeed was the age," answered the Doctor, "when such transactions could take place; but the time I allude to was little more than two centuries since, for these women were put to death in 1645."

"The trials of these unfortunate victims to the ignorance of the age," said the Doctor, after a pause, "suggest many curious ideas in the minds of philosophers. Baron Duporté considers it impossible to escape the conviction that these poor creatures actually exercised a magnetic influence over others, and exhibited in their own persons the various phenomena of somnambulism, complete physical insensibility, convulsions, pre-vision, and clairvoyance."

"But surely, Doctor, *you* do not believe in all these phenomena," said Mr. Benson.

"I have seen them," said Doctor Bremmer, "and am bound to believe in their actual occurrence; with regard to the cause, I, in common with every thinking man, suspend my belief till the science, at present only in its infancy, is either developed to a level with the other sciences, or exploded altogether."

"It must be owned," said Mr. Benson, "that the science, if it is one, has met with rather a rough reception from the public."

"Yes," said Dr. B., "and in the fanatical age, of which we have been speaking, it is not wonderful that the remarkable phenomena exhibited should be attributed to demoniacal agency; but what surprises me is, that judges, and men of distinguished learning and refined education, should fall into the same error."

"They did not;" replied Mr. Benson, "but regarding the persons charged with witchcraft as general poisoners, they had no more pity for them than the most ignorant of the mob."

Mr. Benson, not feeling inclined to proceed with the subject, said, that he believed Dr. Goldsmith resided some time at Chelmsford, which was confirmed by the Doctor, who added, that he lived during that time at Springfield, the northern suburb of the town. On the

river Moulsham, formerly stood a Dominican Priory, the ruins of which might have been seen till a very recent period. This priory was valued, at the dissolution, at £9..6..5, and was granted to Anthony Bonvixi, but soon afterwards passed into the hands of the Mildmay family, who seem to have been the general recipients of all the good things which were given away in the neighbourhood. Thomas Longford, the author of several literary productions, was a friar in this religious house.

On arriving at Witham Station, the Doctor said, that Witham-grove, a fine old mansion, had the honor of a visit from the Princess Charlotte, the bride of George III., on her way to London, having landed at Harwich the day before. Witham also claims attention as the birth-place of Sir John Suckling, distinguished by his genius and loyalty to the Stuarts, of which latter he gave a convincing proof, by spending £12,000 in raising and keeping in pay a troop of horse for their service.

Little more was said till their arrival at Colchester, except that Dr. Breinmer gave a learned description of a circular camp, which was to be found on a neighbouring eminence, the particulars of which, however, we will not inflict on the reader.



ESSEX HALL AND RAILWAY BRIDGE.

(Colchester Station.)

## CHAPTER II.

IN WHICH THE TRAVELLERS ARRIVE AT COLCHESTER, AND VISIT THE PRINCIPAL OBJECTS OF INTEREST IN THAT TOWN.

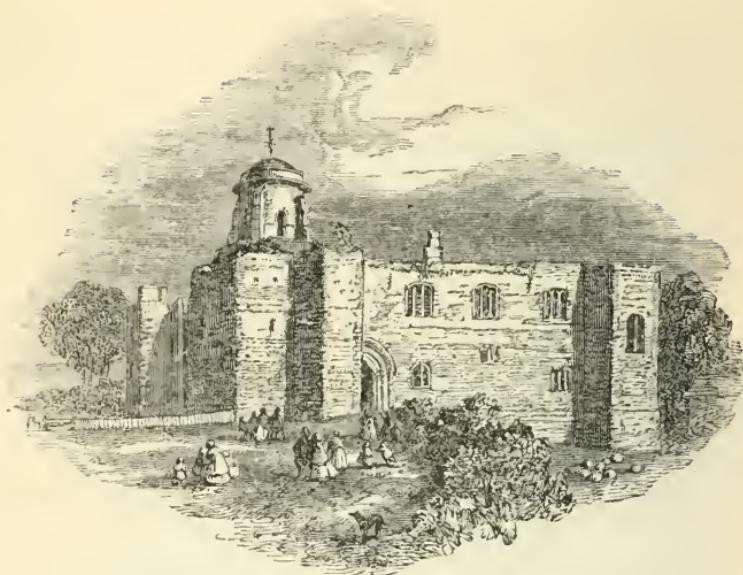


N reaching Colchester, Mr. Benson and his family proceeded to the Three Cups Hotel, in the High Street, where they purposed to remain till the next morning, and, having ordered dinner, were about, under the guidance of Dr. Bremmer, to visit the principal places worthy of notice in the town, when an addition to the party took place, by the arrival of Walter Howard, the nephew of Mr. Benson, who had been for some time on a professional tour, as an artist, taking sketches of the different objects of interest, connected with architecture in this part of Essex, and who, having received intelligence of the proposed journey of his uncle and cousins, had hastened to join them.

The first salutations, and introduction to Dr. Bremmer, being over, they prepared, with this reinforcement, to carry their original intention of viewing the town into effect.

Passing down the High Street, their attention was called, by the Doctor, to the position of the church of St. Runwald, occupying as it does, the centre of the street, obstructing the traffic, and spoiling the effect which would be produced if this unsightly edifice, and the shops which stand in a similarly obstructive position, were removed. He added, that it had lain in ruins for a period of a hundred years, till the bad taste of the age of the second George suggested its restoration, which was completed in the year 1760. He congratulated himself, however, on the improvement which had taken place in the ideas of his own generation, inasmuch as the paving commissioners had determined to remove it, as well as the houses which form the middle row.

The Doctor now led the way to the castle, which is situate on an eminence a little to the north of High Street, and the Bensons were



COLCHESTER CASTLE.

delighted with the prospect of the valley, with the silver Colne winding through it. From the anxiety displayed by Dr. Bremmer to lead them to the place, they expected that the castle was, or had been, a place of much greater importance than could be inferred from its dimensions, and Walter was surprised and amused with the antiquarian lore with which they were favoured by their worthy guide. He described the fortress as of Roman origin; he gave the veritable history of that universally-celebrated, yet little-known character, King Coel, who liberally bestowed his name on the castle, the town, and even the very river which first invited the Romans to establish a colony here. He narrated the various vicissitudes undergone, during the Saxon sway, the Danish invasions, and the turbulent times after the conquest, and finally gave a graphic description of the siege which the town sustained in 1648, against Lord Fairfax; and, not forgetting to mention the privations endured by the inhabitants, he pointed out the dungeon which formed the last lodging of those martyrs to the cause of royalty—Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle.

Sir Barnard Gascoyne was also confined here, and, being condemned to death with the other two, prepared to meet his fate; but the officer informed him he had orders to carry him back to his

friends, which then appeared to have been but a matter of indifference to him. The council of war had considered that if they took the life of a foreigner, who seemed to be a person of quality, their own children and friends visiting Italy might pay dearly for it for many generations; and, therefore, they commanded the officer, when the other two should be dead, to carry him back to the other prisoners.

Mr. Benson now proposed that, as their stay was to be a short one, they should proceed to view the other parts of the town. On arriving at St. Nicholas, Miss Archer having inquired the reason for placing a wooden tower to the church, was duly informed by the Doctor, that the original tower having fallen through the roof about one hundred and fifty years ago, while undergoing repair, the inhabitants had not yet thought it worth while to restore it, but had left it, as at present, partly in ruins.

The travellers proceeding next to East Bridge, (where the servants had been directed to wait with the carriage,) found this work a brick structure of five arches; and, upon Elizabeth expressing her surprise that such a material had been chosen for its construction, Dr. Bremmer hastened to inform her, that not half a century had elapsed since there was only a wooden erection in its place. As he seemed rather piqued by the observation, Elizabeth made no reply; and, having entered the carriage, they enjoyed a pleasant drive on the Wivenhoe road, and returned into the town by the Hythe Bridge. This they found to be of wood, resting on two columns of strong piles, with neat iron railing to defend the carriage-way; its general lightness giving the appearance, to a distant observer, of a building wholly formed of this material.

The Doctor here took occasion to observe, that formerly there was only a foot-bridge for passengers; but, so early as 1473, a bridge was constructed for the convenience of carriages, and again rebuilt in 1737. This was a curious brick structure of three small arches, with buttresses that formed recesses on each side the pathway, and had formerly been furnished with massive sluices or flood-gates, on which time had produced such symptoms of decay, that it was found expedient to have it removed in 1838, and a new brick bridge was at once begun—one arch spanning the river—and was

progressing towards completion, when it fell in,\* and the present structure soon occupied its place.

At the end of Magdalen Street, they found the church of St. Giles, which, though not a very striking object in itself, derived considerable interest in the eyes of Mr. Benson, who was a staunch royalist, from the Doctor's information, that in a vault of this church were interred the remains of Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle, who had been shot by order of General Fairfax after the siege of the town. An inscription, he said, had been graven on a marble slab, in which this military execution had been designated as a barbarous murder. ("And correctly!" remarked Mr. Benson, parenthetically.) "The Duke of Buckingham, however," continued the Doctor, without noticing the remark of his friend, "having married the daughter of Fairfax, applied to the king to have the inscription erased, as reflecting on the character of his father-in-law. Charles II., who was never remarkable for his enthusiastic gratitude to his followers, and the sufferers in his cause, would no doubt have willingly acceded to his request, but first mentioned the matter to Lord Lucas. 'I will consent,' said that nobleman, 'to the erasure, if you will allow me to substitute for it an inscription to the effect—that Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle were barbarously murdered for their loyalty to Charles I., and that his son, Charles II., ordered the record of their loyalty to be erased.' The king, struck with the observation, is said to have immediately ordered the letters of the original inscription to be graven as deep as possible."

They had now reached the site of St. John's Abbey, which furnished a fertile theme for the conversation of the antiquarian Doctor. By his account, it was founded in 1097, by Eudo Dapifer, though a wooden church stood previously on a portion of its site; but it does not appear to have been very richly endowed by the founder, as two monks, who had been sent from Rochester to dwell here, soon afterwards abandoned it, not being able to live on the pittance allowed for their support. Being next allotted to the Benedictine monks,

\* Unfortunately for the popularity of the Engineer, this catastrophe took place on the *first of April*, 1839, and became the subject of an ample share of irony and animadversion in the local newspapers for several weeks after the circumstance.

and liberally gifted by Eudo's nephew, it rose to the privileges of a mitred abbey, whose abbot had a seat in parliament, and its revenues amounted, at the time of the suppression of monasteries, to the sum of £523. 17. 10 per annum.

"And what became of the abbot?" asked Henry. "Was he allowed to retain possession of any portion of his income?"

"No," replied the Doctor, "the last abbot, John Beche, was hanged for denying the supremacy of the king, upon the gallows which one of his predecessors had allowed the burgesses to erect at Greenstead, a suburb to the east of the town. The site of the abbey was granted to Sir Thomas D'Arcy, for twenty-one years, by Henry VIII., and the reversion by Edward VI. to the Earl of Warwick, from whom it passed to John Lucas, town clerk of Colchester, who converted the abbey into a family seat, a circumstance that contributed greatly to its destruction, during the civil wars, when Sir John, afterwards Lord Lucas, with his younger brother Sir Charles, espoused the royal cause. During the siege nearly the whole of the building was levelled to the ground by the guns of Fairfax. All that remain are, the splendid gateway, the porter's lodge, and a few monastic offices, now converted into a barn. From the rich carved work which adorns this gateway, and the solid blocks of hewn stone, strengthened with flint, some notion may be formed of the ancient grandeur and importance of the edifice to which it formed the entrance; yet no trace remains of the space occupied by the abbey and church, but the garden walls surround an area of about fourteen acres.

Conducted by the indefatigable Doctor, the travellers now proceeded to inspect the remains of the ancient walls, which still exist on the western side of the town. The wall, when entire, encompassed the greater portion of Colchester, inclosing a space of about 120 acres. The line, as far as it can be traced, remains unbroken, but the view is intercepted in many parts by the neighbouring buildings, particularly at the outlets, from which every vestige of the gates and posterns has disappeared. The portions which are in the best state of preservation, are those serving as the boundary walls of gardens and pleasure grounds, particularly that of the Botanic Garden, within the north-

east angle. The thickness of the walls seems to have been about seven or eight feet, and the material is stone, of that kind called *septaria*, (found in great abundance on the northern part of the Essex coast,) mixed with Roman bricks of extraordinary hardness, which, from their mutilated condition, appear to have been used in the construction of some still more ancient buildings.

Colchester, sometimes called Colon, probably from the fact of its being the first *Colonia* the Romans planted here, was no doubt fortified by them; and the walls, after being successively repaired by the Saxons and Normans, remained in a tolerably perfect condition till the destructive siege of 1648. The town had originally four gates—namely, Head Gate, North Gate, East Gate, and St. Botolph's, or South Gate—of which the last was still standing at so late a period as 1817. In addition to these principal gates, there were three posterns, called respectively the West Postern, which was in the churchyard of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, the Schere, or south gate, and the Rye, or river gate.

The recital of these particulars, while it gratified and amused his friends and fellow-travellers, was particularly gratifying to the antiquarian, as he rarely had an opportunity of exercising his *hobby* before so attentive a party. He had not, however, forgotten the remark of the fair Elizabeth on the material of the bridge, and, therefore, directed the coachman to proceed down Head Street, to the North Bridge.

Dr. Bremmer, on arrival, after assisting Miss Benson and Miss Archer to alight from the carriage, playfully solicited the approbation of the young lady, for the bridge before them; and remarked, that as it was not built of “objectionable brick,” but of good cast-iron, it could not fail to obtain her approval.

Elizabeth, blushing slightly, expressed her admiration of the structure, which is handsome and spacious, and the expression was graciously received by the Doctor, who mentioned that the bridge previously occupying the site of this one *was* of red brick, but, though built so recently as in 1801, it had exhibited such decided symptoms of decay, that it was found necessary, about five years ago, to remove it, when it was replaced by the present one, executed from the design and under the superintendence of Mr. Braithwaite, civil engineer.

The hour appointed for dinner having now arrived, the travellers, pleased with their ramble, returned to the hotel, and having enjoyed an excellent dinner, such as Mr. Chaplin knows well how to provide, the conversation naturally turned to the subject of the morning's excursion. The Doctor expressed his regret that their short stay would prevent them from seeing many antiquities in the town worthy of observation, but said that he had in his library at Dovercourt, a copy of Morant's History of Colchester, from which every information could be obtained.

"I presume," said Mr. Benson, "that Mr. Morant was a native of the place, or at any rate of the county?"

The Doctor replied, that he was a native of Jersey, but that his interest in the locality no doubt arose from the fact of his being for many years rector of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, in this town, and also of Aldham, a village about five miles distant.

Walter Howard was now called upon to give an account of his tour in Essex, which had already occupied him more than a month, but he excused himself on the plea that he had not the topographical knowledge, or antiquarian lore, which Dr. Bremmer possessed, but promised that he would pay more attention in future to subjects which, in good hands, bowing to the Doctor, could be made so interesting.

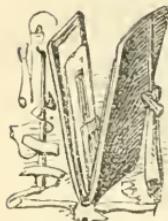
The Doctor acknowledged the compliment; still Elizabeth declared that nothing would satisfy *her* but the production of Walter's portfolio, in order, as she said laughingly, that his uncle might see whether he had been industriously engaged during his Essex rambles.

As the least wish of his beautiful cousin was law to Walter, the portfolio was produced, and an inspection commenced.



## CHAPTER III.

THE PORTFOLIO, IN WHICH WILL BE FOUND SEVERAL OBJECTS OF  
INTEREST ON THE EASTERN COUNTIES' RAILWAY.



R. BENSON had not seen any of his nephew's productions since his early self-taught efforts as a boy had induced him to recommend his brother, Walter's father, to procure instruction from the first masters in painting, to qualify him for the profession of an artist; he was, therefore, particularly desirous to ascertain the progress made by his nephew; and, indeed, evinced as much interest as the young people in the approaching exhibition.

The first drawing submitted was a view of THORNDON HALL, the princely seat of the noble family of Petre. It is situate in the churchless parish of Horndon-West, about two miles from Brentwood. Walter, in describing the subject of his sketch, observed that the building externally was faced with white, or what is commonly called Suffolk brick, with stone dressings. The mansion is approached by an avenue leading to the western front, which is very unpretending in its appearance, and by no means to be compared with the eastern façade, which is composed of a Roman hexastyle Corinthian portico, with its enriched tympanum raised on a stylobate and pierced with semicircular-headed openings. The wings are connected by a circular corridor, that on the right being occupied by the chapel.

The Doctor expressed himself gratified with his nephew's performance, and observed, that the building was originally designed and carried out by Paine, an architect of some celebrity in his day, but he believed that it subsequently had received considerable additions and improvements. The great hall, an apartment forty feet square, had been embellished with eighteen scagliola columns, and the dining-room enriched with numerous fine paintings, portraits of the family, with one of Henry VIII. and another of Edw. VI., by

Holbein. There are also portraits of James II., (said to be an excellent likeness,) the Earl Darnley, one of the Dukes of Buckingham, Joan of Arc, and some others. The drawing-room is also ornamented with some fine paintings; there is one of Dowager Lady Petre and another of Mrs. Onslow, both by Cosway. A very elegant apartment is appropriated to the library, over the east corridor. In short, the whole of the interior is in good keeping, and in extent worthy the residence of an English nobleman. The park is two square miles in extent, amply wooded with trees of great variety and value, and especially remarkable for the fine stately oaks which contribute to the beauty of the landscape, and lend their aid to the many fine views here obtained of the Kentish shore, the Thames, and the hills beyond.

In answer to a question from Mr. Benson, the Doctor said, that the founder of the noble family of Petre was Sir William Petre, who came into possession of the estate in the time of Queen Elizabeth. His son John was created Baron Petre, of Writtle, in 1603, and the present Lord is the twelfth in succession.

The subject of the next sketch was WEALD HALL, situate at a short distance from Brentwood. "Like the seat of Lord Petre," said Walter, "this mansion is enclosed in a park, and has besides some advantages not possessed by Thorndon Hall."

"What are these?" inquired the younger members of the family.

Walter explained, "that it is surrounded by pleasure grounds, gardens, and plantations, and that in different parts of the park highly interesting prospects are presented over richly cultivated parts of the county, of varied and picturesque beauty. In the park is also an ornamented embattled tower, rising to a considerable height, which has received the name of Prospect House, and from this elevation a more widely extended view is afforded, while the scene is rendered doubly picturesque by a flock of Cashmere goats which browse at its foot."

The Doctor remarked that the manor of South Weald, whence the mansion derives its name, is one of the seventeen lordships which were given to Waltham Abbey, by Earl Harold, in 1062, under the name of Walda. It was confirmed to that institution

by Henry II. and Richard I., and continued in their possession till 1540, when King Henry VIII. sold it to Sir Brian Tuke, treasurer of his household. This gentleman had been sheriff of the county in 1533, and was a person of learning and eloquence. In 1547, his son, George Tuke, conveyed this estate to the Lord Chancellor Rich, who is supposed to have sold it to Sir Anthony Browne, in 1536, king's serjeant, and in 1543, justice of the common pleas.

It remained in possession of this family till it was sold by a descendant of Sir Anthony, of the same name, to Sir William Scroggs, a learned civilian, king's serjeant, and chief justice of chancery, whose grandson, also named Sir William, conveyed the estate to Erasmus Smith, alderman of London, of an ancient and honourable family in Leicestershire.

Hugh Smith, Esq., of this family, modernised the ancient house, and made it what it now is, an extremely comfortable mansion. The centre part of the principal front is composed of six Roman Ionic engaged columns, four of which are designed for a mock tetrastyle portico, surmounted by a pediment.

Hugh Smith died in 1745, having married Dorothy, daughter of the Honourable Dacre Lennard Barnett, of Alverley, by whom he left two daughters, Dorothy, married to the Honourable John Smith Barry, fourth son of James, Earl of Barrymore, and Lucy, married to the Right Honourable James Stanley, Lord Strange, eldest son of Edward, Earl of Derby; and on the decease of the latter, this manor descending to her male issue, was by them sold to Thomas Tower, Esq., father of the present possessor, C. T. Tower, Esq., by whom it has been greatly improved and beautified. The honourable gentleman, who is a most active magistrate for the county, sat in the parliament of 1832, as one of the two members for the Borough of Harwich.

“This,” said Walter, producing a sketch of DANBURY PALACE, “is the residence of the Bishop of Rochester, having been purchased by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, together with a fine but not large estate, for the episcopal residence, in lieu of the palace at Bromley, in Kent, now out of the diocese. The right reverend possessor has made it more complete by erecting a very

beautiful chapel in the prevailing style of architecture. The grounds have undergone great improvements, and possess many new features of interest, the result of the well-directed taste of its benevolent possessor."

"Is the building ancient?" inquired Mr. Benson.

"No," said Walter, "it was only erected about twelve years ago by John Round, Esq."

"What is its particular style?" asked Miss Archer. "The turrets, pinnacles, and ornamental chimney-tops seem grouped in a very picturesque manner, and are in themselves highly ornamental."

Walter replied, that the palace was in the Tudor style, and was proceeding with a description of the leading characteristics, when he was interrupted by Mr. Benson, who remarked that in his nephew's description of different buildings, he rightly identified the style of most with the reign of some of our great sovereigns who were supreme in power in what are generally termed the dark ages. Yet at our enlightened period, when invention, the sister arts, and every branch of science were making such rapid strides, no advance was perceptible towards the development of a new style of architecture to distinguish Queen Victoria's reign; but on the contrary, the prevailing taste for everything mediaeval opposes all efforts in this direction. This enduring art, which for ages has marked periods and great events, will lose one of its greatest attributes and cause a confusion in time, if the present imitative system continues.

Walter fully felt the force of his uncle's remarks, and inquired whether it was not probable that there existed less difficulty in inventing a new style than insuring its adoption; "for you know," he observed, "that there generally exist deep-rooted prejudices always ready to oppose everything new, no matter how beneficial to mankind, and this feeling would (he believed) evince itself more powerfully against a new order of architecture than against any other species of innovation."

Dr. Bremmer stated the site of the present mansion to be some considerable distance from that formerly in the possession of Sir Walter Mildmay, who, dying in 1589, was succeeded by the

Ffytche family, who held it for a great portion of the last century, after which it became the seat, successively of the St. Cleres, Herons, De Veres, De Greys, Darcys, Parrs, Bohuns, and other families.

"While engaged on this sketch," said Walter, "I found near Danbury, the remains of Bycknacre Priory, which, though it consists only of a single Gothic arch, well proportioned with its columns, and a solitary buttress, in the very pure early English style of art, is a subject of great interest. I could hardly resist the temptation of sketching it, but was obliged to refrain for want of time."

The next drawing was immediately recognised by the Doctor as THOBY PRIORY, near Ingatestone, and he expressed a hope that it was still in the hands of the Blencowes. "I like," said he, "to see an ancient estate continue long in the possession of one family."

Walter replied, that the present proprietor was H. P. Blencowe, Esq., but added that it was now tenanted by Thomas Helme, Esq.

In answer to a question from Elizabeth, Dr. Bremmer said that it derived its name of a priory, from an institution of this description, which formerly existed on its site, founded in 1150, by Michael de Capra, for Augustine Canons, the name of the first prior being Thoby, or Tobias. In the year 1525, it was granted to Cardinal Wolsey, and, after his disgrace, given to Sir Richard Page, who alienated it to the Prescott family, and it finally passed, by marriage, to the Blencowes, about the middle of the last century.

"I have often wished to know," said Elizabeth, "the difference between Abbeys and Priories, and also what was the difference between monks and friars."

The difference was merely nominal, said the Doctor, between abbeys and priories, consisting in the one being governed by a prior, and the other by an abbot. It is true, that the abbeys, in England at least, had larger possessions than the priories. Sir Edward Coke enumerates twenty-seven mitred abbots, who were exempt from the jurisdiction of the diocesan, and were lords in parliament; he also says, it is true that there were at the same time, two mitred priors, but still the disproportion between them is

sufficient to mark the superiority of the abbots. With regard to the monks and friars, the former were priests, the latter laymen, or only in minor orders.

"But what were the Augustine Canons," inquired Miss Archer, "whom you just mentioned?"

"They were friars, who followed the rule of Augustine, but did not take orders, like the monks of the same denomination."

The next sketch produced was a view of a mansion, called THE HYDE, a large quadrangular building, built in a style that prevailed in the reign of William III., of red and black brick.

"It is," said Walter, "situate on the north side of Ingatestone, and like many of the substantial residences of our English aristocracy, a specimen of good taste and refinement, elegantly fitted up within, and surrounded without by every beauty that art and nature combined can bestow. The fertile plain, rich woods, ever-green plantations, and a fine basin of water, are all calculated to aid the effect of the many beautiful views obtained from this mansion. Are you aware, sir, when the mansion was first erected?" enquired Walter.

"The house existed in 1590," replied the Doctor, "and was enlarged in 1713, when the present external wall was erected for Timothy Brand, Esq., in its present style of architecture. Thomas Brand, Esq., who died here in 1734, was succeeded by his son Thomas Brand Hollis, who, in company with Thomas Hollis, Esq., visited Italy (1748-1753), and brought thence a fine collection of antique busts, statues, vases, &c., and arranged them in the great room. This magnificent apartment was formed by throwing five rooms into one, in the year 1761, for the purpose of a museum; and it contains some of the most interesting relics of antiquity that Herculaneum has yet yielded. The collection was greatly enriched by the present John Disney, with the addition of some of the purest specimens of Greek vases, remarkable for their simplicity and grace of form, and many other accessions of considerable value. I have in my library, at Dovercourt, a copy of a work, which I will one day show to you, as it is well worthy of a careful perusal, it is entitled *Museum Disneinum*, and was

published by John Disney, Esq., who has since produced another work on Greek vases. The former work contains fifty-eight carefully executed lithographic drawings of the most interesting specimens of antiquity in the collection. Speaking of these rarities, reminds me that John Disney, Esq., has lately presented this invaluable collection to the University of Cambridge. The Rev. John Disney, F.S.A., who died at The Hyde in 1816, was the author of the lives of Jortin and Sykes. In the house are several fine paintings by Rubens, Vandyke, Teniers, and other old masters."

The next illustration in the portfolio was TERLING PLACE, and Walter observed, that his drawing was not so highly finished as the subject deserved. "It is," he continued, "a very extensive brick built house, situate about eight miles from Chelmsford, having long extending wings, with little or no architectural pretensions. Being seated on an eminence, it commands extensive views of the distant country, embracing many attractive rural scenes; while the richly-wooded park, through which the river Ter winds its serpentine course, enhances the beauty of the prospect. There is a very good average collection of pictures in the possession of the noble Lord of the estate, among the most striking of which are four of Canaletti's, representing Florentine scenery, and a very good copy of the Ascension, of Rembrandt."

"In the garden belonging to this mansion," said Dr. Bremmer, "a great number of Roman coins, in gold and silver, were found in 1844, together with two antique rings supposed to have been of the same age as the coins, some of which were struck in the reign of Constantine, but others were so defaced by time that the inscriptions were illegible."

This estate was purchased in 1761 by John Strutt, Esq., grandfather of the present noble proprietor, Lord Rayleigh, whose father, Colonel Strutt, married Lady Charlotte Mary Gertrude, fourth daughter, and eighth child, of James, Duke of Leinster; Lady Charlotte was created Baroness Rayleigh on the ninth of July, 1821, her only son was born in 1796, and succeeded to the title of Lord Rayleigh, in 1836. Major-General William Goodday Strutt, his

lordship's uncle, died at Little Baddow, February 6th, 1848, in his eighty-sixth year. This distinguished officer, who entered the army in 1778, was at the siege of Gibraltar and several important engagements, and in 1801 was appointed governor of Canada.

The next view exhibited was BRAXTED HALL, the very picturesque seat of Captain Du Cane, R.N. Walter became eloquent in praise of this truly beautiful mansion, its situation in the midst of a park containing five hundred acres, the grandeur of the woodland scenery, the extensive gardens, and the ornamental lake, each in its turn became the subject of his panegyric.

The mansion was built originally by the D'Arcy family, but coming into the possession of Peter Du Cane, was much improved by him; he adorned it with choice productions from the studios of Italy; and among many other valuable paintings to be found here, is the celebrated one of Paulo Panini, representing the interior of St. Peter's at Rome.

Having been erected on a hill, the house commands a fine view of the lake and grounds, and the eye rests with pleasure on the groups of Italian cattle, which pasture in the park.

The Du Canes, or as they were formerly called, Du Quesnes, were originally from Flanders, whence they fled to avoid the persecution of the Duke of Alva, and, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, established themselves, first at Canterbury, and afterwards in London, where growing very wealthy, they were enabled to promote materially the prosperity of the wool trade, then lately introduced by their countrymen.

FELIX HALL, near Kelvedon, next engaged attention. This mansion, as they were informed by Walter, is situate at about a mile from the above-mentioned village, on a commanding eminence in a beautiful park, and is at present in the possession and occupation of T. B. Western, Esq., high-sheriff of the county, who inherits it as heir-at-law of the late respected nobleman of his name. It is an elegant modern building of stone, and consists of a fine centre, Ionic tetrastyle portico, and two wings, with pilasters, and has a frontage of 160 feet.

Dr. Bremmer said that it was anciently called Fillols' Hall, being then a red brick structure, and belonged in succession to the Fillols, Bohuns, Southwells, Russells, Cecils, Abdys, and other families; coming afterwards into the hands of Charles Callis Western, Esq., who, on losing his election for the county, was created a peer in 1833, with the title of Lord Western. The hall was partly rebuilt by him, the portico being modelled after the drawings of Desgodetz, of the temple of Fortuna Virilis at Rome. Here he collected some good paintings, valuable antiques, busts, and urns of great beauty and rarity, as well as numerous plaster casts from celebrated works of antiquity.

The Tower of LAYER MARNEY furnished the next subject. It was situate, Walter said, about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Kelvedon, and is the relic of one of the largest brick buildings in the kingdom; originally it formed an extensive quadrangle, inclosing a spacious court, the chief entrance to which was between two lofty octagonal towers, flanked by two others of rather smaller dimensions; and this part is still left standing.

The gateway is composed of a four-centred moulded arch and jambs, now nearly overgrown with ivy; over this arch are two large apartments on separate floors, lighted by labelled windows, each divided, by mullions, into five lights, with cusped heads and transoms. The summit of the tower is crowned with an ornament resembling the Grecian Anthemion, enriched with the honeysuckle ornament—no doubt, an addition made subsequently to the date of the building, which is of the perpendicular period of gothic architecture, the details of which are rather of an impure character; but, notwithstanding, it is a building endowed with many beauties, arising from its imposing height and the fine proportion of the whole; indeed, this towered gateway, with its venerable appearance and the associations connected with it, becomes an object of intense interest.

The materials of which the tower is composed, are large bricks, in imitation of Ashlar stone work; these appear to have been used as facings of the work, both of the exterior and the larger apartments of the hall; they are formed of brick-earth cast in moulds and

burnt. Attached to the east and west sides of the gateway are considerable remains of the old mansion, now used as a farm-house and offices. As the tower rises from high ground, the upper stories command a very extensive prospect of the surrounding scenery ; particularly looking westward ; and there is a fine sea view to the east.

The Doctor said, that Layer Marney was built by Sir Henry Marney about the year 1500 ; he was made a privy councillor by Henry VII. ; was knighted by Henry VIII. ; made captain of the guard ; keeper of the privy seal ; and, in 1522, created Lord Marney. From his family the mansion passed to that of Corsellis, and in the church adjacent, a monumental inscription informs us, that Frederic Corsellis, the ancestor of this family, *first* taught the art of printing to the English people ; a point, however, somewhat doubtful.

The next sketch produced was a view of BOREHAM HOUSE. "It is," said Walter, "situate about three miles north-east from Chelmsford, on the road to Colchester, stands on the highest ground in the neighbourhood, and is approached by an avenue of trees, between which appears a fine expanse of water. The mansion is faced with white bricks and stone dressings, and was originally built for Benjamin Hoare, Esq., about the year 1730, receiving many of its embellishments and costly materials from that portion of New Hall which was taken down about that particular time."

"During the memorable trial of Warren Hastings—the ex-governor of the Bengal Presidency—and Sir Elijah Impey, for alleged maladministration," remarked the Doctor, "the latter resided here, with fifty household servants; since which it has become the property and seat of Sir John Tyrell, Bart., the descendant of Sir Walter Tyrell, (who accidentally slew King William Rufus, while hunting in the New Forest,) who then held the manor of Langham in Essex. For fifteen generations after him the head of the family was always knighted ; and in 1673 Sir John Tyrell was created a baronet, but the title became extinct in 1766. The late Sir John Tyrell married the heiress of William Tyssen, Esq., of Waltham House, Herts, and was created a baronet in 1809. His son, the present worthy baronet, was born in 1795, and suc-

ceeded to the title and family estates in 1832; since which date he has sat in parliament for the Northern Division of Essex. He is also Colonel of the West Essex Militia. He married the eldest daughter of Sir Thomas Pilkington, Bart., of Chevet, Yorkshire. Sir John has, I believe, greatly improved the property?"

"He has, sir," replied Walter, "by adding wings to the building, which has erroneously been termed the Vanbrugh style of architecture, but is, in fact, Roman. The tower windows are in simple architraves, with segmental and raking pediments, alternately continued through the wings, which terminate with circular-headed openings between columns. The centre part of the building, rising considerably above the wings, terminates with a pediment and open ballusters. The principal apartments are commodious and elegantly fitted up, and furnished with much taste. The park is not very extensive, but the grounds evince a care and judgment that would reflect honour on a Loudon: a spacious lawn extends from the mansion down to the banks of the river Chelmer."

Dr. Bremmer, with his usual enthusiasm upon subjects of antiquity, observed, "there still exist in the neighbourhood where the last sketch was taken, the remains of one of the most interesting buildings in Essex, known as New Hall. It is," remarked the Doctor, facetiously, "a very old *New Hall*, and received this appellation in contra-distinction to its neighbour, the ancient manor-house, situate near Boreham Church. The estate was originally the property of the prior and monks of Waltham Abbey, and was conveyed to Sir John de Shardelow, Knt., in exchange for other estates, as early as 1350; it was again exchanged in 1374 by his brother and successor, Sir Thomas de Shardelow, with Sir Henry de Coggeshall and his brother Thomas, and remained in possession of this family for several generations, when it became the property of Margaret of Anjou, Queen of Henry VI., but was forfeited, during the wars of the Roses, and was afterwards granted to the noble family of Boteler, Earl of Ormond. James Boteler, afterwards created Earl of Wiltshire, by Henry VI., was taken prisoner at the battle of Towton, and beheaded in 1461; and his brother met the same unhappy fate fourteen years after. But Thomas, their brother, received the lordship of New Hall, from

Henry VII., as some recompense for the services and sufferings of his family, with license to encircle it with towers and walls."

"A princely gift, judging from your description," said Elizabeth, "yet a poor recompense for the loss of two brothers. But I am anxious to hear how long this family retained the estate."

"It passed," said the Doctor, "by the female line, to Sir William Boleyn, father to Queen Anne Boleyn. Henry VIII., after this marriage made New Hall a royal residence, during which time many important additions were made; and, from its charming situation, he called it *Beaulieu*. There is still existing over one of the doors the arms of this king, finely carved in freestone, with a Latin inscription, notifying that he erected this sumptuous building; doubtless referring to that portion of it added by Henry; for a mansion, or a castellated structure, as I have already shown, existed in the previous reign. His eldest daughter, Mary, sojourned here for a considerable period, during which time many important additions were made to the building."

"Did not her sister Elizabeth also temporarily reside at New Hall?" inquired Walter.

"I know of no authentic account of her having at any time made this her residence; but I think it highly probable, judging from the circumstance of her arms being erected over the entrance door. There is also a very laudatory inscription to her, ordered to be placed there possibly by the Earl of Sussex, upon whom she bestowed this estate for his services. It was afterwards purchased for £30,000, by that Duke of Buckingham who was assassinated by Felton, at Portsmouth; and upon the attainder of his son, who sided with Charles I., parliament ordered the property to be sold. It was purchased by Oliver Cromwell, the consideration being five shillings, and the estimated value upwards of £13,000. Such was the deplorable condition of the unfortunate Cavaliers at this period. Cromwell, however, soon relinquished it for Hampton Court. On the accession of Charles II., it was restored to the house of Buckingham; the head of this family sold it to General Monk, Duke of Albemarle, who here kept a magnificent establishment. Since this period other families have in turn owned it; some portions have fallen to decay, and others have either been destroyed or

removed, to make way for sundry offices. The old chapel, which was attached to the house, was taken down, and its beautiful stained-glass window transferred to St. Margaret's, Westminster."

The whole party were very much interested with the account the Doctor had given of New Hall, and were expressing their thanks warmly, when the Doctor observed, he must add "that this venerable building for many years has been occupied as a Nunnery by a community of English nuns, of the order of the Holy Sepulchre, who were driven from the city of Liége, during the French Revolution. New Hall at first comprised two large quadrangular courts, three sides of which were long ago destroyed, and offices of very humble architectural pretension have been added to the wings of the west front, which is in that style denominated Tudor. The grounds belonging to the mansion consist of about thirty acres, the greater part environed by a wall. It is entered by an iron gate, from which two rows of lofty trees, including some fine cedars, form a stately avenue, which conducts to the house. The gardens cover a surface of eight acres. Bull's Lodge, or *Boleyn's Lodge Farm*, was once included in New Hall Park. The farm-house is also in the Tudor style. According to some, Anne Boleyn, before and after her marriage to Henry VIII., frequently visited it."

"Anne Boleyn!" added Walter, "'tis she of whom Shakspere makes the King say—

‘The fairest hand I ever touch'd! O, Beauty!  
Till now I never knew thee.’"

"Good," exclaimed the Doctor, "I am glad to find, Walter, you are so well acquainted with the immortal Bard of Avon. Every true-born Englishman should have Shakspere at his fingers'-ends."



## CHAPTER IV.

IN WHICH THE JOURNEY IS CONCLUDED.



N the following morning the travellers pursued their road to Harwich, and were delighted with the ever-varying beauty of the landscape. They passed through Greenstead, which parish consists merely of a number of houses scattered over Parson's Heath, on the high road to Manningtree, Mistley, and Harwich, and extends some distance along the eastern bank of the river Colne.

Here, as in many of the localities in this, and the adjoining county, the stranger is struck with the frequent remains of old English mansions, usually with fine, lofty and spacious halls, massive-looking, commodious staircases, stone mullioned windows with peeping quarry lights, where the arms of the family are usually emblazoned in stained glass, and a hundred other relics of their former character, all in reduced circumstances, and now doing the humble duty of farm-houses.

The Doctor took an opportunity to observe that it was indeed a pitiable spectacle to see these once-gorgeous mansions, deprived of all their pomp and glitter, and stripped of their grandeur, bruised, battered, and patched, with here and there an ornament lopped, or plastered; he viewed them as "ruined ruins," that might, at least, have been interesting in many instances. Even now the creeping ivy, which time and age have assisted in the growth, spreads its green mantle over the wounds inflicted by change and neglect. Thus leaving the subject, the Doctor said, "Earl de Grey is lord of the manor, and almost sole proprietor of Greenstead, which came into the possession of his family, with Mile-End, the northern suburb of Colchester."

After leaving Greenstead, the Doctor, pointing to the right, observed that they had reached the very interesting and respectable parish and village of Wivenhoe, seated on the Colne, just where that river begins to expand itself into a broad estuary, with Rowhedge on the opposite bank. It may be said to be the shipping port of Colchester, as colliers and other vessels there receive and deliver their cargoes, by means of lighters. An extensive fishing trade is likewise carried on, particularly in soles and oysters, which latter are considered by epicures to be equal to any in the kingdom. The Doctor said that this locality was rendered particularly interesting to him, from the circumstance of the honorable and enterprising family of Rebow, long the lessees of the Harwich light-houses, residing at Wivenhoe Park, now the seat of John Gurdon Rebow, Esq. "It is," he said, "most delightfully situate, and the judicious taste of the present distinguished proprietor has been exercised in entirely remodelling and beautifying the mansion, which is now rendered one of the most striking buildings to be met with in the route we are pursuing. The attention of travellers must be at once attracted to the scene now before us—the choice evergreens and shrubs of every hue; the stately trees, affording ample shade for herds of deer that browse on the most luxuriant pasture; the gently sloping grounds, and the noble mansion at an agreeable distance, combine to produce a picture that can only be viewed with feelings of delight. But you," addressing himself to Walter, "can possibly give us a more scientific account of the structure."

Walter replied, that he had been over the estate, but doubted much his ability to add to the interest already excited by the pleasing remarks he had just heard. At the same time he felt gratified to find that the Doctor, notwithstanding his predilection for mansions bearing the stamp of centuries, would not withhold his approbation of such alterations in them as increased their comfort and tended to improve the architecture of the present day. "I well remember," continued Walter, "from prints I have examined, that the old building had no great pretension to style in architecture, although its extent, and the air of refinement surrounding it, gave the idea of abundant wealth and hospitality. I regret that I could not find time to make a sketch of the mansion as it now appears,

and which will not detract from the popularity of the celebrated Hopper, from whose designs the improvements have been made. The chaste and beautiful style adopted has been admirably worked out, and, from its elevation, the building has a most imposing appearance, from whatever point it may be viewed. Indeed, (he added,) much as it is externally improved, the increased comfort and beauty of the internal arrangements are far greater. Its lofty rooms command prospects at once extensive and striking. The eye is directed to plots of elegant flowers laid out in the most tasteful manner; to the ornamental lake, where the graceful swan and a variety of other aquatic birds glide smoothly on its glassy surface, and to the scenery of the park so admirably described by the Doctor; while the windings of the Colne, and the town of Colchester are distinctly visible in the distance."

The Doctor anxious to explain fully every particular relating to the place, said, the park was partly in the parish of Greenstead, and partly in that of Wivenhoe; but the mansion was wholly in the latter. He informed his fellow-travellers that the estate formerly belonged to the Bereff family, and, on coming into the possession of Isaac Martin Rebow, Esq., it was converted into a handsome seat about the year 1740; it afterwards became the residence of the late General Francis Slater Rebow, who, like its present honorable possessor, was an active magistrate of the county.

Miss Archer said she recollects the name, having noticed it on a mural monument, with a full-length statue, in St. Mary's Church, Colchester.

"It was erected to the memory of John Rebow, by his son Sir Isaac Rebow, in 1699," said the Doctor.

The party had now reached Elmstead, or, as it is sometimes called, Elmstead Market, from the circumstance of a market having been held here, during the prevalence of the plague at Colchester, which according to an entry in *Pepys' Diary*, must have raged there with great fury; for, after offering thanks that the plague in the metropolis had only, on July 4th, been increased by two upon the preceding day's amount, he remarks, that "it rages mightily in the country places, and particularly at Colchester, where it has long been, and it is believed will quite depopulate the place." Elmstead

is an exceedingly pretty little village, about four miles and a half from Colchester, surrounded by some of the most fertile land in the county, principally belonging to the Charter-House, London, and some few smaller proprietors. Edward Daniels, Esq., is the present lord of the manor.

Passing Bromley Lodge, and leaving Great and Little Bromley to the left, the carriage proceeded through a country of surpassing beauty, which elicited exclamations of delight from the whole party. Now their attention was drawn to a neat cottage, with a small patch of garden ground, filled with flowers of every colour that imparted an agreeable fragrance to the air; children, rosy and dimpled, rolling in play before the door; next came in view a comfortable farm-house, with its well-stocked rick-yards, surrounded by waving corn-fields and rich pasture lands; while husbandmen, everywhere busy, could be heard lightening their toil by whistling some rustic melody: in short, such, and similar scenes constantly presented themselves during the whole of this part of their journey.

Bentley and the Hall were passed without observation, which caused some disappointment to Dr. Bremmer, who had intended to point out the site occupied formerly by the Old Hall, at Great Bentley, but he observed it was not too late to say, that formerly a stately mansion, in an extensive park, stood in the place now called Hall Fields, near the church. This mansion was long the seat of the De Vere family, but not a portion of it now remains; and nothing but some traces of part of a moat, which it is presumed formerly surrounded the building, and two or three fish-ponds, mark the spot it once occupied.

On went the carriage, without further remark, till they reached Wicks, or, as it is sometimes spelt, Weeks, or Wix.

The manor of Wix, or Park Hall, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, belonged to Queen Edeva, and at Domesday survey, to Walter the Deacon. This Walter was the ancestor of the noble family of Hastings, from whom the manor passed, first to the Bohuns, then to the Staffords, Mericks, Philipsons, and afterwards to other families. It is now held by E. W. Garland, Esq., of whom we shall have occasion to speak in another place; but a great portion

of the landed property belongs to Sir Joshua B. Rowley, Bart., Lady Bellew, Mr. Constable, Mr. C. Norman, and other holders, who divide 3,043 acres among them.

In a field on the Abbey Farm, adjoining the church, and belonging to C. Grant, Esq., there stood formerly a nunnery; and the remains of a moat, which, it is supposed, encircled the building, still exist.

The Doctor said the nuns were of the Benedictine order, and the convent was founded in the reign of Henry I., by the sons and daughter of Walter the Deacon. In 1525 it was given to Cardinal Wolsey, towards the endowment of his intended colleges at Oxford and Ipswich; after which it reverted to the crown, and was granted in 1530, to Sir Adam Fortescue.

Leaving the carriage, the party turned down the road leading to Manningtree, and came suddenly in sight of St. Michael's Church, or what may be more properly called the remains of this interesting building. Walter remarked that its secluded situation, and the circumstance of its being surrounded by a graveyard, inclosed within a wall, seemed to bestow upon it a sulky dignity. What is now called the church, being without a tower or aisles, in short, with little but the nave remaining, the intervals between the columns being filled up with brick-work, has a very extraordinary appearance.

It was originally given to the nunnery by the founders, and afterwards falling into disuse, from neglect, it became a ruin, the portions of it which are deficient having fallen down, remained a heap of dust and rubbish till the year 1740, when what now remains was repaired and rendered fit for divine service.

"What can be the object of that cage in the middle of the graveyard?" inquired Charles.

"It forms a very picturesque object, for whatever purpose it was there placed;" observed Miss Elizabeth.

Upon approaching the object of their curiosity, they found, to their great surprise, that it was a belfry, with two trees growing out of it, whose mature growth attested, as the Doctor pointed out, the fact that the belfry must have been in existence a great number of years, as the trees could only have been produced from seeds

dropped there by accident. All agreed, however, that the effect was singularly beautiful.



WIX BELFRY.

Upon entering the belfry, the party discovered a very elaborately cast bell, with a Latin inscription, intimating that it had been duly “blessed.” Upon inquiring into the reason for placing the belfry in such a place, they were gravely informed by a poor man, who here joined the party, that it was fixed there for security, for that the monks of old had three times caused the tower of the church to be built for the reception of the bell, and that three times his Satanic majesty had employed himself in the night to pull it down, till at last the monks, finding that they could not have a tower belfry, effected a compromise by placing it where it now remains.

The old man, finding attentive listeners, further informed them, that the farm-house adjoining the church-yard, was formerly the convent, and that the general belief is, that two nuns were confined in separate rooms, where they were put to death, for some supposed crime, and that ever since these ladies have kept possession of the apartments; the tenants, from time immemorial, rather than dispute

their right, having relinquished all claim to this part of the house, in favour of the supposed ghosts !

Mr. Benson, as soon as the old man had been dismissed, expressed the utmost surprise that such a state of ignorance and superstition should exist in England in the nineteenth century. "Here," said he, "is a field in which the missionaries and friends of education might well exercise their benevolent industry." He was informed by the Doctor that the work had already commenced ; inasmuch as a National School had been built so early as 1843, in the parish, and that at present it was frequented by about fifty scholars.

Returning to the carriage, they proceeded on their journey, passing through Ramsey and leaving Little Oakley on their right ; but nothing of interest, other than a view of the sea, and the ever-varying beauty of the landscape, occurred to engage the conversation of the party, yet the picturesque scenery elicited many expressions of admiration from every member of the family ; and soon afterwards arriving at Dovercourt, they alighted at the mansion of Dr. Bremmer, where everything had been prepared to give them a hospitable reception.

The evening was spent in arranging excursions in various directions, in all which Dr. Bremmer was, of course, to be the guide, and as he had informed Mr. Benson of his intention to remain a fortnight in the country, the whole party were pleased with the anticipation of seeing everything worthy of their notice, in the neighbourhood, notwithstanding the assurance of the Doctor, that a much longer period would be required for the examination of the several rare and beautiful objects of the locality. It was a glorious summer evening, just as the sun was throwing his last beams over the scene, that Henry and Charles, who had approached the drawing-room window, whence the broad North Sea and the entrance into Harwich Harbour were plainly discernible, exhibited much delight at a fleet of several hundred boats, all cutter-rigged, that was approaching, as if from sea, each striving to reach the appointed haven before his fellows, and forming a scene as full of interest as the most splendid regatta could by possibility furnish.

An exclamation, equally of delight, burst simultaneously from the whole party, whose attention was drawn to the animating

spectacle. The Doctor was pleased by their expressions of admiration, and, upon being appealed to, observed—"These are the craft employed in dredging for the stone from which is made the celebrated Roman Cement; and to this material our great metropolis is indebted for many of its embellishments and experiments in architecture; indeed, every great town in the United Kingdom, and many on the continent, are alike adorned with the produce of these rocks; the exportation of it forming a very important item in the trade of the place: indeed, it is calculated that from three to four hundred vessels are employed in obtaining this useful article from the West Rocks,\* and these are some of them, straining, as you see, every stitch of canvas, in the eager endeavour to get into harbour before the rest."

"And what urges them to such anxious speed?" was the inquiry of Miss Archer.

"Simply this," replied the Doctor, "the barges you see yonder by the jetty, and those again further up the harbour, are now waiting to take cargoes to London, and other parts of the kingdom; the boats that get in first have the benefit of an early discharge at once into the vessels lying ready for loading. The next prize to be gained, is to be enabled to deliver their cargoes on shore, for home manufacture, for the rule is, 'first come, first served'; and this scene, wind and weather permitting, is constantly recurring, both morning and evening, the stimulus to exertion in the morning, being the desire to take up the most favourable position for pursuing their occupation on the dredging ground."

"And is it a very profitable calling?" inquired Miss Archer.

"It is like fishing," said the Doctor, "precarious, owing to its dependence on the weather. At times, with a favourable wind for dredging, that is, one which will carry them over the grounds, a very profitable day's work is soon made."

"And how," said Charles, "is the stone prepared, in order to make it into cement for use?"

"The stone," answered the Doctor, "is first burned in kilns, constructed for that purpose, and afterwards ground in a mill, to an impalpable powder; it is then fit for use, and the sooner it is worked

\* *Researches A.*

up after this latter process, the more durable it proves. When ground, however, it is packed in casks, containing about four hundred weight, and sold in London at about seven shillings and sixpence each cask. The price of the stone is now about five shillings a ton, so that, you see, as in other things, the value of this article is much enhanced by the process of manufacture."

"Is it to be obtained in any other part of England?" asked Mr. Benson, to whom the subject was new, and who had listened with great attention to the observations of Dr. Bremmer.

The Doctor, in answer, said, "it is obtained also from the Isle of Sheppy; but there is an inferior kind of stone, sometimes sold for that of Harwich, at two shillings a ton; this comes from Sapperton, in Gloucestershire, between Stroud and Cirencester, where it is found in large quantities. Cement stone is obtained generally on the coast of Essex, but not abundantly; and it is from the circumstance of the locality of Harwich being situate on the London, or blue clay, that it has acquired this importance; which, though valuable to the lord of the manor, claiming and exercising the right to its excavation between high and low water-mark, is attended with disastrous consequences to landowners on the shore; the taking away what Nature assuredly meant for the protection of the land, causing large slips of a very alarming nature. I myself lost half an acre a short time since by the operation."

"But can you not prevent this, by an application to the magistrates?" asked Mr. Benson.

"I have tried that course," said the Doctor, "by taking the parties detected before the mayor; but it has had but little effect on others, who find so much profit in the practice; indeed, I believe, the only effectual remedy for the evil is the erection of a good sea-wall, to protect the face of the cliff. Our excellent and spirited member of parliament, Mr. Bagshaw, has set us the example in this respect, which, I am happy to say, the Government have followed; and, I have no doubt that, although, in the first instance, an expensive undertaking, it will ultimately repay the outlay."

"I suppose," said Charles, "you occasionally have recourse to the cliff yourself, for any cement stones you may require for building on your own property?"

"By no means," said Dr. Bremmer, "for it is a curious anomaly, that though the land is my own, I am not allowed to remove a single stone from it; and if I were to attempt it, I should immediately be threatened with an action, at the suit of the lord of the manor, who has not a foot of land on the coast, and yet formerly realized £300 a-year by granting a lease giving the privilege of excavation, but which is, happily, now terminated."

"Has the sea encroached much on this part of the coast?" asked Walter, who had hitherto been engaged in a private conversation with Elizabeth, which seemingly gave great satisfaction to both.

"It has," said the Doctor, "and the removal of the stone which I have just adverted to is in a great measure, though not wholly, the cause of this encroachment; it was in order partly to put a stop to this, that the magnificent breakwater we shall visit to-morrow was constructed. As early as the time of Cardinal Wolsey, the stone was considered of value as a building material; but, at the same time the importance of maintaining it as a barrier against the encroachments of the sea, was fully recognised. In my library you will find copies of two letters from Elizabeth, Countess Dowager of Oxford, to that prelate. This noble person was then the lady paramount of the town and lordship, and the letters I allude to, were in answer to an application from the Cardinal, who was then engaged in the building of his college at Ipswich, for a supply of stone, for the purpose of its erection."\*

Walter, proud of the Doctor's former acknowledgment of his quotation from Shakspere, here turned towards Elizabeth and quoted from the fourth act of Henry VIII. the Poet's description of Wolsey—

— "Though he were unsatisfied in *getting*,  
(Which was a sin,) yet in *bestowing*, madam,  
He was most princely: ever witness for him  
Those twins of learning, that he raised in you,  
Ipswich and Oxford! one of which fell with him,  
Unwilling to outlive the good that did it."

"Well quoted!" exclaimed the Doctor, "and I may inform you, Walter, that the foundation-stone of that College at Ipswich is now deposited in the Chapter House of Christ Church, Oxford."

\* *Researches B.*





Elizabeth having expressed a desire to see the library, the Doctor proposed that they should visit it at once, which meeting full approbation, he conducted them to it. The windows of this room commanded a noble view of woods and streams, fair pasture-lands, and fields, whose waving verdure promised a rich harvest, to reward the toil of the husbandman.

The well-filled shelves which lined the walls, now attracted their particular attention. Here were collected the most splendid works in ancient and modern European languages, on every subject of science and literature; though the great preponderance of works, treating on the subjects of medicine and natural history, marked the taste, and shewed the avocations of the collector.

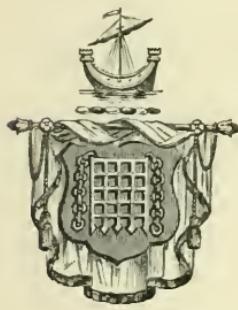
On going round the room, Mr. Benson noticed a coat of arms, placed over a small door, and he was engaged in endeavouring to decipher the bearings, when Dr. Bremmer observing him, explained that these were the arms of Harwich. "This door," said he, "opens into a small room, containing only those works which have reference to that town, or its immediate vicinity." The Doctor here conducted them into this apartment, which was

found to contain many shelves filled with works, bearing directly or indirectly, on the topography, and natural and social history of the borough.

Walter expressed his surprise and admiration at the industry and perseverance which had brought together so many works, all bearing on the same subject.

Dr. Bremmer replied, that the merit, if any, of the collection was not due to him alone, as his father, and more especially his grandfather, had purchased some of the most valuable works. He offered the young man free entrance to this *sanctum*, whenever he was so inclined, assuring him that he would find here, matters of sufficient interest to repay him well for the time spent in conning them.

The Doctor remarked, that, since the time of Dale, with the exception of an anonymous work entitled a *Guide to Harwich*, no complete account, embracing its natural history and productions, as



ARMS OF THE BOROUGH.

well as historical memoirs, had been published. "I have," continued the Doctor, "long felt sensible of a deficiency in not having a very concise narrative of many of the details of our early history; and, having such abundant materials in my possession, a respectable portion being the result of my own observation upon the occurrences of our times, I considered a reproach would be justly attached to me, if I neglected to make use of the same for the benefit of the public generally. I have, therefore, already commenced this subject; and you, my friend," addressing himself to Walter, "before you quit this part of the country, if you feel disposed, might afford me great assistance in collecting matter to further this desirable object."

"I shall be most happy, sir," replied Walter, "to render you the slightest assistance in the undertaking; though I fear that, from want of experience, my services will be of little value."

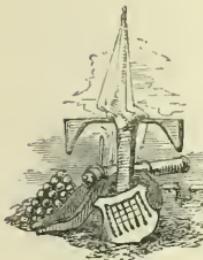
How far Walter successfully availed himself of the opportunity thus granted to him, will appear from the *Researches* at the end of this work.

At an early hour the travellers retired to rest, after settling that on the following morning they should commence their inspection of the notabilities of Harwich.



## CHAPTER V.

IN WHICH SOME OF OUR PARTY MAKE THEIR FIRST ACQUAINTANCE WITH HARWICH.



HE Borough of Harwich comprises the parishes of All Saints, Dovercourt, and St. Nicholas, Harwich, the former with a population of 813, and the latter of 3,016, according to the census of 1841. Dovercourt has an area of 1,970 acres of

land, extending two miles westward along the south bank of the Stour, and more than that distance southward by the sea-coast, exhibiting one of the most delightful panoramas of marine, river, and rural subjects to be met with in any locality. On the sea-side, the beetling cliff continues for some distance, succeeded by pleasure-grounds tastefully laid out, with sloping grass-banks and walks ; these leading again to a cliff, sixty feet above the sea, and continuing for some distance ; and then by a gently sloping decline, leading to the beach, so firm at low water, that it can be travelled over a considerable distance with impunity ; than which no finer situation could be found for sea-bathing.

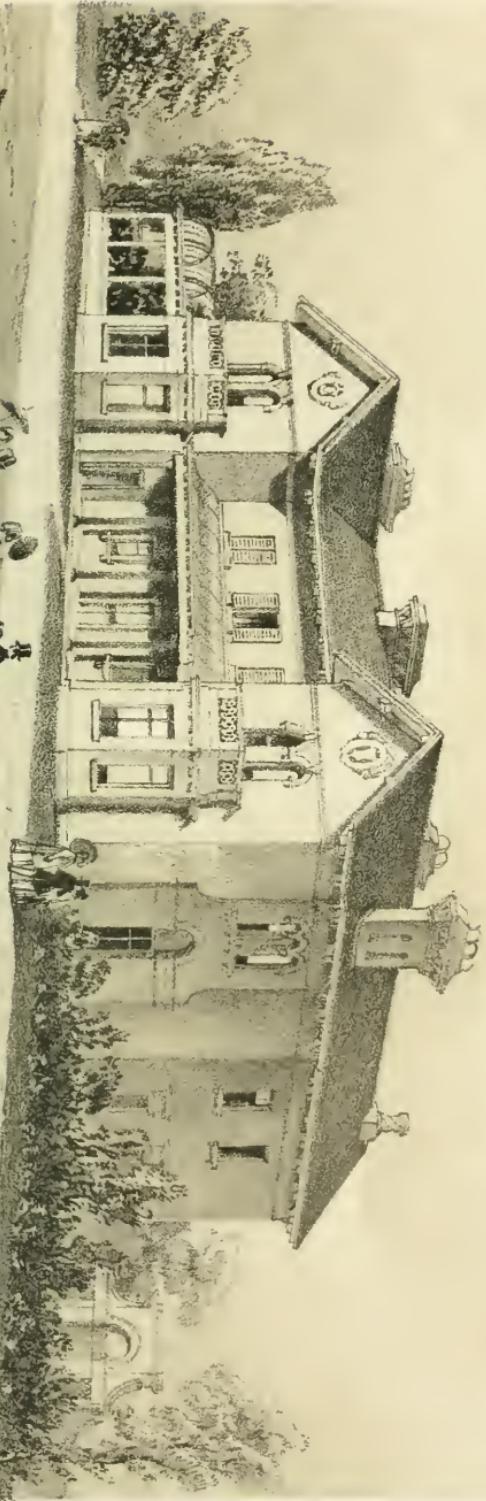
Dovercourt parish may be said to comprise two villages, the Upper and Lower. The former, about two miles from Harwich, consists of a number of good houses and cottages, and at its north-east end is the church, dedicated to All Saints. There are two inns, where travellers can be provided with good accommodation, and in the vicinity is a number of substantial homesteads.

Lower Dovercourt is the more considerable of the two, and is but half-a-mile from Harwich. Here are several gentlemen's seats :—Cliff House, the marine residence of John Bagshaw, Esq., M.P., occupies a most commanding position, and is seated in the midst of extensive pleasure-grounds, tastefully laid out by their present possessor, on a capacious plateau of the cliff, having a southern aspect. John Attwood, Esq., late M. P. for Harwich, also possesses a delightful river-side seat, known as

Holly Lodge. There are, besides, a number of good substantial houses, pretty villas, and many cottages, the latter distinguished more especially by their whiteness, the glaring reflection from which was sensibly felt by our party on the *shady* side of the road.

Dovercourt had formerly two fairs, of which Silas Taylor (about 1676) says—"This village hath yearly two fairs; one of them is in Lent, even on Good Friday, before Easter; the other on that Monday which follows next after Holy Rood, or Holy Cross Day, which falls on the 14th day of September: neither of them is of any great concernment, being chiefly frequented by the country neighbours, to eat a mess of frumenty, spend a groat on cakes and ale, or a penny with the Pedler." At the present day the pleasure-fair is held on Whit-Monday, but the other has been discontinued. It was proposed by Dr. Bremmer, that the party should visit the Gardens, near the sea, which they accordingly did. Here, though so contiguous to the beach, they found fruits of the finest description; some ripe, and in high perfection, and others giving promise of a like satisfactory result. This, the Doctor remarked, was another proof, if such were required, of the general mildness and salubrity of the climate in this spot; and the whole of the party were gratified to learn that it was the intention of the proprietor of the land in question, to encourage the erection of a number of marine villas on the site, thus converting the spot into one of the most beautiful and retired of watering-places; and when the proximity of Harwich, with its port, packet-pier, its markets, the delightful walks and rides in the neighbourhood, and the fact of a branch from the Eastern Union Railway at Manningtree, already commenced, being intended to touch the place, thus making a direct communication with London and the East-Anglian District—when these circumstances are taken into consideration, a more eligible locality could scarcely be found.

Leaving the Gardens and proceeding along the road to Harwich, they shortly arrived at the residence of the worthy Member, before alluded to, who, with his accustomed courtesy, had kindly given permission to the friends of Dr. Bremmer, with whom he was personally acquainted, to inspect the house and grounds. The mansion, which is known as Cliff House, was built by Mr. Bagshaw, in 1845, in





the Italian style. The approach is by a gateway, with niches on either side; passing through which, the building, with its entrance-porch, &c., shows itself, opening into an inner vestibule, and from thence to the hall, presenting a rather imposing object to the visitor.

To Walter, who viewed the above with a painter's eye, this hall conveyed the idea of a Roman villa, belonging to a senator of the imperial city, in the days of its grandeur. The views from the well-arranged rooms were most extensive. First, the broad expanse of the German Ocean, across a verdant lawn bright with the flowers of an early summer, that was spread before them; then more picturesque scenes—the Beacon Cliff, the mouth of the harbour, Landguard Fort, the town of Harwich, and Orwell estuary.

Passing through a neat conservatory, the party proceeded to view the exterior of the building; and Walter here observed to the Doctor, that the Italian style of architecture, in his opinion, was most suitable for a marine residence, possessing a stability of character, and suitable dignity, without infringing upon the convenience of the internal arrangements.

The Doctor expressed his concurrence, and led the way to the summer-house, by the path parallel to the high road, on the right



THE SUMMER-HOUSE.

of which grew a great variety of flowers in profusion, flanked with some of the choicest shrubs and evergreens; the effect being

enhanced by the soft velvet lawn reaching to the ornamented building. The ladies, expressing their admiration at the scene, appreciated the welcome shade which it afforded, while the members of this happy party here examined a small collection of fossils, and other objects of interest, taken from the neighbouring cliffs.

After resting awhile, they proceeded along a raised terrace of considerable length, from which there was a most enchanting prospect, embracing another varied landscape, and at the end they found a maze of tamarisk growing in great luxuriance. Here commenced three stages of inviting slopes, covered with grass, and divided by walks, the whole protected by a sea-wall, erected at a great expense by the proprietor, and stretching along that part of the estate, where it is proposed to make the front of the New Town, a distance of nearly 1,200 feet. To those who remember the stagnant pool, the unsightly huts, the barren bank, with their crowd of nuisances, the change recently wrought in the locality appears like magic.

Proceeding along the centre walk, they soon reached an alcove, fashioned from the hull of a boat and old trunks of trees, to which creeping plants were clinging; the party here seated themselves to contemplate the ocean-scene stretched out before them. The advancing tide rushed in, nearly fifty feet below, roaring and foaming, then hastened back as if to gather strength in making a more determined attack.

To a mind like Dr. Bremmer's, when contemplating the view that presented itself, every occurrence that by-gone times had witnessed, passed in review before him. "At one time," he observed, breaking from his reverie, "the Romans, no doubt, had a stronghold here, to repel the incursions of the enemy. The importance of the position, as a haven, was too obvious to be overlooked by that great people. I will point out, when we visit the spot, the remains of a tumulus, indicating that a camp had there existed; this is in part confirmed by the coins, which Morant relates a Mr. Brand to have had in his possession, and by fragments of tessellated pavement found at various times; as likewise by the teeth and bones of large animals discovered in the cliff; by some geologists thought to

be the remains of elephants, brought into England by the Emperor Claudius. Soon after the departure of the Romans, Harwich, and the adjoining districts, were wrested from the Britons by the Saxons; and, in or about the year 746, with the rest of the kingdom of East Saxony, it fell under the sway of Egbert."

"I have read, somewhere," said Walter, "an account of a naval engagement, between Alfred and the Danes, that took place near this port, in which the latter were totally defeated."

"Your information is correct, so far as it goes," replied the Doctor; "and the account given of this battle is the first notice we have on record of Harwich. But Alfred's fleet, upon its return home, laden with the spoils of the enemy, was met by a superior force of the foe, which, in its turn, completely defeated the king. According to Cauden, this engagement was fought off 'a promontory where now is seated Harwich, a very safe harbour, as its name imports. . . From this point,' he observes in another place, 'the shore runs back a little to the Stour mouth;' and here, in what is called the *harbour proper*, I am inclined to believe, took place this engagement. For in all the accounts I have read of this fight, my authorities invariably and distinctly define the position to be at the mouth of the *Stour*; and I think they would have been equally explicit in describing it, if the battle had occurred *outside* the harbour. As a further confirmation of my opinion, it is traditionally asserted that the projection on the Suffolk shore, which separates the Orwell from the Stour, and known as *Bloody Point*, derived its name from this sanguinary conflict. Prince Edward, and his mother, Queen Isabel," continued the Doctor, "landed here from Hainault, in 1327, with a force of 2,750 soldiers; and the excitement, pomp, and circumstance of such an event can be more readily conceived than described."

"What object had they in view?" inquired Charles, who, with his brother, seemed to be wholly engrossed by the historical account they had just heard.

"To march," replied the Doctor, "against their unfortunate sovereign, Edward II., who had alienated the affections of his people by his indolence and reckless conduct, exhibited more especially in lavishing on his worthless favourites, the Spencers and others, such

extravagant honours. On being joined by several of the nobility, headed by Thomas de Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, then Lord of the Manor of Harwich and Dovercourt, and resident at his palace in the town, they proceeded to Bristol."

"I think," observed Mr. Benson, "that, admitting the king's improvidence to have been great, the termination of his career might have been less tragical, but for the infidelity of his wife."

"That, indeed," replied the Doctor, "was the natural consequence of Edward's thoughtlessness. Roger de Mortimer, the Queen's paramour, was the prime mover of the conspiracy; and he and his party, availing themselves of the popular outcry against the Spencers, under the pretence of freeing the kingdom of such unworthy associates, seized and judicially killed them; and, having dethroned their sovereign, took the reins of government into their own hands. Thus the various members that composed this faction, and who were much more guilty than those they had ostensibly sacrificed to appease the public rage, were hailed by the populace as the saviours of the country."

"This landing must have been considered as an important event in the town annals;" observed Miss Archer.

"By no means, compared with many of which I can furnish you with information," said the Doctor; "for the same Prince Edward, when he was Edward III., embarked at this port, July 16th, 1338, with a fleet of about five hundred sail, manned with archers and slingers, on his first expedition against France; and again returned to Harwich, February 21st, 1340, leaving hostages for his return in a week after Midsummer. The French, in retaliation, made an attempt upon the town, but, alarmed at its strength, withdrew their forces. In the same year, Edward again assembled his fleet here, consisting of '260 stout ships,' and weighed for France: but meeting with a French armament, numbering four hundred sail, with 40,000 soldiers and mariners on board, that was stationed near Sluys, in Flanders, to intercept his passage, a sanguinary engagement ensued, in which nearly 30,000 of the French were slain or captured; and Edward, with his victorious fleet, entered the harbour of Sluys next day in triumph. "I trust," continued the Doctor, turning to Miss Archer,

"you have already perceived that Harwich was a place of great consequence in by-gone times—times which may return. Your deficiency of information, madam, with regard to the important events with which the port was thus intimately connected, and the importance of the town itself is, unfortunately, but too generally participated in by even the more intelligent portion of the nation."

"Of course," observed Miss Benson, coming to the assistance of her friend, "Henry VIII., whilst staying at New Hall, occasionally visited this port."

"There is on record," replied the Doctor, "a visit he paid on the 8th of June, 1543; most probably to inspect his navy, to which he paid great attention; and, strange as it may appear to modern ideas, he, and the monarchs of that age, were accustomed to freight their ships, in times of peace, to merchants."

"Did Philip II., of Spain, before or after his marriage with Queen Mary, visit this port?" inquired Walter.

"I cannot determine that point;" answered Dr. Bremmer. "I only know that there is an account of the town's-people preparing, in March, 1553, for his reception; but whether he honoured them with his presence, I have not been able to ascertain; nor whether Queen Mary did. But on the 12th of August, 1561, Queen Elizabeth visited the place, and accepted an entertainment from the borough; lodging for several days, as it is said, in 'about the middle of High Street,' or what is now, I think, called Church Street, where there still exist some curious old houses, built in the style of the period, which I shall have great pleasure in pointing out when we visit the town. On taking her departure, Elizabeth was attended by the magistrates as far as a windmill, that stood near the angle formed by the road to the esplanade, at the foot of the redoubt. She then graciously demanded of them what they had to request from her. Their reply was, 'Nothing, but to wish your Majesty a good journey.' Upon which, Elizabeth, turning her horse about, and looking upon the town, said, 'A pretty town, and wants nothing; and so bade them farewell."

"Was not Harwich, Dr. Bremmer," inquired Mr. Benson, "threatened by the Spaniards with an attack, in the reign of our first Charles, when this country was at war with Spain?"

"Yes," said the Doctor; "it was in the year 1625, at the commencement of that monarch's reign, that a Spanish fleet caused some alarm by appearing off Harwich; but they made no attempt to land, when they perceived the strength of its defences."

"I should think," observed Mr. Benson, "that most of the sovereigns and nobility of these realms must, some time or other, have visited this place, or have used its port, so well adapted as it seems to be by Providence, for any exigence, and being the only natural harbour on our eastern coast; indeed, the only port between the Humber and the Thames."

"It was," said Dr. Bremmer, "before the application of steam-vessels, a great packet-station for Northern and Central Europe, as well as the place of embarkation for passengers to the principal parts of the continent; and when the railway, which I have before alluded to, is completed to Manningtree, distant twelve miles from Harwich, we shall, if the authority of the late Mr. Waghorn is to be relied upon, not only make it available for those parts again, but for the journey, *via* Trieste, to India. But, before we proceed farther," added the Doctor, "I will briefly inform you of the remaining royal visits, so far as my memory will serve, and the importance of the place will develope itself, as well as be a topic for future discussion. In some of the naval engagements between the English and the Dutch, in the reign of Charles II., the contending parties approached so near to the town, as to render the operations visible to the spectators on the cliffs. When Harwich was fortified, at the time that the English were at war with the Dutch, in 1666, Charles II., having proceeded from Newmarket to Landguard Fort, sailed hither in his yacht, accompanied by the Dukes of York, Monmouth, Richmond, and Buckingham, and, with others of his suite, attended divine service at the parish church; in the evening the royal party embarked for Aldborough, whence they proceeded by land to Ipswich. About this time, his majesty caused two sloops to be built here, of a small draught of water, to protect the access to the harbour, then much infested by small Dutch picaroons. King William III. twice visited the port, on his passage to Holland, during the war with France. On the first occasion, he slept at the house then belonging to

a Mr. Thomas Langley, in Church Street; and on recently removing some old panels to enable O. J. Williams, Esq., to modernise his residence in this street, marks were discovered which leaves no doubt that his is the identical house formerly occupied by Mr. Langley. Here it was that the corporation waited upon his majesty, and were graciously received by him. George I., and George II., were here several times, on their respective journeys to and from the continent; and also Frederick, Prince of Wales, father of George III., who stayed for a short time at the ‘Three Cups,’ of which excellent house I shall have occasion to say more at some future time.”

“Did not Charlotte, afterwards the consort of George III., disembark here?” inquired Miss Archer.

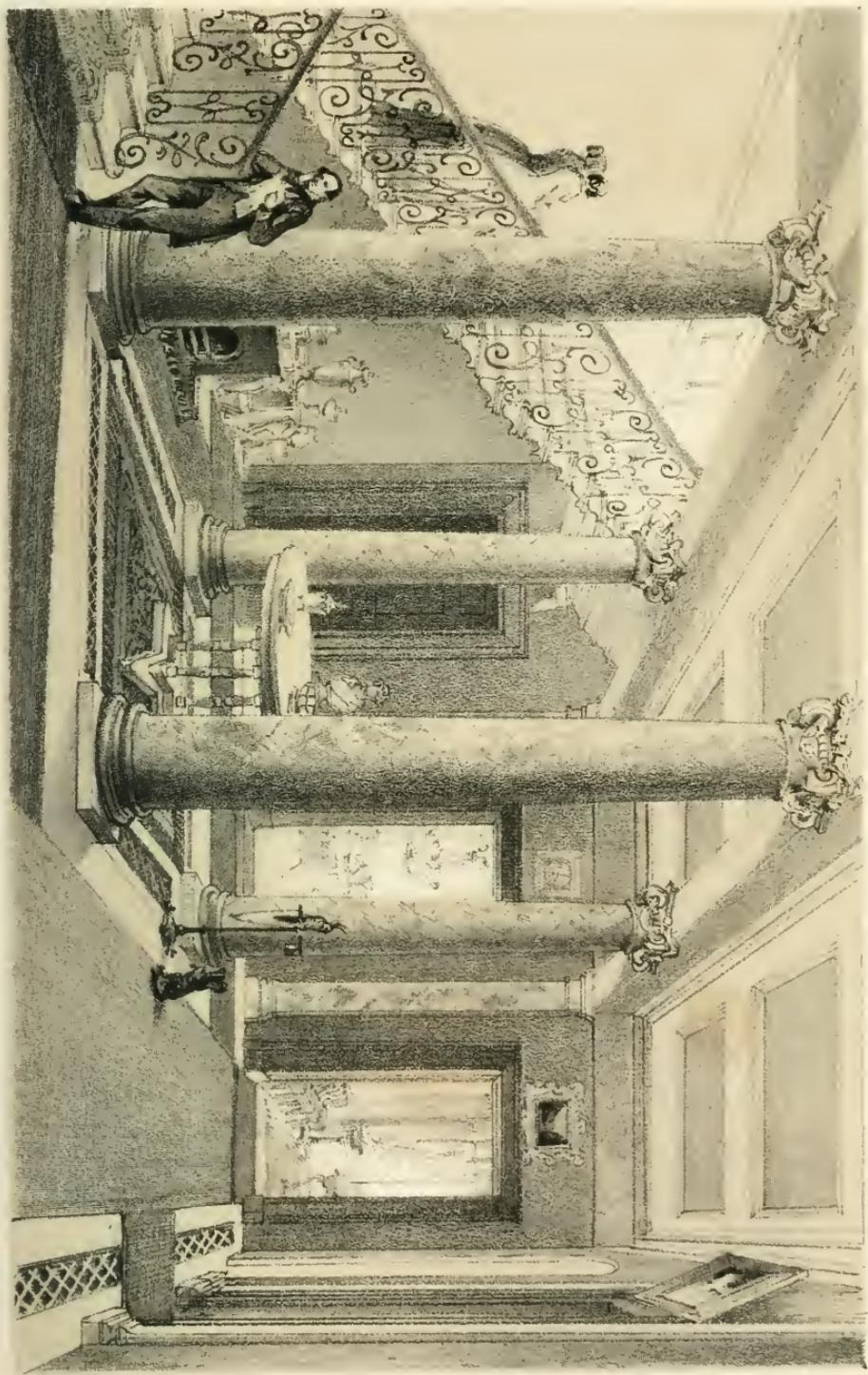
“The Princess Mecklenburg-Strelitz,” replied Dr. Bremmer, “landed on the 6th of September, 1761, having been brought over by Lord Anson; and, repairing to Witham, slept there the first night of her arrival in realms, which, for a long life, she adorned with every virtue; the corporation, I need scarcely say, received her with the usual honours. To conclude, I shall subjoin a very interesting account of the visit of a royal party, that I received from my excellent old friend ——, who had been for many years connected with the corporation. ‘On Monday, the 29th of August, 1808, about half-past five, p.m., his majesty’s frigate *Euryalus*, commanded by the Honourable Captain H. S. Dundas, arrived at this port, having on board, the Countess de Lille, consort of Louis XVIII., the Duke and Duchess d’Angoulême, the Count and Countess de Damas, Count Etienne, and twenty-seven other persons in their suite, with a very large quantity of baggage, the wreck of their fortunes. The Count and Countess de Damas and the Count Etienne, landed in the course of the evening, and slept that night at the ‘Three Cups.’ About six o’clock the next morning, the Count and Countess d’Angoulême came on shore, and proceeded immediately on their journey; and about an hour afterwards the Countess de Lille landed at the Angel Stairs, attended by Captain Dundas, amidst the acclamations of the good folks of Harwich and Dovercourt. Major-General Robinson, who then commanded at Harwich, met her Royal Highness at the stairs, by

whom she was conducted to a carriage drawn by six horses. On her leaving the frigate, a royal salute was fired, the yards were manned, and the bells of St. Nicholas announced her landing, and continued ringing during the remainder of the day. She set off immediately for Gosfield Hall, in this county, the seat of the Marquis of Buckingham; now possessed by Edward G. Barnard, Esq., M. P. for Greenwich. The Grenadier Company of the Royal Westminster Regiment of Middlesex Militia, was stationed near the Market-place, and as she passed in her carriage, the band of that regiment played *God save the King*. A great concourse of people assembled on the occasion, and joy was visible on the countenance of every individual to think that this party had arrived safe in England, and thus escaped the vengeance of that scourge to Europe, Bonaparte; while every possible attention was paid to them, which their rank and misfortunes could require.' The last sad scene of royalty here, was the arrival of the remains of that unfortunate lady, Queen Caroline, consort of George IV.; from whence they were conveyed, by the *Glasgow* frigate, to Cuxhaven, to be interred in the family musoleum at Brunswick."\*

The Doctor, glancing at his watch, led the way to the mansion, where generous hospitality was abundantly shown; and, having partaken of an elegant luncheon, they left, highly delighted with what they had seen, and much gratified with the kind reception given them.

The party, passing through the first gate, turned in the direction of the town, and then took the road diverging to the right, and leading to the Beacon Hill, a promontory, which, being at a very considerable elevation, naturally commands an extensive prospect. "In Silas Taylor's time," remarked Dr. Bremmer, "there existed on this site considerable remains of an ancient fortification, which, he observes, 'show not only labour and pains in the greatness of the undertaking; but also the marks and tokens of a great antiquity;' a remnant of which is now before you, and most antiquarians have agreed that it was formerly a tumulus. This is the mound that I promised to direct your attention to, and behind which a Roman camp trended in a northerly direction, and towards what

\* *Researches C.*



CECIL HENRY STANLEY



was the principal gate to the town. Since that time an incalculable extent of land has been swallowed up by the sea."

"How," inquired Mr. Benson, "has it attained the name of Beacon Hill?"

"From the fact," replied Dr. Bremmer, "of a signal-house and telegraph standing here, even within the memory of many of the present inhabitants; but their site has been long swept away by the ocean. In 1781, two regiments of militia were encamped here—the Suffolk and Bucks, the latter being commanded by the noble and gallant Duke of Buckingham; and here his Grace was presented by the officers of his fine corps, with a splendid piece of plate, in testimony of his worth and the respect they bore him; but, I am sorry to add, this same memorial was publicly sold by auction at the late sale of his successor's magnificent effects, at Stow: a striking instance of the mutability of all human affairs. But to return to our subject; in the year 1803, extensive barracks were erected on this ground, from which circumstance it changed its name to Barrack Field, and by this title it is now recognised."

"What number of troops," inquired Walter, "were accommodated here?"

Dr. Bremmer replied, "six field-officers, twenty-two captains, forty-four subalterns and staff, 2,000 non-commissioned officers and privates, and 120 horses, and this continued till the general peace in 1815: in the year 1819 the barracks were pulled down, and the materials sold. The land has, since that time, been in pasture, and, with some judicious planting, is now a delightful appendage to Cliff House. It has been conjectured that Landguard Fort formerly stood in Essex; certain it is, that at one time the officers of Ordnance in the Tower of London, writing about the Fort, described it to be in that county, and a continuance of this field—the two rivers passing to the north-east of Landguard Fort, and discharging their waters into Hollesley Bay. Not only do the remains of a channel still exist, called 'the Fleets,' but the bed of the harbour strengthens the supposition, for in removing certain banks that obstructed the free entrance of large vessels into the port, the dredging machines, which you observe are still at work, have removed large quantities of soil, of exactly the same formation as

the cliff itself, together with piles and other materials, showing man had been at work there."

"How is it possible, then," said Mr. Benson, "that the other channel you alluded to, could get filled up, in opposition to the returning currents of those two powerful tidal streams, the Stour and Orwell?"

"Possibly from this circumstance," replied the Doctor; "the shingle, which travels from the North Sea, might have accumulated here in such vast quantities, that, in course of time, it encroached until it at length choked up the channel. This supposition fully agrees with the opinions of many to whom I have been directed for information on the subject, and does not militate against the laws that govern the travelling of shingle, &c. As an instance of the effect of changes in the currents on this coast, let me direct you to Landguard Point on the opposite side. I was informed by a captain in the royal navy, that he recollects entering the harbour in a vessel so closely to the southern part of the fort, that it would have required no extraordinary effort for him to have thrown a biscuit into it; the point, however, has increased until it now forms a bank extending 820 yards therefrom."

"In projecting this breakwater," observed Mr. Benson, "was it not supposed that the structure would prevent any farther encroachment?"

"It was the opinion of many scientific persons," said the Doctor, "that the strong ebb from those two magnificent rivers, would thus receive a new direction and act with sufficient force to keep the point at Landguard from encroaching farther upon the mouth of the harbour, and this was imagined from the circumstance of the Beacon Cliff having formerly extended to the distance of the present breakwater, during which time the channel was kept clear. But I am inclined to think that Felixstow Ledge gave the greatest check to the shoals of shingle that each returning tide brought with it. The removal of this Ledge commenced in 1806, when permission was first given to take away the rock. During the period between 1806 and 1842, when further excavation upon the government lands was prohibited, millions of tons of this stone were removed, that had formed a safe barrier against the scouring tendency of the currents

of the North Sea on that shore, and the consequence has been the great increase of shingle at Landguard Point."

However interesting the observations of the good Doctor might be to the curious in such matters, the subject, it was thought, might possibly fail to interest the ladies. Dr. Bremmer, therefore, suggested that Walter and the young gentlemen should accompany them as far as the esplanade, at the bottom of the grass slope.

"What is the length of the promenade?" inquired Miss Archer.

"It is nearly one mile and a quarter from the town to the end of the breakwater, which stretches 1,524 feet out to sea; and, with the walk formed under the cliff to the south, is little short of two miles in length."

"In that case," replied Miss Archer, "I would prefer, with your kind permission, to remain and hear further discourse on a subject in which I feel much interested."

This was said, perhaps, in consideration for her friend and pupil, Elizabeth, who, with Walter and the two boys, were soon after seen seated at the end of the breakwater, enjoying the novel position of being at sea on *terra firma*.

The Doctor and Mr. Benson having in turn paid their compliments to the good taste manifested by the young lady in requesting to remain, the former resumed his discourse.

"A royal commission, of which Admiral Sir Byam Martin, K.C.B. was the head, and Admiral Dundas, C.B., M.P., and others, were members, appointed to report upon the state and condition of the various havens, as harbours of refuge, at once selected Harwich, having found it capable of affording excellent anchorage for a numerous fleet, that could at any time of tide seek its capacious port, and find perfect security from the stormy elements. Accordingly, the first money voted by parliament was ceded to Harwich, and Mr. Walker, the celebrated engineer, was appointed to construct and direct the improvements which have ended in a breakwater and other important works just completed. From the year 1704 to the period of granting permission to take the stone from Felixstow Ledge, Landguard Point was stationary, as I have already mentioned; while, on the other hand, the loss of land on the Harwich side has been deplored for ages past. Just one hundred years ago,

it was proposed to protect it by a description of breakwater different to the one just mentioned, but it was not executed; and now, after the loss of upwards of forty acres of land, as here shown by the plan copied from one made in 1709, we witness the completion of this long-desired object."

"Do you think," inquired Mr. Benson, "the breakwater will prevent the increase of Landguard Point, without constructing another at Felixstow?"

"On that point," said the Doctor, "I withhold my opinion, or rather bow to the judgment of others, who believe that the mere removal of the Altar Shoal will have the desired effect."

By this time, the young folks had returned, when the Doctor said; "as the continuation of this topic might fail to be of sufficient interest to keep up the curiosity already excited, I propose that we pay a visit to my facetious friend, Mr. Rogers; and I am sure all will be delighted with the panorama exhibited by his camera obscura, and his amusing conversation will afford a good opportunity for a change in our observations."

Accordingly, the party descended from the Beacon Cliff, by an easy declivity; and passing the foot of the Redoubt, at once proceeded to inspect the exhibition. They were highly gratified with the views presented, and Miss Archer pointed to several vessels which were entering the harbour, as giving some slight idea of the surpassing loveliness of the scene that must be witnessed on the days of the regatta, held annually under the direction of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club; and, after a short but agreeable chat, during which their weather-beaten informant did not forget to tell them that Professor Henslow had recently paid Harwich a visit, with upwards of two hundred of his parishioners, and as many of his friends from Ipswich, they, with many thanks for his attention, took their leave.

"This excellent man," observed Dr. Bremmer, "the Reverend Professor, resides at Hitcham, in the county of Suffolk, about three miles from Hadleigh; and many of his parishioners, out of the number whom he so generously indulged with the excursion just alluded to, for the first time beheld, from the Beacon Cliff, the wonders of the mighty deep. Their surprise and admiration, as their

A SURVEY  
of the  
CLIFF AND TOWN  
OF  
HARWICH.

MADE IN 1709.

References.

- A. The range Line of the top of the Cliff since the year 1709.
- B. D<sup>o</sup> D<sup>o</sup> in 1752.
- C. The present Low Water Mark.
- D. The Sea Wall, kept up by the lessee of the Crown Lands.
- E.F.G.H. Places where Rubble Stone was taken and carried to Landguard Fort.
- I. Lower Light House.
- K. Upper D<sup>o</sup> and entrance into the Town.
- L. A continued proposed Breakwater.
- M.N.O. The remains of an old Rampart, Ditch & Ravelin
  - a. Breakwaters erected by the lessee of the Crown Lands.
  - P. Break water completed in 1850.



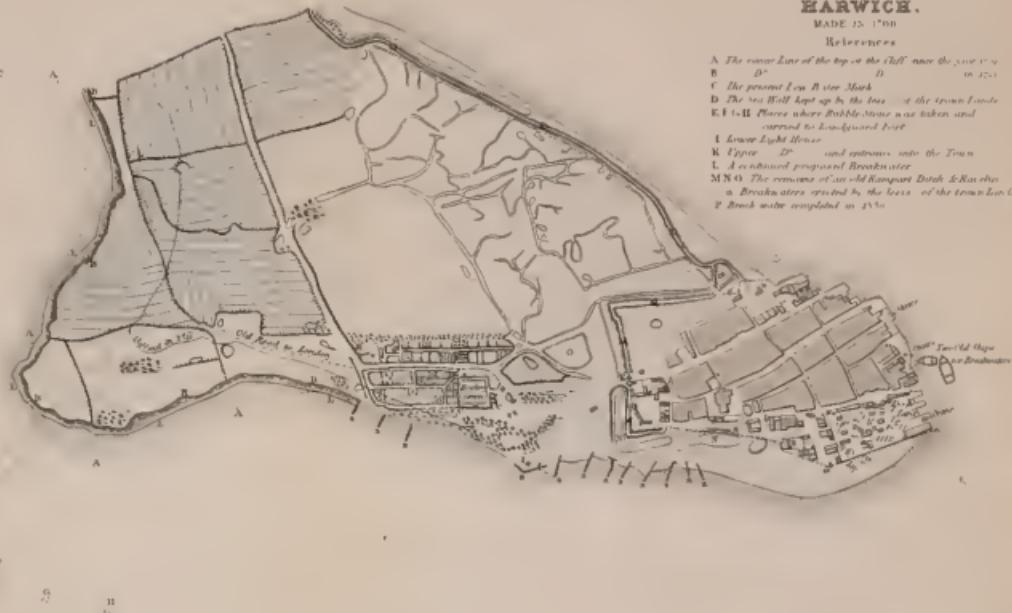
J. Basire Junr sc.

HARWICH, 1709.

A HISTORY  
of the  
**CLIFF AND TOWN**  
OF  
**HARWICH.**

MADE IN U.S.A.

REFERENCES



SCALE 200 YARDS TO AN INCH

Figure 12-12. A photograph of a small, white, cylindrical device with a blue label that reads "Dose".

5

AN ECOLOGICAL MAP OF THE BENTHIC ENVIRONMENT OF THE TIDEFLAT IN F. HARWICH, MASS.

expressions showed, knew no bounds; those who witnessed the delight of this large party, will long remember it with feelings of gratification and pleasure. I cannot conceive any proceeding more likely to attach the congregation of a church to its pastor, than that which was pursued by this most benevolent gentleman.” \*

The lower Lighthouse, which, from its nearness, had been such a conspicuous object in the foreground of the picture seen in the camera, now attracted attention; and, through Dr. Bremner’s influence, they were enabled to inspect the interior of the building. It is a decagonal brick tower, with three stories, forty-three feet high, the upper, having an outer gallery, in which are three lamps with argand burners, in the focus of brilliant silver parabolic reflectors plated on copper.

“Would not glass answer the purpose better?” inquired Miss Elizabeth.

“Glass reflectors,” replied the Doctor, “were formerly used for lighthouses, and they were cut with a multitude of facets, so as to reflect the light in every direction. But the Trinity House authorities have almost universally adopted silver ones in those under their superintendence. In France, however, lenses are still used to project the lights, and this, I believe, is much the better plan.”

“Are not all lighthouses in Britain under the direction of the Trinity Board?” asked Walter.

“No,” answered the Doctor; “many are in the hands of private individuals; others under the care of corporations and local trustees, by parliamentary power given for that purpose. Those on the Coast of Ireland are managed by the Ballast Board of Dublin; while those around the Scottish shores are with the Commissioners of Northern Lights. The first account I have met with of these harbour-lights, is in Dale, who, with other authorities, agrees that Sir William Batten, commissioner, obtained a grant from Charles II., in 1662, to erect two lighthouses at Harwich; upon which occasion Pepys, who was naval secretary at the time, in his

\* Since this was written, the example so beneficially set by the worthy Professor, has been followed by many others, among whom we record, with high gratification, the names of the Reverends Cobbold and Daniels.

*Diary*, observes, ‘the King has just given Sir William Batten a license to erect lighthouses at Harwich. If these grants be continued, they will become great jobs.’ With such permission, two houses, or beacons, were soon afterwards erected, which were rebuilt in 1759. On the death of Sir William, the property descended to his son-in-law, Sir Isaac Rebow, then Recorder and M.P., for Colchester. He was succeeded by his son, Isaac Lemynge Rebow, Esq., who sat in parliament for the same borough; to him succeeded his son, Colonel Rebow, of Wivenhoe Park, in this county, also M.P. for Colchester. On the death of the last-named gentleman, the lease was renewed for a term of sixty years, and on his demise, the property descended to his daughter, and eventual sole heiress, Mrs. Rebow, wife of the late General Slater Rebow, of Wivenhoe Park, who died in 1845. In 1818, the lease was again renewed to the Rebow family for thirty-one years; the Crown, however, then reserving to itself three-fifths of the tolls, and requiring new lighthouses to be built, on an improved principle, which the present structures exhibit. In 1836, under the authority of an Act of Parliament, the interest in the Crown leases, and of the Rebow family, was purchased by the Honourable Corporation of Trinity, at a cost of £75,000; and under their exclusive management and control they have since continued.”

A short walk across the Green brought them to the upper Lighthouse, standing at the south-western entrance to the town. This building is a nonagonal tower, ninety-three feet in height, having six stories, exclusive of an elegant lantern, in which are nine lamps, with reflectors similar to those mentioned in the smaller building. In the third floor is a single lamp, called the Harbour Light, which was there fixed in January, 1848, and shows three colours, seen from various points at sea.

“For what object is it thus placed?” inquired Mr. Benson.

“I will explain the whole,” said Dr. Bremmer. “First, then, the object of building this lighthouse so much higher than the one we have just left, was that the light it exhibited might be seen above the other when the two were in a direct line with a vessel out at sea, and in this position mariners were enabled to avoid the sands called





‘the Andrews,’ and guided to the ‘Rolling Ground,’ (where there is good anchorage,) and thence into the harbour. But the shingle accumulated to such a degree at Landguard Point, that it was found necessary to fix a light at that Fort. The original course—keeping the two tower lights *in one*—is now only available for a certain distance; when the three colours, which are shown from both the fort and lighthouse, present themselves, they become of use according to the line of direction in which they are viewed.” \*

“I should think that the changes at the mouth of the harbour, since 1848, must have occasioned considerable trouble and danger,” observed Mr. Benson.

The Doctor, without direct reply to Mr. Benson’s remark, continued; “the new *Sailing Directions*, for the Fort and Harbour, explain these alterations so clearly, that mariners, notwithstanding the encroachment just alluded to, experience no difficulty whatever in entering it by day or night.”

By this time they had ascended the steps to the entrance of the upper tower; here the ladies preferred remaining until the rest of the party should have completed their inspection. They found the building to be fire-proof, and of a most interesting and durable construction. No timber had been employed in its formation, the rooms being entirely built of brick, and the whole covered with a copper cupola roof. The lantern was found to be protected with large plate-glass of the best quality, in cast-iron frames; the whole arrangements being of the most effective character.

“It is my impression,” said Walter, “that I have somewhere read that these lighthouses were once illuminated by coal fires.”

“Very likely,” said Dr. Bremmer, “such was the case as regards a light that at a *former*, and no very distant period did the service of that under our observation. The old practice of exhibiting the flame from such a fire, commenced in the year 1666, over what was then the Town Gate, and continued until 1818; but the one on the ‘Heath,’ as it was called, was lighted with six candles, each weighing one pound. Among the improvements effected at this latter date, was the substitution of oil-lamps for both these modes

\* The Trinity-House Notice on this head is dated 22nd August, 1841.

of illumination ; thus insuring the benefit of a steady and constant light."

Leaving the lighthouse, they rejoined the ladies ; who, it appeared, were fully engaged, in admiring and making their observations on the exterior of the building : all declaring it to be at once elegant in form, imposing in height, and substantially built.\*

Dr. Bremmer now led the way to the Arsenal and Ordnance Depôt, in front of which the party noted the pyramid of cannon balls, and a large collection of most formidable-looking guns and mortars, and passed on to where the military stores are kept for the forts and batteries on the coast ; of these there are several between Harwich and the estuary of the Colne and Blackwater. The Arsenal is a red-brick building, claiming little attention for its architecture : it was built about forty year ago, with the Redoubt, Magazines, &c. when the Government House came first into possession of the crown. A bowling-green and gardens, much resorted to by the town's-people, formerly occupied the place, but they were compelled to make way for these costly government erections.

The Doctor observed, they were considered to be, and, indeed, no doubt were, necessary for the defence of this part of the coast, at the time these fortifications were built, but such great changes have taken place in the mode of warfare since the date referred to, that it is not improbable, in a few years, the lands thus occupied may return to their former social and peaceful uses. Not that they have been employed otherwise ; for, since first erected, "not a defensive shot, I am happy to say," continued the Doctor, "has been fired against an enemy. Very little that would interest visitors can be met with in these buildings, beyond the information derivable from the knowledge of those who are in office. Major Wulff, R.E., is commander, having a large military district in his jurisdiction. His residence is a large and elegant house, with the necessary offices, and an excellent garden attached. Mr. Cornelius Sharp is storekeeper. He, also, has an excellent and spacious house, with its offices and garden. In the latter is a summer-house overlooking the esplanade, and embracing beautiful sea views ; but apart from this, it is an object of very great interest, being

\* *Researches C.*

formed from the trunk of an old tree that formerly stood as a landmark at no great distance from this spot. I call attention to it



THE "TREE" AS IT NOW APPEARS.

here, that it may receive your close inspection, but shall give more of its history when we reach the spot it once occupied."

The party, leaving the Storekeeper's Department, directed their attention to the Circular Redoubt, which crowns the summit of a mound artificially raised to an elevation considerably above the cliff, situate a short distance to the south of the town. This fortification had been the subject of some slight manifestations of impatience in the anxiety shown by Henry and Charles to make a closer inspection of the formidable-looking pieces of ordnance they had, from various points, seen in the distance; and, while the other members of the party were leisurely ascending the glacis, and admiring the beauty of the prospect, which became more interesting at every step, the young gentlemen were observed peeping through the thick bushy hedge raised to prevent individuals or cattle falling into the deep ditch surrounding the structure.

"A Redoubt," observed Mr. Benson, in reply to a question from Elizabeth, "is a name given to this class of fortifications; thus a parapet enclosing a square or polygonal area, is occasionally so called, but the term applies more particularly to this circular work; and, according to all received authorities on the subject, it is the most serviceable form that could have been adopted in such a situation, as the guns can be brought to bear so as to command any part of the harbour as well as the land around it."

By this time they had passed over the drawbridge; and, to the discriminating eye of the Doctor, it was at once apparent that the young people had not been led, from the external appearance of the fortification, to anticipate such works of magnitude as were presented within, and while their attention was drawn to the ponderous carriages, mounted with guns pointing through the embrasures in every direction, as well as to the area far below them, the Doctor and Mr. Benson leisurely walked round the fortress, and examined the building, which they found to consist of a single story, separated into compartments, some serving as barracks for the troops, and others for the preservation of ammunition and other defensible stores, looking and opening into the area. The terreplein over the apartments, and on which the party were walking, has been made bomb-proof, and the wall rising above it, forms a parapet to defend the men from the shot of a besieging force. Behind this is a battery mounted with ten twenty-four-pounders, on traversing platforms. The garrison at this time consisted of a company of a line regiment; the commissioned officers being, a captain commanding, and a lieutenant; besides this military detachment, there were also a sergeant and four gunners belonging to the Royal Artillery.

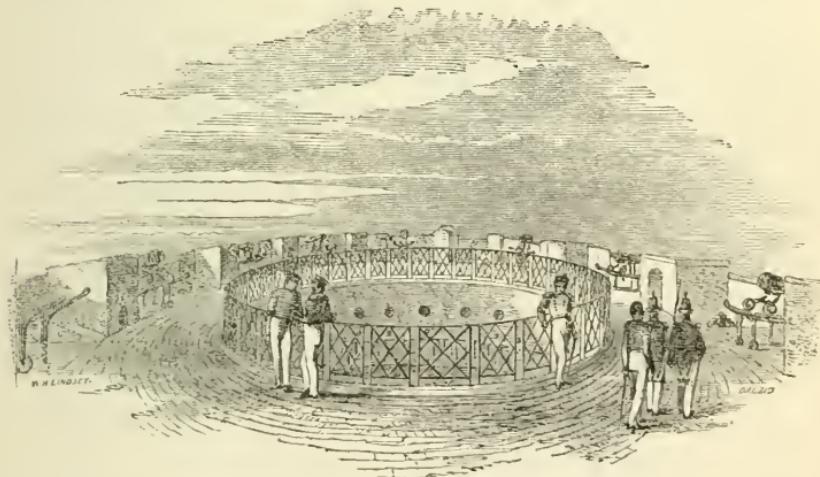
Mr. Benson, who appeared much interested in the subject, remarked, "I perceive that the town stands within the range of the shot, so that little shelter would be afforded to an enemy in possession of it, for any length of time."

The Doctor said, that while the fortification was so well arranged it would be next to impossible for an enemy to effect an entrance into the town; yet, if it were once taken, the heavy guns could be speedily brought to bear with terrific effect upon the invaders. "I am under no apprehension," continued the

Doctor, "that the town of Harwich will be called to suffer in this respect; nor do I suppose that it will in the very limited degree that persons have told me would result from the *friendly* firing of a few cannon-balls *over* the town—the destruction of many of the windows of the inhabitants. It is a subject of which the military authorities are very jealous; and instances are upon record where convenient and expensive buildings have been razed to the ground on the plea of the range being interfered with."

On descending the staircase that led to the officers' quarters, the party had an opportunity of ascertaining the thickness of the walls, and were surprised to find them of such great strength, being built of hard stock bricks set in cement, and capable of resisting almost any amount of force that could be brought against them.

Having inspected the soldiers' quarters, which, as in all cases where British troops are concerned, were remarkably clean and comfortable, being well aired and ventilated, the party again ascended, here the young gentlemen continued to gaze upon the deeply-sunk



INTERIOR OF THE REDOUBT.

area which had called forth their astonishment and admiration, and reluctantly left the scene when they observed the rest of the party re-crossing the drawbridge. Dr. Bremmer proposed, that as their dinner-hour was near at hand, they should depart; accordingly, after an exchange of civilities, they took their leave of Captain ——.

Upon leaving the Redoubt the Doctor, looking in a northern direction, pointed out to his friends the "TREE," now converted into a summer-house in the Storekeeper's garden, to which he had before called the attention of the party, and observed, that, previous to the building of the redoubt, there stood, on the site it now occupies, this venerable elm tree, which for three centuries was the only land-mark to guide vessels safely into the harbour, escaping the dangers of grounding on the 'Hollidays' and 'Stonebank.' It was situate on the summit of the hill, bearing about west from the lower lighthouse, from which it was distant about two hundred yards, and was known to mariners as 'Paine's Tree,' but better, locally, as 'the Hollow Tree ;' arising from the fact of the trunk having become so decayed as to present the appearance of a mere shell ; yet some of the branches shot forth their leaves with the returning spring, and it might still have survived, green in its old age, but the spirit of modern improvement decreed its destruction, and it was cut down on the 31st of May, 1808, to make way for the fortification we have just inspected. Part of its trunk, thatched, and covered with ivy, and having seats passed around its interior, forms the summer-house to which I directed your attention a short time since. In an old map of Harwich and its environs, prepared before the reign of Elizabeth, this tree forms a very prominent object. The hill upon which this venerable land-mark stood, did not long remain after it, being, with the house called 'the Hill-House,' levelled in the summer of the same year, and for the same purpose."

"From this elevated and delightful spot," said Mr. Benson, "who can help exclaiming with the poet—

'Beats there a heart which hath not felt its core  
Ache with a wild delight, when first the roar  
Of Ocean's spirit met the startled ear ?  
Beats there a heart, so languid and so drear,  
That hath not felt the lightning of the blood  
Flash vivid joy, when first the rolling flood  
Met the charmed eye, with all its restless strife,  
At once the wonder and the type of life ?'"



## CHAPTER VI.

IN WHICH IS DETERMINED THE NEXT DAY'S VISIT; AND ALSO AN ACCOUNT GIVEN OF THE DOCTOR'S MUSEUM.



OTWITHSTANDING their fatigue, the party found on their return home, that the excursion had given them an appetite sufficiently keen to enable them to do ample justice to the simple, but abundant repast, provided by their good friend and host.

Mr. Benson hailed, with no small delight, the manifest improvement in his daughter's health, brought about, doubtless, by the change of air, and the soft fresh south breeze that bestowed its healthful influences around them, and elevated as well the spirits of the whole party. Many times over, the Doctor was asked what else of interest remained to be seen in or about Harwich; the direction of their next visit; how they should travel; and similar questions. After discussing and expatiating on the merits of numerous interesting objects, it was determined that the next day should be devoted to an excursion to Walton-on-the-Naze. This being settled, Walter observed, that whilst promenading towards the breakwater, he had particularly noticed large quantities of stone at the foot of the masonry, recently erected to protect this part of the cliff, and inquired if this was not the cement stone which the Doctor had before adverted to.

"This is," said the Doctor, "the *septaria*, from which cement is made, and in and about which are found fossil shells and petrifications. The stone was excavated in clearing for the foundation of the works you have named. Here the cliff, similar to that which can still be inspected southward of Mr. Bagshaw's improvements, is formed of various broken seams of this stone, intermixed with strata of fine sand, crag, and pebbles, blended with fossil shells of the bivalve and univalve kinds, and rising to within a few feet of the surface, the whole resting on a substratum of blue clay. Formerly the streets

of Harwich were paved with masses of this substance, which had fallen from the cliff, and, as is supposed, becoming indurated by exposure to the action of the atmosphere, assumed the hardness of stone. The walls that anciently surrounded the town, were also built of this. On inspecting that part of the cliff still remaining, you will also find masses of common gravel and clayey earth, filled with numerous pieces of a white friable substance, called talc; this is a calcareous spar deposited from lime, and exists in the argillaceous deposit around Harwich; and, as our great metropolis rests on a foundation of this character, it is known as London clay, in which the remains of a great variety of fossil shells, as those of the crocodile and turtle, have been found, with masses of petrified wood."

"I should experience great pleasure," said Walter, "in making myself more acquainted with the geological formation of the cliff; and if you, sir, will favour me with a little of your instruction on the subject, I shall derive additional pleasure from my visit to it."

The Doctor, readily consenting, proposed, in furtherance of this object, an inspection of what he termed his Harwich Museum, which his friends had not yet seen; the proposal was, of course, most eagerly embraced.

The Doctor led the way to a small suite of rooms, fitted up with glass-cases and presses, filled with shells, minerals, stuffed animals, and, in short, as the Doctor said, with a pardonable degree of pride, "a complete collection, for illustrating the natural and geological history of Harwich and the neighbourhood."

The first case examined was filled with minerals and fossils. The Doctor pointed out a sort of petrification, or rather incrustation of wood, which he said was what the chemists call osteocolla, or bone-binder; several specimens of different coloured spars; mock crystals, having the appearance of talc; amber, which he acknowledged, though some had been found on Landguard Beach, was scarce on the coast; copperas stones, of which some contained small quantities of gold or silver, others only iron, and some a little copper.

In another case were those remains of animals or vegetables, which had so far, in appearance at least, changed their nature as to look like stone; but the Doctor explained that what is generally

called petrifaction, is nothing more than an incrustation of stone over the body, said to be petrified; though, in some instances, as in many of the specimens before them, the stony particles had so insinuated themselves into the pores of the wood and animal remains, that the latter had lost much of their distinguishing characteristics.

The next department was marked "Turbinated Fossils," and the contents consisted of univalve shells, or those which appear as if formed of only one piece, as the whelk, the snail, &c., all of them picked out of the cliff, though by no means exclusively peculiar to Harwich. Then came a beautiful collection of bivalve shells, some of them having still a portion of the cliff adhering to them. The other cases in this room were occupied by the remains of animals—some marine, others altogether terrestrial—which had been found also in a fossil state in the cliff.

In the next room they found a collection of dried plants, consisting first of marine plants, as the sponges, corals, mosses, sea-weeds, of various kinds, and some varieties of samphire. Other cases were filled with specimens of those growing in the marshes, or hedge-sides of the neighbourhood, nearly all collected by the indefatigable personal industry of the Doctor; while the amazing number of grasses which filled several cases, attested at once their variety, and the botanic science of Dr. Bremner.

Upon coming to another case, containing the shells of existing bivalves, the Doctor took occasion to relate some particulars concerning the oyster, which, as they seemed to interest the party, we have chosen to insert here. This delicious shell-fish is found in these waters in great abundance. In May it exhibits spawn, called by the dredgers "spat," which has the appearance of a drop from a candle, and is about the size of a small spangle; this clings to stones, old oyster shells, pieces of wood, and such like objects lying at the bottom of the sea, and is called "the clutch." It is conjectured that in twenty-four hours the spat is provided with a shell. In May, the dredgers, by the laws of the Admiralty, have liberty to take oysters of any size. On securing them, they gently separate the small brood from "the clutch," the latter they again return to the water, to preserve the ground for future seasons, unless they are

so newly deposited that they cannot be safely severed from "the clutch," in which case they are allowed to take the stone or shell, to which there are sometimes as many as twenty spats adhering. After the month of May it is unlawful to remove "the clutch," or to take undersized oysters, the legal standard being the circumference of half-a-crown, or that the two shells being closed, a fair shilling can be rattled between them. The places where these oysters are chiefly caught, are Harwich Harbour, Burnham, Maldon, and the mouth of the river Colne. The brood thus taken are carried to Brightlingsea, Mersea, Langenhoe, Fingringhoe, Wivenhoe, and Tollesbury, where they are laid down in salt-water creeks, forming what are called beds; here they grow and fatten, till in two or three years, the smallest will be of the size before-mentioned. When the tide flows the oysters lie with their hollow shells downwards, and, on the ebb they turn on the other side, but otherwise do not move from the spot where they are placed, unless in cold weather, to shelter themselves under the cliff. Oysters are sick after they have spat, but in June or July they begin to improve, and in August are perfectly healthy. Besides the penalties for taking fish otherwise than in the legally appointed season, others are imposed for not treading under foot, or throwing on the shore, a fish called a five-finger, or spur-rowel, as this destructive enemy forces itself into the oyster, which it opens and devours. The reason assigned for inflicting penalties for removing "the clutch," is, that by its being taken away, the oose will increase, and mussels and cockles breed, and thus destroy the oysters, from there being nothing for the spat to adhere to.

The Doctor's collection of birds, though small in number, was unique in its kind. Here was the great osprey, or sea eagle, the horned owl, several varieties of pheasants and partridges, the ring-dove, the wood-pigeon, sky and wood-larks; and among the aquatic and coast birds, the curlew, the snipe, the plover, and the sea-lark were conspicuous, as were also fine specimens of the wild swan, and others of that description; and, in pointing out to his guests a few curiosities of the martin and swallow tribe, the Doctor mentioned that the coast near Harwich was the annual rendezvous for these interesting birds, previous to their migration, where they assembled

in large numbers, appearing to wait for a favourable wind to waft them on their long journey to more genial climes.

The collection of fishes caught in the adjacent seas and rivers, occupied the last room in the suite; and the Doctor jocularly observed that this department was not quite complete, insomuch as there was no description of whale to be found in it; this fish had, nevertheless, been several times taken on the coast.

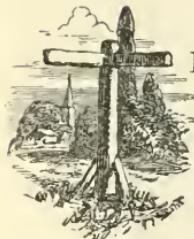
Mr. Benson observed, that in regard to fishes, the Doctor's specimens were much superior to those in the British Museum; "no great compliment, however," he added, "as that otherwise magnificent collection, is notoriously deficient in this branch of natural history."

Shortly after the inspection of the chief rarities in the Doctor's collection, the party adjourned for the night, to awaken to new scenes of interest.



## CHAPTER VII.

FIRST EXCURSION.—THE PARTY VISIT DOVERCOURT ON THEIR WAY TO WALTON AND THE SOKENS.



HE next day proved to be propitious for their excursion, the preliminaries of which being settled, it was agreed to prosecute it by land. Accordingly, they set out early enough to inhale the morning air, a practice the Doctor studiously laboured to impress upon his friends, himself setting the example; showing, as he did, in his own healthful countenance, the salutary effects to be derived from rising with the lark, and enjoying the new-born day with all its invigorating influences; it being no unusual thing for him to have returned from a plunge in the sea before the rest of the party had risen from their beds.

Their route leading them in the direction of Dovercourt Church, they shortly afterwards arrived at that sacred edifice, when the Doctor kindly availed himself of the opportunity to describe, what they found to be an ancient building situate on the north side of the road.

“I am not aware,” said Dr. Bremmer, “of the exact date of its erection. It consists of a nave and chancel, having a square embattled tower, containing two bells and a clock. The east window has recently been restored, in the decorated style, at the joint charge of the late estimable gentleman, Nathaniel Garland, Esq., lord of the manor, and the feoffees of Strought’s bequest. The font, notwithstanding its great beauty, having been removed, was thrown in the churchyard, and there lay neglected for some years; it is now, however, restored to its former sacred use and position. Alberic de Vere, Earl of Oxford, in the reign of William Rufus, founded a cell for some monks taken from the abbey of Abingdon, ‘to serve God at Coln,’ and endowed it with the church of Dovercourt; which Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, of that family, confirmed, and gave withal the lately-built chapel at Harwich. The abbot and convent reserving to themselves the rectory, endowed a vicarage, of which they continued patrons till the dissolution, when it came to the crown. It is now in the gift of

the Lord Chancellor. The glebe and the lordship were given by James I., to Sir George Whitmore, whose posterity enjoyed the same for more than a hundred years. The Vicarage of Dovercourt," continued Dr. Bremner, "together with the perpetual curacy of Harwich, were valued in the *King's Book* at £5..0..10, and in 1831, at £228. The Rev. Samuel Nevill Bull, M.A., is the vicar, and also of the adjoining parish of Ramsey. The glebe consists of thirty acres, and the vicarial tithes were commuted in 1842 for £134..2..9 per annum. Edgar W. Garland, Esq., is impropriator of the rectory and his tithes have been commuted for £300..16..10 per annum."

The Doctor, who was about to give a detailed account of all the previous possessions of the church, was, here, fortunately for the young people, interrupted by the approach of Thomas Harvey, the sexton, with the keys. But the Doctor could not forbear mentioning, that formerly there was here a presbyter guild, or Fraternity of Saint George, with an endowment of lands and houses, and a garden at Harwich. The original building, a little above, on the opposite side of the church, was either the site of the house, where the brethren were located, or part of the endowment. But this, with what else was appropriated to its maintenance, was disposed of by Queen Elizabeth, to Richard Hall and others, as appears by a deed dated March, 1571, in the fourteenth year of her reign.

The Sexton observed, that if things had continued to be as they were in Queen Mary's time, there would have been no occasion for his services, for then the church doors were open all day long, "ah ! and night too," the sanctity being considered sufficient to protect it, more particularly by the presence of a miraculous crucifix ; but in what its virtues consisted, the sexton confessed he could give no information ; but it attracted crowds of people to perform their devotions, and as many pilgrims with their offerings ; making its possession a source of considerable income to the monks. The belief prevailed that sudden death would follow any attempt to close the door of this church. It appears, however, that four sacrilegious rogues set out in the night from Dedham, a distance of sixteen miles, in order to test the powers of this idol, and entering the church, seized the obnoxious rood, and having carried it to the green, there struck a light with a flint and steel, ignited one of its

own tapers, and setting it on fire, it was speedily reduced to ashes, together with all the trappings with which it was invested.

The Doctor said, "this act proved to be of serious consequence to these iconoclasts of the sixteenth century, as three out of the four were convicted of the offence, executed, and hung in chains, within six months; as the bigoted of those days considered it to be an unpardonable insult directed against their faith. It is," he added, "much to be regretted that the commissioners appointed by Queen Elizabeth to investigate the affairs of the churches, displayed such rapacity in stripping the monuments of their brasses and mural effigies, which had formerly ornamented them. This building participated largely in the destruction, as much of the stained glass was destroyed. Part, however, escaped, and existed for many years after in the north window of the chancel; being a device of the arms of Thomas Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, fifth son of Edward I., and lord of the manor of Harwich and Dovercourt."\*

Mr. Benson, whose love for antiquity was not quite so ardent as that of the Doctor, said; "destruction of property, especially when consisting of works of art, is at all times to be deplored, but from the circumstance of Mary's exacting money (to purchase the plate, service-books, and images, and even vestments, saints'-bells, candlesticks, and other ornaments of her church) from the poor Protestants, no wonder that they took the first opportunity which occurred to re-possess themselves of what had so unjustly been taken from them."

Walter observed, that posterity had lost much by these unhappy dissensions, and although a sense of this deficiency might be of some value in preventing future ages from making like mistakes, still nothing could compensate for the loss.

Bending their steps in the direction of the carriage, the party were soon progressing on their pleasant journey.

Miss Archer having noticed a peculiar kind of elm growing, a short distance from the road, the Doctor said that the parish of Dovercourt had long been famous for this particular description of timber, which was much used in the manufacture of agricultural implements, having been celebrated in the *Points of Husbandrie*, written

\* *Researches A.*

about the sixteenth century, by Thomas Tusser, the Suffolk Poet—

“A Dovercourt beetle, with wedges of steel.”

It is still sought after for a like purpose, and for the naves of wheels, being very durable, and not liable to split.

Passing one of the very few toll-gates still to be found in the county, on turning to the left, they speedily entered on those green shady lanes, picturesquely tortuous, for which the neighbourhood is conspicuous: here and again, through the trees, appeared the bay, lying between Harwich and Walton-on-the-Naze. Reaching the small and scattered village of Little Oakley, Dr. Bremmer availed himself of the occasion to inform them that Admiral Sir Joshua Rowley, Bart., and Edward Norman, Esq., of Mistley Place, were the chief owners of the lands, in the parish.

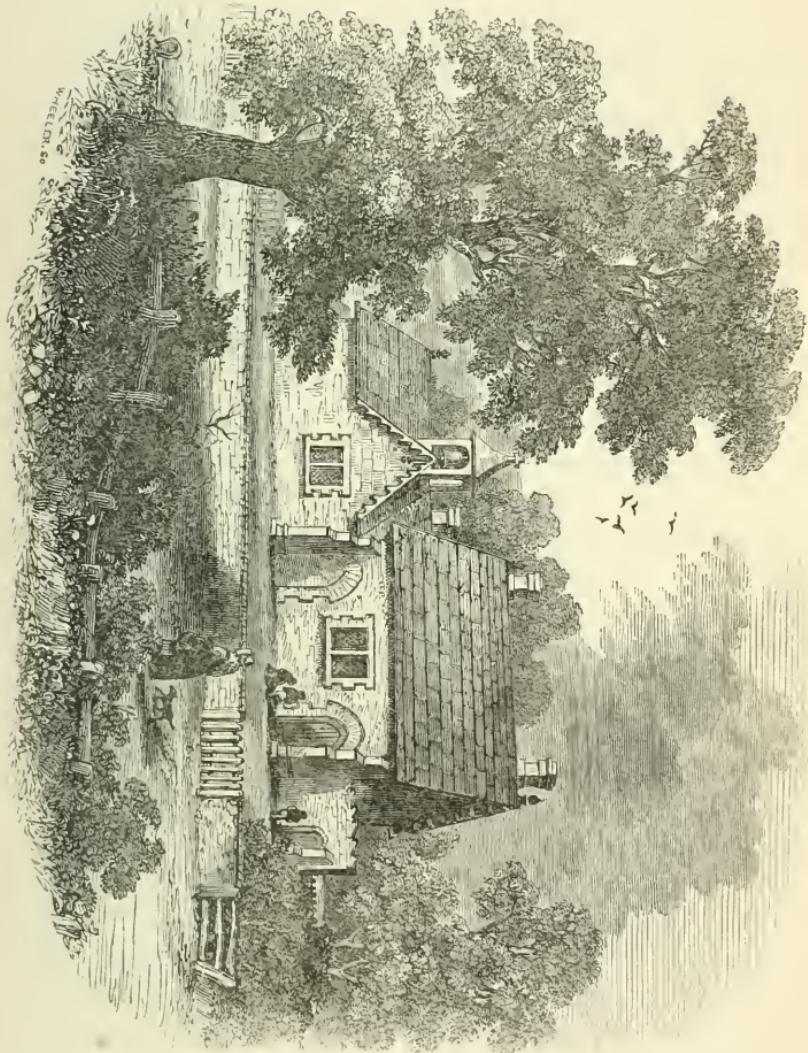


CHURCH TOWER, LITTLE OAKLEY.

The church, dedicated to St. Mary, is a very interesting structure, consisting of a tower, which must have formerly been embattled, containing four bells, on which are inscribed the respective dates 1612, 1615, 1633, 1652. The nave is of decorative architecture, though the tower is of the perpendicular period. The church is a beautiful little model of the decorated English style, just prior to

the transition, and though not rich in detail, exhibits a considerable degree of real beauty, and chaste conception. One great peculiarity is to be noted in the entrance to the chancel. A buttress, pierced with a door of slight enrichment, terminates in a weather-table, and resumes its original character and purpose, without appearing in any way distorted. The Rev. George Burmester, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, the present rector, who has the patronage of the living, has recently restored the whole of the stone-work of the chancel, during which he discovered, imbedded in the wall on either side of the east window, the remains of a fine canopied niche, with crotchets and finials, which, it is presumed, were destroyed in the days of the Puritans. These niches he has successfully restored, which, together with a piscina of enriched ornament on the south side, that had escaped the ruthless hands of the destroyer, present subjects of real interest and attraction. The pulpit, a wretched wooden box, is situate in an angle of the church, leaving a space behind sufficiently large for a man to descend by, and which was explored by a workman, employed to make repairs in the church, many years since, where he found some gold coins, possibly deposited there in troublous times for security; but what else, has never been ascertained, for the rogue decamped with his booty, and has not since been heard of. The encaustic tiles, forming the pavement within the altar-rails, as well as the altar-rails, are new, but in good keeping with the rest of the chancel. The former were the gift of Thomas Garrett, Esq., of Herne Hill, Dulwich, Surrey. The latter, that of E. Norman, Esq. At the same time that the church was restored, a handsome large font was placed at the west end, which was copied from an elaborate example of perpendicular design in the church of Ditchingham, Norfolk, and which was presented by the rector and several of his personal friends. Nor has the incumbent confined his contributions to the repairs and decoration of the church. He has also alienated a piece of glebe ground for a site, and given £100 and upwards, towards building a National School, with a convenient residence for a teacher; the buildings were completed at a cost of £535, in the year 1845.

The rectory is a convenient red brick-built house, with a conservatory adjoining; excellent kitchen and flower-gardens; and thirty



NATIONAL SCHOOL, LITTLE OAKLEY.

W. H. WHEELER & CO.



acres of glebe. In altering lately the divisions of the glebe-fields, a bank was levelled, and some ancient bronze British Celts were found, probably of Roman manufacture, and somewhere about 1500 years old; these are now in the possession of the rector.

The church was probably erected early in the sixteenth century, the date of the first entry in the register being 1558. Among the miscellaneous papers in the chest, in the church of this parish, are some curious receipts for the payment of the proportion of the inhabitants towards the supplies granted by parliament from time to time to the crown; and Walter availed himself of the permission to transcribe several items in their original form.\*

Leaving the solitary church of Little Oakley on the right, the party soon arrived at Great Oakley Hall, a neat modern structure, erected on the site of a mansion of ancient date and considerable importance. The park, attached to it, the Doctor observed, was of so great extent, that, at a distance of nearly a mile to the west, some of its primeval oaks may still be found in a quiet grassy glade, undisturbed by that spirit of agricultural enterprize which has long ago swept away their companions on the uplands, to make way for the plough. Part of the moat, by which the old wall was surrounded, is still remaining. In the fourteenth century it was one of the residences of the noble family of Plaitz; and Norden informs us, that "a plaice fish," the cognizance of this family, was depicted "in divers parts of the house." Sir John Plaitz, *de jure*, the fourth Baron Plaitz, gave, or rather sold, his daughter and heiress, Margaret, in marriage to Sir John Howard, the progenitor of that illustrious family which owns as its head the Duke of Norfolk: a covenant being made that the father of the bridegroom should pay to the father of the bride, "*pro maritagio filie sue*," the sum of three hundred marks of silver, by annual instalments. At this house Sir John Plaitz received the payment for the year 1380, on the Thursday in Easter week; and the receipt which he gave for it may be found in a manuscript account of the Howard family, drawn up for Thomas, Earl of Arundel, by Camden, the antiquary, and now in the British Museum.

\* *Researches C.*

The Doctor, apologising for being so talkative, thus proceeded—“The male issue of this lady, who, at her father’s death, succeeded, *de jure*, to the Barony of Plaitz, expired with her son, and the Barony was carried, by his daughter Elizabeth, into the family of the Veres, Earls of Oxford, who became also the possessors of Great Oakley Hall, and like the Plaitzes, made it sometimes their residence. Their arms, together with those of the Howards, although no traces remain of them at the present time, shone on the painted glass of the windows, both in the church and the rectory house, at the Herald’s Visitation, in 1639. In the wars of the Roses, they took the side of the House of Lancaster, and both the husband and the eldest son of the heiress of Great Oakley Hall were attainted at the accession of Edward IV., and beheaded. Her second son, however, survived to take an important part in the battle of Bosworth Field, and was reinstated in all his great possessions. It is not improbable that the present eastern window of the chancel of the church was inserted in the place of an earlier one by the Earl of Oxford, and that the heads, which form the corbels of the drip-stone, are those of the victorious king Henry VII. and his queen. This window, underneath the high pitched roof of the chancel, forms a pleasing object as seen among the trees on the right-hand soon after we leave the village of Great Oakley; but the church is otherwise devoid of all pretensions to architectural beauty. There are several monumental stones, the brasses of which, long since stripped off by sacrilegious hands, and evidently of a rich and highly ornamented character, mark the graves of some of the members of those distinguished families, whose connection with the place we have been recording.”

The Barony of Plaitz is now in abeyance. The last Earl of Oxford, of the Vere family, died in 1703; and the hall and manor of Great Oakley fell into the hands of William Leathes, Esq., Paymaster of the Forces in the time of the Duke of Marlborough. By his descendants they were sold to the grandfather of their present possessor, James Allen Bull, Esq.

There is a tradition of a battle having been fought, at some remote period, on the confines of the two Oakleys, and several sepulchral urns, of ancient British workmanship, have lately been discovered near the supposed battle field. But we regret to say, that they

were irreparably mutilated in the discovery, and have not been preserved.

The church is an ancient structure, and had a tower of flint and stone, but falling down about twenty years ago, it was replaced by one of wood; it contains a single bell, four others, which formerly belonged to it, having been sold when the accident happened to the steeple. The rectory, valued at £751 per annum, is in the patronage of St. John's College, Cambridge, and the present incumbent is the Rev. John Howard Marsden, B.D., formerly a Fellow of that College, and Rural Dean of the Deanery of Harwich, who has a neat and commodious brick residence, in the Elizabethan style, erected in 1836. Mr. Marsden, formerly had the honour of being Hulsean Lecturer in the University of Cambridge. Attached to the rectory are about sixty acres of glebe. There are two almshouses—one being the bequest of Richard Drake, who, in 1785, left funds in trust for the purpose, subject to the condition, that the parish should build the other; they accommodate eight poor parishioners.

On quitting this interesting village, Mr. Benson perceived that the road had a decided curving to the left, and conjectured, from that circumstance, they were now approaching the head of the bay that separates Harwich from Walton; Landguard Fort, and the Cliff on the Essex side, ever appearing at the same distance—though they had passed over between seven and eight miles of ground, enjoying an almost uninterrupted view of the German Ocean.

Continuing their drive, after passing Blunt's Hall, they came to Beaumont-cum-Moze, situate at the head of a creek, (called Handford-water, a coast-guard station,) navigable for vessels of about seventy tons up to Beaumont Bridge, where there is a wharf and warehouse, built in 1832. The church is old, but has been recently put in thorough repair, at a cost of about £500. The rectory, valued at £670, is in the patronage of Guy's Hospital, and the present incumbent is the Rev. W. R. Browell, M.A.

Walter remarked on the singularity of the circumstance, that a London Hospital should have the presentation to a living situate at the farthest extremity of Essex.

The Doctor explained, that the hospital in question was in the position of lord of the manors forming the two parishes ; "for," said he, "Beaumont was formerly a distinct parish from Moze, the latter extending more than a mile along the creek. It was not till the year 1678, that the two were consolidated." Dr. Bremmer further informed them, that some ruins of the old church of Moze, still remain to attest its former independence.

The travellers passing, at a short distance, Thorpe-le-Soken, soon arrived at Kirby-le-Soken ; and, being surprised at the oddity of the latter part of these names, demanded an explanation from their guide. This was readily complied with by the Doctor, who said that it arose from a peculiar jurisdiction, exercised by the lords of this and other manors, distinguished by a similar addition to their names. These are three in number, Kirby, Thorpe, and Walton, and are called the Liberty of the Sokens. They have a separate ecclesiastical court, in which wills are proved, and marriage licenses granted ; and it can, if occasion requires, be held every three weeks, at Thorpe Church, where the wills, &c., are deposited. A manorial court meets annually, on the 26th of July. The executors of the late B. Chapman, Esq., of Harwich, are lords of the manor and liberty, and appoint the commissary, (an office at present enjoyed by the vicar,) and a registrar, now represented by Edward Chapman, Esq., town clerk of Harwich. This peculiar privilege was first granted by King Athelstan, about the year 940, to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's. After the Reformation, the same privilege was accorded, with large estates, by Edward VI., to Sir Thomas Darcy, when he was created Baron Darcy. In addition to the privileges above enumerated, no bailiff can arrest within the boundaries of the jurisdiction of the lord of the manor, but his own.

John Martin Leake, Esq., has a handsome seat at Thorpe, called "The Hall." It was formerly the estate of Admiral Sir John Leake, Knight, who, bequeathing this valuable property to a Mr. Martin, the latter, to transmit his benefactor's name to posterity, took the name of Leake in addition to that of Martin. Mr. Leake is a Bencher of the Middle Temple, and besides being a most active magistrate of the county, fills, with the greatest credit to himself, the important office of Chairman of the Quarter Sessions.

Dr. Bremmer observed that a curious circumstance happened at Thorpe, about a century ago. "A gentleman," said he, "calling himself Mr. Williams, merchant, of Hamburg, landed in the Colne, with a singular chest, which the custom-house officers insisted on opening; they accomplished their task, after much resistance from the gentleman, and found it to contain the embalmed body of a lady. Suspecting a murder had been committed, they seized both it and the stranger, who confessed that he was Lord Dalmeny, the eldest son of the Earl of Rosebery, born and educated in Italy, and never in England till about three years before, when he visited London, and there became passionately in love with a beautiful lady, whom he married, and travelled with her over the continent, in hope of restoring her health. On her death-bed, at Verona, she confessed that her maiden name was Catherine Cannom, and that she was the lawful wife of the Rev. Mr. G——, then vicar of Thorpe, in Essex, and requested her second husband to bury her in that parish. Lord Dalmeny declared he did not know she had been previously married; and ultimately the two husbands became reconciled, and both attended her funeral. The Rev. Alex. Gough, B.A., was inducted to the vicarage here, in 1745, and was, we presume, the first husband of the beautiful 'Kate Cannom.'"

The Doctor said that in Thorpe Church were to be found many emblems of mortality of great interest to the antiquary, which on a future occasion he hoped to explain to his visitors.

Within the parish of Kirby-le-Soken are included the two islands of Horsey and Pewit. The former, two miles long, and one broad, belongs to that worthy and estimable man, Mr. Henry Blanshard, merchant, of London. It consists chiefly of excellent pasture, arable, and marsh land. Formerly its principal source of income arose from the immense flocks of wild-fowl frequenting it; the number said to have been taken is almost incredible. At present, though the quantity caught is much smaller, yet, by the judicious method of farming adopted by Mr. Blanshard, the value of the island has actually increased. It can be approached only while the tide is at the ebb, and many are the tales of "Will-o'-the-wisps," seen in that locality, and leading the benighted traveller into sloughs and quagmires. It is a remarkable fact, that, notwithstanding its

insulated position, Horsey is an extremely healthy locality ; ague, and diseases of that kind, being unknown to the inhabitants.

Walton-on-the-Naze, situate on a cliff, next the sea, was at this time filled with visitors, attracted by the beauty of its situation for sea-bathing. It derives its name, as the Doctor explained, from the promontory called "The Naze," which extends northward from the town, a distance of three miles, and is about a mile broad. This promontory is bounded on three sides by the sea, which continually makes destructive inroads on the cliffs. They contain many fossil remains,\* and the sands being hard and dry, the walk to the point is one of great interest. The northern extremity of this is called "Walton Stone," and "Goldman's Gap," and on its banks the eringo, or sea-holly, and samphire grow abundantly. A brick tower, eighty feet high, built by the Corporation of the Trinity House, for the purpose of directing vessels passing by, or entering the harbour of Harwich, stands very conspicuous. The elevated site of this tower affords an expansive view of the ocean, and along the coast to Harwich, Landguard Fort, Felixstow, &c., and from its lofty summit the prospect seems to be bounded only by the power of vision. There was formerly a martello tower on each side of the town, one, however, has been taken down, while the other is at present used as a coast-guard station.

Walton formerly extended much further out to sea, and ruins have been discovered on the shoal called the "West Rocks," about seven miles from and bearing east of the shore. The ocean still gains on the land, though large sums have been expended in erecting sea-walls, breakwaters, &c., especially under an Act passed in the fourth and fifth of her present Majesty, for improving the town and parish. About half an acre of land was washed away near the Terrace, during a high tide, on the 5th of April, 1848. A previous one, on December 17th, 1846, overflowed a wide extent of surface, and destroyed property, to the value of about two thousand pounds, belonging to Mr. J. W. Hicks, an extensive farmer, residing at Walton Hall. The terrace-wall was swept away in the summer of 1839, and the present built in the following year. Kent's Family Hotel, in the Crescent, erected in 1832, is a large and handsome

\* *Researches B.*

building, on the highest part of the cliff, about one hundred and fifty feet from the beach, and that part in its front now forms an inclined plane extending to the beach, where a substantial wooden jetty was erected by subscription, in 1830, at a cost of £1000. This pier extends three hundred and thirty feet into the sea, and its platform furnishes an agreeable promenade, defended on either side by neat cast-iron rails, with numerous seats, and at the end a landing-place where the Ipswich and London steam packets call frequently during the bathing season.

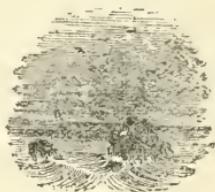
The Terrace, consisting of six large and elegant houses, fronting the sea, was built about ten years ago. The promenade and carriage-drive is eleven hundred and twenty feet in length, from which is seen a wide extent of ocean. The beautiful sea beach has a fine smooth sand, affording a delightful walk, several miles in length, and, from its sloping shore, bathing machines can be used with safety in all times of the tide.

To illustrate the extent of the ravages made by the sea on this coast, the Doctor mentioned, that in the year 1739, about eighty-nine acres of land were purchased for the augmentation of the rectory of the Holy Trinity, Colchester, and that already sixty-five acres of it had vanished. An estate, also, that formerly existed here, was carried away by the sea some centuries ago, which belonged to a prebendal stall, in St. Paul's Cathedral, still styled "*Prebenda consumpta per mare.*" The old parish church, dedicated to All Saints, after long remaining in ruins, was swept off in 1796, and the waves now advance several hundred feet beyond the place where it then stood. In 1804 a small church was erected, and afterwards rebuilt to meet the wants of the growing population. It is a plain red-brick building, with a square tower, and affords accommodation to about six hundred persons.

The afternoon being already advanced, the Doctor proposed that they should return to Harwich by water. As the day was uncommonly fine, and the sea scarcely agitated by a ripple, this was assented to without hesitation. The carriage was accordingly sent back, and the party embarked on board one of the steamers which constantly call at the jetty, to take in passengers for Harwich and Ipswich. In the first part of their short voyage, they were

delighted by the novelty of the scene, the number of vessels and small craft of all kinds which surrounded them, recalling to remembrance their first view of Harwich harbour; but as they advanced on their way the younger members of the party began to feel effects inseparable, almost, from a first voyage; and the anxious father, who had been watching the changes in his daughter's countenance, gave a glance at the Doctor, and was met with an expression which satisfied him all was right, and that it was nothing more than the usual symptoms of sea-sickness that had alarmed him. Indeed, as the Doctor explained on their return, there are few persons who do not feel qualmish on this particular part of the coast, from the effect of the meeting of three tides, producing a most disagreeable swell at a spot called the "Rolling Ground," in the direct line of approach to the harbour. A few minutes afterwards, they entered the spacious haven of Harwich, and were enabled to laugh at the wo-begone countenances which each had presented to the other. A pleasant walk brought them to Dovercourt, where they found that the sea air had by no means deprived them of their appetites. Thus ended the excursion to Walton, which, though never more than six miles distant, had taken them a land trip of thirteen to reach.

The evening was spent in agreeable conversation, and the party resolved to spend the next day in Harwich.



## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE VISIT TO THE TOWN, AND SHOWING HOW THE BOROUGH OF HARWICH IS GOVERNED.



HE next morning, whilst at breakfast, Dr. Bremmer informed Mr. Benson that Harwich first began to receive an importance from the supposed decay of the town of Orwell, which is believed to have been overwhelmed by the sea. Its site was on the West Rocks, seven miles south-east of the town, on which, some years ago, at very low tides, were to be seen ruins of buildings. Edward III., through the influence of his brother, Thomas de Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, when lord of the manor, made Harwich a borough corporate and market-town, by charter, in 1318. But it was a borough by prescription long before that period, and exercised its rights as such, as well as those derived from charters and letters patents which had been granted to it. Other charters were afterwards bestowed by Edward III., Richard II., Henry IV., Henry VI., Edward VI., and James I.; the last was obtained through the intervention of Sir Edward Coke, and formed the basis of the municipal constitution previous to the passing of the Reform Act of 1835. Subsequently to this all the corporate rights of the borough were twice confirmed by Charles II. By the act of 1835, the corporation consists of a mayor, four aldermen, and twelve councillors, with a Commission of the Peace, embracing, the mayor, ten magistrates, a town-clerk, high steward, and minor officers.

“What,” inquired Mr. Benson, “is the supposed income of the borough?”

“What the present income is, I do not know exactly,” said the Doctor, “but in 1839 it was £621..16s..6d., chiefly arising from land and buildings, market-tolls, and port-dues. The property comprises lands in Beaumont, Tendring, and Thorpe. One farm

was purchased in 1715, and is let for about £150 per annum. Another, in the parish of Great Holland, finds a tenant at about £100 per annum, and various houses, stores, shops, and other tenements in the borough, built at various periods on the waste, and now let for upwards of £100 per annum. The mayor and corporation (previous to the passing of the Municipal Act, which abolished the jurisdiction) held Admiralty Sessions, and were usually preceded by a person bearing a silver oar, kept for that special occasion in the town chest. A Court of Record, for the recovery of debts not exceeding £100, was also held here every Wednesday; but, from the costliness of the proceedings, had almost fallen into disuse before the County Court came into operation. This latter is held monthly at the Guildhall, for the borough, as well as for sixteen parishes, all in Tendring hundred."

"From what date, sir," asked Mr. Benson, "has Harwich returned members to parliament?"

"Prior to the reign of Edward III.," replied the Doctor, "when the privilege was suspended; but restored by charter of James I. The right of voting, previous to the passing of the Parliamentary Reform Act, in 1832, was in the mayor, aldermen and capital burgesses; and the greatest number of electors polled at one election, within thirty years, previous to 1831, was *twenty*. In 1837, the number of registered voters was 157, of whom twelve were freemen. Formerly the members who were to represent the borough in Parliament, did so at the cost and charge of the mayor and burgesses so long as parliament was sitting. In the pension-list of King Charles II., it appears that one Thomas King, Esq., M.P., for Harwich, elected in 1661, and succeeded by Samuel Pepys, Esq., in 1678, received a pension, or rather a salary of £50 a session, besides meat, drink, and now and then a suit of clothes. I could furnish you," added the Doctor, "with some very interesting information, showing the manner of electing a member of parliament in times past; but of this hereafter.\* I shall conclude this part of my subject by here merely observing when the present members were elected: viz., Mr. Bagshaw, in 1847, and Sir John Cam Hobhouse, Bart., in 1848. The latter gentleman was returned

\* *Researches A.*

to succeed Mr. Attwood, who lost his seat by a decision of a committee of the House of Commons, in March, 1848."

Perceiving that the ladies were prepared for their walk, the Doctor and Mr. Benson led the way past Holly Lodge, along the south bank of the Stour. Parallel with the bank runs a long mound of earth, known as the sea-wall, which might formerly have been raised for the purpose of defence, as well as to preserve the river within its proper limits. Passing several cement kilns, they shortly arrived at the edifice dedicated to St. Nicholas. The present building occupies the site of the ancient church, or rather chapel of ease, having been so to the mother church of Dovercourt, as before shown. The old building, being in a dilapidated condition, was pulled down in 1821, and the present erected, at a cost of nearly £20,000. It is built of Suffolk brick, with stone dressings, in imitation of the perpendicular style of architecture, but by no means to be compared with the structures of that date. It consists of a tower and spire with eight bells, a nave, aisles and chancel, and is conveniently built and calculated to accommodate 1,500 persons. There are a thousand seats that are free for ever, the Trustees having received a grant from the Society for Promoting the Enlargement of Churches for its erection. The voluntary subscriptions proving insufficient for the purpose, an act was obtained in the second year of George IV., 1821, and another in 1824, to empower trustees to levy a rate upon the inhabitants. There are three brilliant glass windows, presented by John Hopkins, Esq., and containing, severally, the arms of that gentleman, those of the town, and of Dr. Howley, Bishop of London. It was then in that prelate's see, but is now in that of Rochester.

Dr. Bremmer said, "I well remember the old church, the existence of which I treasure in my memory, and regret its absence as one would the loss of a friend of his youth."

Mr. Benson, perceiving his friend's bias, begged to be favoured with a description of the old building.

"It presented always," said the Doctor, "to me, a quaint picturesqueness that I have seldom observed in any other of its kind."

"Was it as spacious as the present?" inquired Walter.

"By no means," replied Dr. Bremmer. "It consisted of a nave

about sixty feet in length, with side aisles, a chancel, and a quadrangular stone tower, surmounted by a framed wooden octagonal turret. In the latter were six bells, a clock, and a set of chimes; these last had ceased playing some years before its final destruction. The whole of the roofs were covered with lead.



CHURCH OF SAINT NICHOLAS, HARWICH, PRIOR TO 1831.

It was repaired and beautified, by subscription, in 1775; the Right Honourable Lord North, recorder for the borough, and First Lord of the Treasury, subscribed £50; the Honourable Augustus George North, eldest son of Lord North, and John Robinson, Esq., one of the then members for the borough, gave, each, an additional £50. The latter gentleman also subscribed £100 towards providing a good clock; but the inhabitants, having already raised a sufficient sum to purchase one, invested the

amount in the funds, applying the interest to keep it in repair. The Rev. Thomas Gibson, vicar of Ramsey and Dovercourt gave £10 for the same object. The monuments, which were rather numerous than otherwise, have most of them been removed to the present church."

Dr. Bremmer pointed out one, sacred to the memory of Sir William Clarke, who died fighting for his country against the Dutch, in 1666.\* The epitaph, which is in latin, was thus translated by Dr. Bremmer, for the benefit of the ladies. “‘Here lies Sir William Clarke, Knight, and secretary-at-war to the most serene King, Charles II., and secretary to the most noble George, Duke of Albemarle, whose fortunes he followed through all emergencies, for more than twelve years; and whose efforts in restoring our monarchy and laws, he strenuously assisted. In the famous sea-fight with the Dutch fleet, in the beginning of June, 1666, which continued for four successive days, as he fought by the admiral’s side, on the second day he lost his right leg by a cannon-ball, on the fourth his life. Yet, notwithstanding his wound, he would not suffer himself to be removed from the danger of the battle, but whilst the rest of the wounded were carried on shore, he remained in the ship, which was shattered and exposed to the fire of the enemy, and with surprising constancy awaited the doubtful issue of the battle and his own life. His wounded body, having for several days been tossed on the sea, was at length cast into this haven, whilst his soul retired to its native heaven. Stay, reader, a moment, you do not yet know the character of this great man, who, having long executed the greatest public employments, had always the happiness of the public approbation; who, though he attained to riches and honours, yet escaped infamy and envy, not by artifice, but the force of his integrity; and, in short, was a shining instance that innocence does not always forbid a man to engage in the affairs of a court. You have here the remains of a gentleman of integrity, honour, knowledge, abilities, and application; who surmounted labours, and suppressed avarice; who neither defrauded the rich, nor neglected the poor; and who observed sincerity in word and action. His life was crowned with integrity; his death with

\* *Researches A.*

fortitude; and in both he was equally happy. The period of his life was but forty-three years; yet, even in that short space, were exerted all the virtues and graces of life. He left a sorrowful widow, and a son five years old—a moderate estate—an excellent character, and a deep regret for the loss of him. His sorrowing widow raised this monument, in order to do justice to his memory, and to alleviate, in some measure, her own sorrow.' Dr. Samuel Clarke," added the Doctor, "left £5 per annum to keep his father's, Sir William Clarke's, monument, in the chancel, clean and in good repair. Amongst other monuments to the departed are to be met with those inscribed to the memory of Saunders, Deane, Runnacles, Cox, Graham, Bridge, and others; the descendants of whom are still, or have been until lately, residents in the town."

Mr. Benson, pondering on these records of the past, remarked how many had served under the crown in various capacities, and as members of the body corporate. Joseph Graham, Esq., died whilst occupying the office of chief magistrate. "The eulogy on that slate," said he, pointing to another to the memory of John Hopkins, Esq., "is assuredly very complimentary to the deceased. 'He died in 1828, having filled the office of mayor, in this town, no less than sixteen times.'"

One to Sir Joseph Knight, rear-admiral of the white, attracted their attention, as did also a neat tablet to the memory of Lieutenant-Colonel Graham Donaldson, of the 1st Foot Guards, erected by his brother officers, as a testimony of esteem for their gallant comrade. He died in 1809, on his return from the fatal expedition to the Scheldt; on another monument they read that Captain Philip Deane, having been unfortunately captured by an enemy, when in command of the packet, *King George*, at Helvoetsluis, in 1803, was marched a prisoner to Verdun; and, after languishing in captivity for four years, died in 1807.

The Doctor remarked, that he could point out the last resting-place of Silas Taylor, exactly, in the old church, but not so accurately in the present, as no stone marked the spot. It was between the north wall of the chancel and a monument erected to one Mr. Coleman. Silas Domville, *alias* Taylor, was the author of an excellent manuscript history of Harwich, which was arranged

and published, with copious notes and appendix, more than half a century after his death, by that able antiquary and botanist, Samuel Dale, in or about the year 1730.

In reply to a question to that effect, the Doctor said that Taylor died on the 4th of November, 1678.

“As usual in maritime places,” observed the Doctor, “the tablets on these walls record many distressing instances of casualties at sea. One tells this sad story:—‘To the memory of Captain Wm. Hewett, and of the officers and crew of Her Majesty’s ship *Fury*, who all perished off Southwold, in the storm of the 13th of November, 1840, while engaged in the survey of the North Sea: this tablet is erected by the officers and crew of Her Majesty’s ship *Shearwater*, commanded by Captain Washington, R.N., appointed to complete that survey in 1841.’ Another instance of the feeling of the officers and crew of the *Shearwater*, is recorded on a tablet to the memory of Mr. Thomas Carroll, surgeon, and five seamen of their ship, who were drowned by the upsetting of a boat in the river Medway, in 1842.”

“Every one who reads the monumental inscriptions in this church,” said the Doctor, “must be struck with the often-repeated, but in other localities unusual christain name of Anthony, as connected with families whose virtues and acquirements, as well as standing in the borough, they record. It is to be accounted for, we are told, by the very celebrated progenitor of the Deane family having that cognomen. Certain it is, that the old books furnish no instance of the name of Anthony before the period of that eminent man, who not only filled the most important offices in the corporation, but was twice returned to parliament for the borough. Long as this family has flourished, it has at last come to be represented in the male line by a gentleman of high standing in the place. Through an unfortunate event, to which families are but too subject, a plain modest black marble slab records, that Lieutenant Anthony Deane, a most promising young man, being enamoured of a military life, lost it in the pursuit of his gallant profession, in the insalubrious Island of Ceylon. “*Sic transit gloria mundi!*” \*

\* Since these lines were penned, the last of that branch of the family, George Deane, Esq., has been removed by death.

A visitor to Harwich on a Sunday would be forcibly reminded of a cathedral town, or considerable city, as on that morning may be seen the worshipful the mayor, and his predecessor, in their robes of state, accompanied by the mace-bearer and other officers of the corporation, in their ancient liveries, with hats of most formal cut, marching up the principal street to attend divine worship. On arriving at the church, the great western door is thrown open, when the finely-toned organ strikes up a voluntary, and the procession

advances up the centre of the nave to the elevated pew, appropriated to these dignitaries, a short distance to the westward of the reading-desk; when the mace-bearer, having placed the gilded emblem of his office just in front of his worship, to render the scene, if possible, more imposing by contrast, he retires to a more humble pew, and the service commences.

A portrait of the present bearer of the symbol of mayoralty is here given; and so apt has long usage made this good man, that it would be difficult to find one to perform his duties with equal solemnity or decorum.

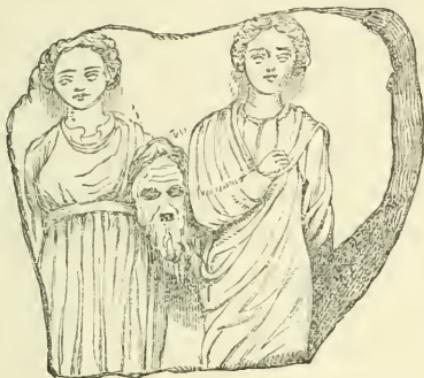
Leaving the church by the south door, they paused in the graveyard, to look at the monuments around.

"It occurs to my memory," said the Doctor, "that, in taking down the old building, there was discovered, imbedded in one of the walls, a small piece of Roman sculpture, representing a male and a female figure, in bas-relief, with a tragic mask between them, and probably intended originally as the monument of some one connected with the stage. It is of statuary marble, and the figures are in height about fifteen inches. How it came into its strange hiding-place—whether it had been dug up, and



SERGEANT-AT-MACE.

was the remains of some of the works of the Romans ; or whether it had been brought by some seafaring man from a foreign country —is a question which may afford ground for curious speculation to the antiquarian. This relic was presented by the late Mrs. Bailey, the widow of Dr. Bailey, of Harwich, to the Rev. J. H. Marsden, who has it still in his possession.



ROMAN SCULPTURE FROM THE OLD CHURCH.

In reply to a question from Mr. Benson, the Doctor said, that the church lands, for repairs, &c., consisted of a farm of fifty-two acres, at Tendring, now let for £80 per annum, bought in 1720, for £241. The purchase-money had been derived chiefly from the sale of a house at the Town Gate, left by Wm. King, in 1627, and taken down in 1714, by the commissioners for fortifying the town.

"Have you many Dissenters here ?" inquired Miss Archer.

"Yes," replied Dr. Bremmer ; "a considerable number. The Independents, existing since the seventeenth century, have a chapel, with a large congregation, upwards of fifty years under the ministry of the late Rev. W. Hordle, who was much esteemed by all who had the happiness to know him. There is another for the Wesleyans, and one for the Baptists, with a school attached to each."

"What say you, my friends," proposed Mr. Benson, "if we adjourn to some convenient hosterie, to satisfy those healthful cravings which, I should think, by this time, in a greater or less degree, are assailing us all ?"

"Agreed," replied the Doctor ; "and as there is an hotel in our

immediate neighbourhood, of which I intended giving you an account, I propose we pay a visit to this establishment, called the ‘Three Cups,’ kept by Mrs. Bull, where we shall meet with every attention, and all things in as much readiness as if we had been expected.” They accordingly repaired to a room in that well-conducted house.

The Doctor remarked, over their luncheon, that to those who visited Harwich, either for pleasure or business, a few years ago, the recollection of the comfortable and home-like reception at this hotel, and its worthy host, the late Mr. William Bull, would not be easily effaced. Who can forget the appearance of the good man, when, with dish in hand, he marched up his spacious room to the head of the table, inviting his guests to a repast made doubly welcome by the attentions personally rendered by himself. Then, again, the acts of benevolence and kindness related of him! Where was the man, who, landing from a foreign country, driven, perhaps, from a continental home by the hard conditions of war, but received at his hand the ready assistance his necessities demanded? “I am, myself,” continued the worthy Doctor, “perfectly cognizant of facts of this benevolent kind; and it has been said, that so tenacious were the recipients of this good man’s assistance, that but few instances can be adduced of his not obtaining repayment of his bountiful advances. Mr. Bull was a fine specimen of a man of half a century ago; his dress was of the period—the powdered head and tie gave a character to his appearance, which continued to the day of his lamented death. So proverbial was his good humour, that on the occasion of a party of country gentlemen assembling at a periodical dinner, a wager was laid that no person could put our worthy host out of temper: one was found with temerity enough to accept the challenge, and a day was fixed for the trial. A dinner being ordered for the party, the adventurous hero took his place at the head of the table, when ‘enter mine host,’ with a tureen of mock-turtle soup, for which the house was, and still is, noted.

“‘Do you call this *soup*, Mr. Bull?’ inquires the chairman. ‘To my taste, it is mere wash, made from unwholesome meat. Take it away, sir, and bring in the fish.’

“‘Very sorry, indeed,’ says our host, with astonishment forcibly

depicted on his countenance, ‘that the soup does not please ; there must be some mistake about it, as Mrs. Bull has always been famed for the quality of her mock-turtle, and it was placed on the table in the full assurance of its giving the same satisfaction as a like quantity has done to a party in another room.’

“Away goes soup, and enter fish—soles, declared to have been alive within a few hours. Not so, thought the complaining chairman ; he pronounced them to have been dead at least a week ; to all which, the meek host expressed his grief, and only attempted to parry the complaint by recommending a dish of stewed eels, for which, he said, the “Three Cups” was celebrated. To this it was of course replied, that a house which could serve up bad soup and stale soles, was not likely to supply a palatable dish of stewed eels. The mutton was complained of, as being from an old ewe, and sent off the table accordingly ; as was the poultry, certified to have laid innumerable eggs, and to have reared up many a brood ; the vegetables stale, and not eatable ; while the port—that famous port which the nobles of our own land, and even foreign princes, had pronounced to be of the most choice quality—was declared by the chairman to be mere sloe-juice and water. ‘In short, Mr. Bull,’ said the captions gentleman, ‘since the company can get nothing either to eat or to drink at your hotel, send in the bill, that we may retire to another, to seek that accommodation denied us at the “Cups.”’

“Here the good host appeared to falter ; but soon recovering his equanimity, with that blandness and good humour which, however trying the occasion, never forsook him, at once replied by expressing his sincere sorrow that he had not given that satisfaction which he was so solicitous to do ; adding, he could on no account accept a remuneration under such circumstances ; but if the party would, on any day to be named, again condescend to visit his hotel, he would, by the most unremitting attention and care, endeavour to make up for a disappointment, which he was then unable to account for. The scene was in an instant changed ; the secret of the wager divulged ; all the party shook the hand of the worthy man ; and what was a short time ago declared to be execrable trash, was now pronounced to be the perfection of the culinary art. Need it be added, that a bumper was filled to the health of one who had passed

through, with credit to himself, an ordeal at once trying and distressing? Mr. Bull belonged to the corporation of his day; and those who survive of that body, will not be offended at the remark, that to enjoy the good things, of which he was so excellent a caterer, was not the least of the inducements which made an entrance into that assembly enviable. Indeed, at this period, so great was the celebrity of the hotel, that no less than two men cooks were maintained on its establishment—a great consideration in those days. This excellent man has been for some years gathered to his fathers, as his tomb in Harwich church-yard shows; but his amiable widow, taught by his example, still remains to afford to the traveller, those attentions and civilities for which her house has been so long renowned."

Dr. Bremmer now proposed, in continuation of their round of visits in the old town, that they should inspect the Guildhall; and, accordingly, they crossed the street to a red-brick building which Walter said was in the style that prevailed in the time of James I. The wings of the building formed two bays, that continued from the ground to the top, and then terminated over the roof with an attic story. The entrance in the centre is half Gothic, half Italian, making a nondescript style by this odd mixture. Over the door is an inscription, showing the date of its erection, and stating that the edifice was rebuilt, at the expense of the corporation, in the year 1769, in the eleventh mayoralty of Griffith Davis. The Doctor observed, that the lower part of the building was used as a police-station and prison for the borough, chiefly for the retention of prisoners previous to their removal to the county gaol. The upper part is appropriated to the holding of the courts, and transacting of other public business; and on the story above this, again, resides the superintendent of police. The walls of the court-rooms are adorned with several finely-executed portraits. One of Charles II.; also one of the present Lord Bexley, who, under his family name of Vansittart, represented the borough in several parliaments, filling also the office of high steward. The likeness is admitted by all to be an admirable one; he is represented, by the artist, in his robes of Chancellor of the Exchequer. Another, that the Doctor directed their notice to, was of John Hopkins, Esq., the same gentleman

whose arms are emblazoned in the stained-glass window in the chancel of the church.

The Doctor, whose love for every thing connected with antiquarian research has constantly appeared in these pages, could not refrain from observing, that the first town or guild-hall originally was included in the precincts of the castle, though, from lack of early information, much of what we know of this building rests upon conjecture; but, after it had become a ruin, the Guildhall was removed to St. Austin's Gate, where it remained till the year 1673. At this time, it appears, the question of a new Guildhall being agitated in the council, through the influence and bounty of Anthony Deane, afterwards Sir Anthony Deane, Knight, and one of the aldermen, they were induced to sell their old hall, and some of their houses, and purchased a better in St. Nicholas, or what is now known as Church Street, where, as Silas Taylor observes, ‘they have not only their jail and house of correction, but also a neat, though small Guildhall, adorned with pillars, rails, balusters, &c.’ In this old hall were several leathern buckets, bearing the arms and names of members of the corporation; amongst which were those of Sir Edward Coke, Attorney-General in the time of James I.; General Monk, afterwards Duke of Albemarle; Colonel Sir Charles Lyttleton, Governor of Landguard Fort, in the reign of Charles II.; Sir Harbottle Grimstone, Master of the Robes in the same reign; the Duke of Schomberg, Lord Bolingbroke, Edward, Earl of Oxford, and many other very distinguished men.”

“How very extraordinary that such men should register their arms and names upon leathern buckets!” remarked Elizabeth. “What could have been their motive?”

“It was a custom here, formerly, to exact a bucket from each of the common councilmen,” explained the Doctor, “who were admitted to the distinguished honour of being enrolled amongst that body; and some of them, in the ecstasy of successful election, presented as many as ten; and this practice continued until the stock became overwhelming, when the custom was abandoned, and a sum of money, equivalent to the value of a bucket, substituted.”

“This, then,” inquired Elizabeth, “is the building that Sir Anthony Deane, induced the corporation to purchase?”

"Not so," replied Dr. Bremmer; "but it stood on this site. This present structure, as I have before stated, was erected nearly a hundred years after the period when Sir Anthony first mooted the subject of removing from the old building, by St. Austin's Gate, to this site."

On leaving the Town Hall, and passing down the street in the direction of the Quay, our party observed what, in our day, constitutes *three houses*, each with its gable, and with richly-ornamented fronts, and curiously wrought, but which formerly must have been one mansion. The lower portion of this having been materially altered, the ground-floor is at present divided into three shops.



ANCIENT HOUSES IN CHURCH STREET.

"These old houses," observed the Doctor, "notwithstanding the year '1671' inscribed in front, are probably at least a century older, and were possibly spared to commemorate the visit that Queen Elizabeth paid the place; and these again, might be the remains of some sumptuous mansion that existed in her day. To give more weight to this view, I may add that some years ago, three other ancient houses stood on the opposite side, and very likely, with these, formed a part of a large quadrangular structure, where the burgesses of those days may have fittingly entertained her."

Passing these interesting relics of ancient domestic architecture,

the party shortly arrived at the Custom House, a small building facing the harbour. For the information of his friends the Doctor observed, “its jurisdiction extends up the Stour to the subordinate port of Mistley, and along the coast to Walton and Thorpe-le-Soken. The right of jurisdiction on the waters of the Orwell has long been a source of dispute between the authorities of Harwich and Ipswich. If this disagreement could be settled, it would confer a great benefit on both places. The claim of the latter is founded upon a charter of King Henry VIII., granted, as it was then supposed, ‘to remove all doubt and ambiguity ;’ but this failing, a commission was instituted in the year 1693, for the same purpose, which, after declaring Harwich to be a member port with that of Ipswich, makes the following return of its boundary :—‘We do hereby declare and appoint the extents, bounds, and limits of Harwich, the said member port, to be from the point of land or sand, called “the Platters,” on the north-east side of Landguard Fort, south-eastward into the sea, to the inside or west side of the sand called “the Cork,” and returned, and continued in a supposed right line to the promontory, or point of land, called “the Naze,” on the coast of Essex, and from the outward bounds to extend inwards by the coasts on both sides by the town of Harwich, through the river up to Manningtree town, and through the river towards Ipswich, to the north side of the entrance into Levington Creek, in the parish of Levington, in the county of Suffolk, and in a supposed direct line to a creek or hole on the opposite shore, commonly called “Till’s Hole,” in the parish of Shotley, including all creeks, waters, rivers, bays, and places, within the bounds and limits aforesaid, and no further.’”

“In this doubtful state of things, with an undefined jurisdiction, who,” inquired Mr. Benson, “collect the dues, and by whom are transgressors prosecuted ?”

“The Ipswich people,” replied Dr. Bremmer, “being more alive to their own interests than the good folks of Harwich, sometimes, I fear, take advantage of our supine habits ; for, in a return made in a parliamentary report, out of thirty-six prosecutions for offences committed in this port, only three convictions took place here in eight years, whilst twenty-two were carried to Ipswich. With

respect to their dues, the water-bailiff from this latter place, considers his limits to be within a line from Shotley Gate across to the Breakwater, and levies dues, upon all English vessels lying to the north, of eightpence each, and one shilling and fourpence upon those of foreigners ; one shilling for groundage is also charged."

" And I suppose," interrupted Mr. Benson, " another exaction for discharging ballast ? "

" No," answered the Doctor ; " this they admit they have no power over ; and, no enactment at present existing to prevent the practice of discharging ballast, the harbour has consequently suffered great detriment ; but, I trust," continued Dr. Bremmer, " before long to see a new spirit infused into our town's-people, and an inclination to demand their legitimate rights over one of the finest harbours of which our country can boast."

Mr. Benson expressed himself highly delighted with the vast extent and beauty of the harbour ; made doubly interesting by the great number of vessels of all nations riding securely at anchor, as also little fleets of Dogger-Bank fishing and dredging boats. " This harbour," said he, " seems capable of holding several hundred vessels, without being crowded in the slightest degree."

" Your conjecture is quite correct," replied Dr. Bremmer. " About the time of the first Dutch war, in the reign of Charles II., as many as a hundred sail of men-of-war anchored here, with their tenders, besides between three and four hundred colliers, and would, in all weathers, contain five times that number ; for it is, in fact, a continuous harbour, for upwards of two miles ; and for a very considerable distance up the Stour, ships of the largest burden can anchor in a sufficient depth of water, at all tides, secure from all winds." The Doctor, growing warm with his subject, expatiated upon the beautiful rivers, " winding, in their glittering course, between banks enriched with luxuriant woods and plantations. Then again many noble mansions, the comfortable and substantial homesteads, the fishermen's cottages, in fact every nook teems with subject for the painter and incidents the most interesting ; but," cried the Doctor, checking himself, " I am anticipating my purpose ; we shall, I trust, visit these scenes, and enjoy them more leisurely."

Mr. Benson acknowledged that what he had witnessed had kindled a feeling in his breast similar to that of his friend.

During the foregoing conversation, the younger members of the party had found their way to the Royal Naval Yard, whither the good Doctor and his friend repaired, and were delighted to find them, in their eagerness for information, making inquiries relative to the economy of ship-building.

The first object of interest to which the Doctor directed his friends' attention, was an ancient crane, worked by men in two large drums, with steps within, after the manner of a tread-wheel. This contrivance produced a rotatory motion, which causing the rope to wind round the outer barrel, hoisted goods from the vessel's hold to the quay alongside, similar to the one at Carisbrook Castle.

"This unique machine," said the Doctor, "has been in existence since the time of Queen Elizabeth, and is probably one of the oldest specimens of the kind now in the kingdom. There is, as you manifestly perceive, a marked difference between this and the two recently erected by our worthy member, and which serve to note the progress made in this department of mechanics. The large one is housed in the earth, to the depth of at least twelve feet, and will raise an enormous weight with but comparatively a small amount of labour."

The next object was the patent slip, on which, at the time our party were inspecting its ingenious appliances, a bark of five hundred tons burthen, an American emigrant vessel, bound from Bremen to New York, had been hauled for repairs.

"How long, Dr. Bremmer," inquired Mr. Benson, "has this remarkable piece of mechanism been invented?"

"It was first put in operation in the spring of the year 1826. The method of working it is as follows:—these three parallel tram-ways are fixed on chairs secured to sleepers firmly bedded in the earth. Vessels are wedged on small carriages that run upon these tram-ways and hauled up by means of a chain made on the principle of those in a watch, and which is wound round the barrel of a windlass by bars inserted in a capstan. The centre rail, you perceive, has teeth for a wedge, used to prevent retrogression."

"What! is this great hulk drawn up by human power?" asked Mr. Benson.

"Yes," replied the Doctor, "but their labour is considerably diminished by a judicious combination of cog-wheels, enabling thirty men to haul up a vessel of this burthen, at a rate of from two to three feet per minute; and if accommodation for a second vessel, or even a third, should be required, by a most simple contrivance the carriages can be released from their burthen and passed behind for that purpose. It is a lamentable fact," proceeded the Doctor, "that the ingenious patentee, a ship-builder at Leith, is but one of the long list of ill-requited benefactors to their fellows, for half the term of his patent had expired before parties were awakened to a sense of the great advantages of his invention over the clumsy methods then in almost universal use."

From one subject they passed to another; till they had already traversed the large and various store-houses, the smithies, work-shops, and, indeed, the greater part of the very spacious premises, when they were invited, by a friend of the Doctor, to rest themselves in a large, handsome brick dwelling on the premises; and whilst here, Dr. Bremmer was solicited to give some account of the history of the Royal Naval Yard, which request he very graciously acceded to, in the following manner:—

"Long before Queen Elizabeth's time, this grand establishment was in existence. It was founded on the site of an ancient bulwark, mounted with guns for the purpose of defending this part of the town, that had previously passed by the appellation of Harwich Ness, near the spot where formerly stood the Castle, and in front of what had been the palace of the Earls of Norfolk. Even at this day, there are to be seen the remains of an old house, which we shall pass on our return, built in a reign prior to that of Elizabeth, on the site, and perhaps with the materials of the former ancient building. Remains of subterraneous vaulting, and exceedingly massive walls, extending over a considerable area, still exist; but I am leaping the boundary of the ship-yard, our present subject, and will, therefore, confine myself for the present to this topic, and some evening communicate to you the antiquities, &c., of the whole of our town. This Ness, or *Nose* of land, as its name imports, was most probably first converted into a ship-yard by Queen Eleanor, (the consort of Edward II.), who

fortified the town, when rebelling against her husband, in 1326. It was at this time that Harwich first rose into importance, and became conspicuous in history. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, the place had made considerable advances. During the Dutch war, in the latter reign, as many as four master-superintendents were required for the business of the Yard and Port, and in the ensuing century, during the Dutch war of 1666, 1667, many shipwrights, caulkers, and other workmen, for the different branches of ship-building, were employed here, and kept in constant pay, not only for building ships, but also to be always ready to refit those of the king's ships that had become in any manner disabled; and for the greater dispatch, there was a hulk for the unburthening them of their artillery and stores, preparatory to cleaning, and for the better convenience of repairing any damage they might have received, to careen or lay them up in ordinary."

"The ship-building department, then," said Mr. Benson, "was not at this time in the hands of private individuals as it is now?"

"Certainly not;" said the Doctor. "At that time, several officers were appointed by the king to superintend the works; as, for instance, a commissioner of the port, a keeper of the stores, master builder, a clerk of the cheque, a master of attendance, a clerk of the survey, a boatswain of the yard, and a porter of the gate. We find, by a parliamentary paper, that on the 28th April, 1690, the Lords of the Admiralty agreed to increase the clerk of the cheque's salary at Harwich to £60 per annum, upon the Navy Board's report of its reasonableness. The chief of these had their residence in the yard, with their several offices. In 1667, I find the office of storkeeper was filled by the celebrated Captain Silas Taylor (otherwise Domville), who afterwards did important service to the state, and was employed, not only in his sovereign's affairs, more especially those appertaining to the Royal Navy, but was also made agent, by the Board of Ordnance, for the prizes brought into this port. He also had charge of such seamen as were from time to time sent by the neighbouring counties to the king's navy, with several other important trusts. In the year 1672 he received the royal command to form a company here for the better security and defences of the town and fort."

"Have any large ships been built here?" inquired Elizabeth.

"Yes, a great number;" replied Dr. Bremmer. "That excellent man, and most ingenious artist, Sir Anthony Deane, one of the commissioners of His Majesty's Navy, built several, and if you feel sufficiently interested in this subject, you and Walter can examine the list of all the vessels, amongst which are several of considerable size, built here, in the period commencing from the year 1665 up to the present time. This list you will find in my library, by reference to its catalogue,\* and with it a very interesting journal of the proceeding of Phineas Pett, (afterwards Sir Phineas Pett, commissioner of Chatham in 1686,) with Sir Anthony Deane, Knight, in search of timber for the Royal Dockyard, in the year 1677. Ship-building, &c., continued to be in the hands of government for many years, during which period Harwich must have been at the height of its prosperity; but when the government opened their establishment at Sheerness, this fine yard was let to private individuals. Messrs. Barnard and Turner built, between the years 1756 and 1782, eighteen vessels, averaging from ten to seventy-four guns. Mr. Barnard was grandfather to that excellent gentleman, who, following the footsteps of his worthy progenitor, added greatly to his wealth by a useful career of ship-building at Deptford; on his retirement, and the passing of the Reform Bill, his fellow-townspeople in that, as well as in the sister-towns of Greenwich and Woolwich, to their own honour, elected him their representative in parliament, in which high position he has since remained. A gentleman," continued the Doctor, "whom I have the honour of numbering amongst my most intimate friends, meeting lately with Mr. Barnard, now in his seventy-sixth year, or thereabouts, the latter gentleman communicated to my esteemed friend the following anecdote:—'On the arrival of the Princess of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, afterwards consort of George III., from Germany, she was handed from the boat to the landing-stairs, by his grandfather, Mr. Barnard, then the government tenant of the Royal Naval Yard. An artist of considerable eminence was engaged to execute a painting to perpetuate this interesting scene; and the picture is now in the collection of the present Mr. Barnard, at his seat, Gosfield Hall, in this

\* *Researches C.*



ROYAL NAVAL YARD.



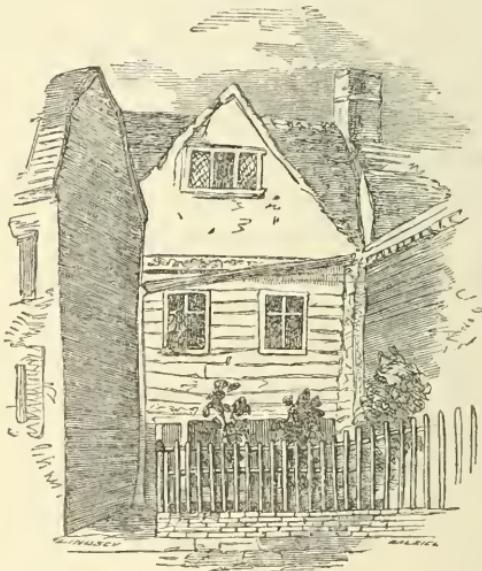
county. The government of that day feeling something was due to their tenant to commemorate the event, offered to create him a baronet; but having an alternative given him, the worthy builder preferred receiving an order to build a seventy-four gun ship, a commission he accordingly executed; and this vessel subsequently was famous in our naval annals, under the name of the *Terrible*. The Yard was afterwards possessed by two generations of the respectable name of Graham, who, during their tenancy, sustained the reputation of the place, by building several government vessels, seventy-fours and others, in so creditable a manner, that the best informed in the science of naval architecture could not but approve of their designs. Merchantmen and steamers were also constructed by them in the same efficient manner. Some of these were built for the packet service, and on a recent examination of several, they were found to be, as to their timbers, as perfect as when first launched; additional proof, if proof were necessary, of the soundness and good quality of the oak procured in this vicinity. The property, as I have before intimated, is now leased to John Bagshaw, Esq., M.P. for the borough, who has recently let it to John Vaux, Esq., late of Southampton."

After a short interval, Mr. Benson said, "How long, Dr. Bremer, had this port been a packet-station?"

"The earliest account I have seen of it," replied the Doctor, "is in Silas Taylor's *History of Harwich*; there being in his time three packet-boats employed, which started every Wednesday and Saturday to carry over the public mails, with foreign letters and passengers, to and from Holland, the whole of Germany, and the northern and central parts of the continent generally. The passage was short, and the accommodation good; moreover, the former was oftentimes hastened by two contrary tides that the vessel encountered in her voyage. In Dale's time they had increased to four vessels, and afterwards to five, one of which, named the *Dispatch*, had the honour of bringing over Frederick, Prince of Wales, father to George III. On account of this intercourse with the continent, Harwich became a bustling place, and the inhabitants derived considerable profit from the number of travellers that stopped on their way to and from the continent. This route was used for a lengthened

period, even till the introduction of steam-vessels. Then, although sailing from the port of London caused the journey to be lengthened, and left the danger of the Swin sands still to be encountered, that route was adopted in preference to embarking here. And our overland conveyance is, at best, but incomplete even at this time. Yet that very power, namely steam, now that it is applied to land conveyance is likely again to restore us to our former prosperity, nay, exceeding it ; we only require ten miles and a half of rail to complete this object, and this, when done, will make Harwich the port for the mail-packets and passengers to the before-mentioned countries. For, during the summer months, travellers, who are desirous of visiting the continent, may leave London at six a. m., arrive at Harwich at nine o'clock to breakfast, embark, and land at Rotterdam before night-fall."

It had struck five when the Doctor, with his friends, left this agreeable residence, by the front door, opening into King's Quay Street, and on their way home, they came to the remains of the



REMANES OF THE PALACE.\*

ancient palace of the De Brothertons. The kitchen was lined with

\* That part of the house here shown has been pulled down and the materials dispersed since this was written.

very rich and characteristic oak-carving of the period, in an excellent state of preservation, and evidenced much greater extent than the limits of the present house, or two houses, more properly speaking. Walter ascended to the roof by means of a ladder, and found it to be constructed with massive oak, extending considerably beyond what appeared to be the present dwelling, and conveying an idea as if it actually sheltered several houses in the adjoining street. After searching in vain for a date, he descended to explore the cellars, and there discovered portions of the massive old walls and the remains of a gothic arch, constructed with septaria, entirely built up with rubble stones. The current report goes, that the vaults and cellars extended as far as Barton's Gate ; and the many extensive walls that have been discovered, in digging for the foundations of houses near to it, show that the original building must have been of great extent. But in most parts of the town excavators find rubbish and fragments of walls, of very great strength and solidity, most probably the remains of Roman buildings ; for those generally discovered are built of the same material, and are similar in workmanship to the Castle at Colchester.

Walter observed, that the Romans never failed to make the most of what the neighbourhood afforded, and in which they executed their enduring works. "If," said he, "they had had the facilities of carriage, and the variety and abundance you, sir, seem to enjoy here, what noble and costly structures might they not have left behind them !"

"I fully appreciate your remark," replied the Doctor ; "but before any lengthened period can elapse, improvement must reach the remotest districts, and awaken the most apathetic to the knowledge of the world's age, and the duties that their fellow-creatures in that same world expect from them."

Between talking and reflection the time slipped away so agreeably that our party arrived at the Doctor's house before they were scarcely aware of it. After the customary repast, the gentlemen indulged in an agreeable conversation, in which the subjects of fishing and shooting were brought on the *tapis*.

"The state of our fisheries," observed the Doctor, "and the inexhaustible resources of this part of British enterprise, are not

very generally known. Even in their restricted efforts, the readiness with which the London markets are supplied, (tons of fish constantly arriving,) is so astonishing, that, on the first glance, you are lost in amazement when attempting to account for it. But all surprise ceases when one considers the thousands, nay, even millions which comprise the roe of the herring, the cod, the ling, and indeed almost the whole of the esculent fish that flock to our shores. Then, again, they must be witnessed to convey to the mind a correct notion with regard to the aggregate. I have seen the herring," continued the Doctor, "in such shoals that, in order to estimate their numbers, it is actually necessary to measure their extent by miles, and this when they are moving in one compact body, and of a proportionable depth from the surface. Masses advance from the northern seas, early in the spring, in undiminished numbers, though preyed upon by multitudes of enemies, as well beneath the surface of their element, as above it; in whatever direction these vast columns proceed, they have to sustain the attacks of the grampus, the porpoise, the British shark, the cod-fish, and even the haddock; and if they approach the surface flocks of aquatic birds are ready to drop down upon them throughout their line of march."

"The pilchard bears a strong resemblance to the herring. Is it of the same family, sir?" inquired Mr. Benson.

"Yes," replied the Doctor, "the pilchard, like the herring, is also a migratory fish; but it makes its appearance from the southward in vast shoals, inferior only to those of the herring. The mackerel, also, is of equal, some writers indeed say, of greater fecundity than the herring, and equally liable to the attacks of the same enemies. The supply of various kinds of 'white-fish,' as they are popularly termed—such as turbots, soles, plaice, whiting, and haddocks—is inexhaustible during the whole year. On our shores lobsters and oysters are taken in abundance; and even in our waters as many as fifty sail of smacks have been seen at one time dredging for oyster-spat to take to Brightlingsea, &c. The continuation of this practice has deprived Harwich of its oyster-beds; the town's-people regarding this wholesale robbery, I am sorry to say, with the greatest indifference. The Ipswich people, on the contrary,

protect theirs on the Orwell, and the fishermen consequently obtain an abundant harvest. You may frequently see a large number of vessels engaged here in dredging for mussels ; these, as has been before mentioned, are sold to the deep-sea fishermen for bait. We appear to have made but little advance towards prosperity since our townsmen, then the first in the field, commenced fishing on the Dogger Bank. These parties, after one or two successful trips, invented the store-boats, contrived for keeping the fish alive. From three vessels, the number increased to twelve, and year to year adding to their numerical strength, until, in 1778, they consisted of a little fleet of seventy-eight boats, averaging from forty-five to fifty-five tons burthen. At this time Harwich was the principal fishing-port on the eastern coast of England, and supplied the tables of our nobility and gentry with the various dainty fish that I have enumerated. But since the last-mentioned date, this trade has most wofully declined, the number of fishing vessels in the year 1833, having dwindled down to the pitiful number of ten, about which they may be estimated at present."

"Judging from the quantity of fishing-smacks I saw in the harbour to-day," observed Mr. Benson, "I should rather have imagined that there had been considerably more than the number you just now mentioned, sir."

"It is not so, my friend," replied the Doctor. "The smacks we saw, had been to London, had discharged their cargoes, and afterwards arrived here for a supply of whelks and mussels for bait, previous to betaking themselves to their respective fishing-grounds ; and out of three hundred and seventy sail of smacks employed in the North Sea Fisheries, nearly all call here for this purpose ; except a few that call at Whitstable. If they were to put into this port, disembark their cargoes, (which I am informed annually amount to forty thousand tons of fish,) transmit the same by rail to London, and then receive their bait, the fish would arrive in the London markets in two hours and a half after having been removed from the wells, and then each smack, saving the time it would take to make the trip to and from London, would be again on her voyage to the fishing-ground."

"No doubt," said Mr. Benson, "when the few miles of railway are completed, this important advantage will accrue."

"I have conversed," returned the Doctor, "with many gentlemen much more familiarly acquainted with this subject than I profess to be, and their opinions entirely coincide with your views."

"Taking a sportsman's view of your subject, sir," observed Walter, "do the waters near the town afford anything worth angling for?"

"The season for whiting fishing," replied the Doctor, "is looked forward to with as eager anticipation, and on its arrival enjoyed with fully as much zest, as partridge and pheasant shooting is in other places. The gentlemen who pursue the former sport, commence at an early hour in the morning; when the tide serves, anchor their boats in the rivers, and by means of a common haul-line, with hooks baited with worms, or any of the mollusks, or small crustaceous animals or young fish, are generally successful. But if you are unacquainted with this mode of fishing, any of the boatmen who attend will initiate you into the secrets of the gentle craft. The gray mullet affords excellent sport in our rivers, equal to trout-fishing. The system pursued is precisely similar. By whipping the surface of the water, when the tide is coming in, using the same description of fly employed for trout, with a strong, good, gut-line, plenty of running-tackle and a pliable rod, no better sport could be desired, nor a finer fry obtained. Whiffing for pollacks, a species of whiting, may be practised the whole year round by the brotherhood of the angle, with great success; and mackerel may be taken by a similar kind of line, baited with a piece of red cloth. And, I am told, by the same means the red gurnard may be caught with the hook baited with a shining piece of a sand-launce or sand-eel. It is a bold and courageous fish, and when hooked will struggle as much as a perch, and consequently afford equal sport; but the same caution must be observed as when angling for the latter fish. That very delicate piscine specimen, the smelt, is here taken in great abundance. Sand-eels and sand-launces are generally used as bait for a great variety of fish. The former bury themselves in the soft sand, and are caught by means of a stout wire bent in the form of a reaping-hook, and those pleased with the

excitement attendant upon such matters, will receive much amusement in pursuing this sport. [A detailed account of other varieties will be found in the *Researches B.*] Shooting here is continued nearly throughout the year; it commences in the spring, with the curlew, a bird frequently to be met with at all seasons of the year; it feeds on marine insects. The best time to approach them is in the months of April and May. Here are also many varieties of the plover, in excellent condition from April to August. The wild swan, or hooper, the bernacle goose, the brent goose, as well as several varieties of the duck, common to most parts of the coast, afford good sport. It would be tedious, in this place, to enumerate the other different species of birds; let it suffice, then, to say that game abounds in our neighbourhood, and the various kinds of objects for sportsmen, common to most parts of England.”\*

After the gentlemen had rejoined the ladies, the subject of amusements for the young of both sexes followed, *a-propos*, that of sporting. In reply to a question, referring to this subject, from Miss Archer, Dr. Bremmer said—

“ I must admit that, in this respect, the town is singularly deficient; but if visitors continue to flock in such numbers, as they have done during this summer, we shall very quickly have a troop of caterers for the amusement of the public. Bazaars for the sale of the many pretty little gems found upon our sands and in our cliffs would soon follow. Those beautiful, clear, crystalline pebbles, that make such excellent counterfeit diamonds, will be esteemed for setting, as little remembrances of Harwich. The small sparks of rubies found on Landguard Beach, would be eagerly sought after and made doubly valuable by some handcraftsmen. Amber and cornelians might be profitably collected by children, and sold to dealers in those articles. And who knows but it may be thought some day worth while to make models of the Lighthouses, Freston Tower and Wolsey’s Gate, at Ipswich, and cast them in cement, with a variety of beautiful figures and vases, polished or otherwise, all contributing towards a stock of rarities to remind visitors of the interesting places from whence they brought

\* *Researches B.*

them. To these I may add, that I have seen most beautiful little baskets made from sulphate of copper, the bright blue spars dazzlingly attractive; and this sulphate abounds here. Talc would answer the same purpose. Then, again, there is a quantity of teeth that have been found in antediluvian animal recrements. I think that, with the aid of a little cement, a variety of ornaments could be made from these. Univalves and bivalves might be collected and worked into artificial flowers, as I have seen elsewhere. Here they can have the best cement to adhere the particles together, an advantage not possessed at any other watering-place in the kingdom. You, young ladies, must receive a lesson, that I shall be happy to give, in collecting good specimens of sea-weeds, and making them into little baskets of posies : it is a very simple process."

"We shall require no further provocation," said Miss Archer and Elizabeth, with one accord, "and shall only feel too happy to receive the rudiments of that delightful study, by way of a first lesson."

"Attend, then ;" said their mentor. "After collecting your specimens, divest them of the sand they may be encumbered with, and flatten them between the leaves of a book. In the next place, draw on a sheet of paper your design for a basket or a vase, then run your pen-knife across the upper margin of the drawing, through the sheet or card, and through this slit must be thrust the ends of your plant, and stick the backs lightly with gum on to the paper. The ends of the weeds, at the back, should be covered with another sheet of paper, unless you design to frame and glaze it. But your lesson has diverted the theme. As I had been previously about to add, that there is a great variety of curious and beautiful geological specimens ; these might be collected and arranged in pasteboard boxes, with glass lids, and, in short, be very like to *Gulliver's Tracels*, 'amusing to those who are unlearned in the subject, and valuable to those who are.' Then, again, there is a number of agate stones that some of our people occasionally polish and make into bracelets. Other rarities there are that might well contribute their quota towards stocking a bazaar. Many amusements, suitable to the inhabitants of a select watering-place, would quickly follow in train. An annual regatta we already have ; but this last I shall

treat more liberally under its proper head; and as this day has been a long one, and a variety of subject-matters that have mostly for the first time been introduced to your notice, it will be only doing ourselves justice to take some rest, by way of preparation for the morrow, when I shall invite your attention to new scenes and subjects, and thus keep alive your interest in the town of Harwich."

With this last remark our party adjourned for the night.



## CHAPTER IX.

IN WHICH WILL BE FOUND A DESCRIPTION OF THE MARKET—  
A VISIT TO LANDGUARD FORT—AND AN EXCURSION TO FELIX-  
STOW AND THE TRIMLEYS.



EARLY the next morning, the weather being still favourable, the gentlemen took a short walk down to the beach beyond the cliff, and partook of the luxury of a plunge into the sea, the ladies being similarly engaged, assisted by the machines near the jetty ; after which both parties returned and sat down to breakfast, invigorated and refreshed, and to which repast they did hearty justice.

Elizabeth wished to know whether the great concourse of people they met in and about the town, on the day previously, were accustomed to frequent Harwich in the bathing-season.

“It is true,” observed the Doctor, “that many visitors flock here in most summers, but this season a more than usually large number have honoured us with a visit, thanks to the facilities afforded by the Eastern Union Railway and the steam-boats that ply on the Orwell, communicating between Ipswich and Harwich, thus affording the opportunity of making excursion trips at a trifling cost. This,” continued the Doctor, “being market-day—Friday, (the market, by the way, is held also on Tuesday,) I shall invite you to take a lesson in housewifery. Already I see the country-people trudging and jogging to market with their eggs, poultry, and butter, and the sooner we follow, the greater will be our choice, and the longer our day for viewing new objects.”

Accordingly, hats, cloaks, and bonnets were in immediate requisition, and our party were shortly after on the esplanade, on their way to the market-place, which is situate in King’s Quay Street, where they found a good supply of “fish, flesh, and fowl,” fruits,

vegetables, eggs, butter, and, in short, all that could be desired to replenish the most deficient larder. Mr. Benson, who accompanied the Doctor upon all occasions, remarked upon the cheapness of provisions generally, and the convenience of the arrangement of the market. The shambles form the sides of a square, the centre being appropriated to the sale of the various articles brought by the country people from the surrounding neighbourhood.

"When," inquired Mr. Benson, "was the market first instituted?"

"In 1318," replied the Doctor, "Thomas de Brotherton, brother to Edward II., through his influence with that monarch, procured a charter, making Harwich a borough corporate and a market-town."

After despatching their purchases home, the Doctor led the way to the Baths and Club Room, erected by John Bagshaw, Esq., M.P. The two establishments form one structure, which is exceedingly neat, and the whole is internally arranged in a very clever manner; comprising reading and club-rooms, refreshment-room, keeper's residence, and a range of rooms containing hot, cold, and shower baths, with every convenience appertaining to the same. The reading-room they found to be fitted up with much taste, and provided with a small but select library, newspapers, the quarterly and monthly reviews, &c. There was likewise the nucleus of a museum, to which, doubtless, if a good example were set, most liberal additions would be contributed by the surrounding gentry.

In answer to an inquiry from Walter, the Doctor said, that it was styled the club-room from the fact of its being the headquarters of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club, established in September, 1843. This was a short time after a meeting had been held, (the Right Hon. Thos. Milner Gibson, M.P., president,) to determine the question of instituting a yacht club; and, notwithstanding it is of such recent origin, the number of members enrolled amounts to above two hundred, and they possess many fine vessels. "For this rapid progress," continued the Doctor, "the club is much indebted to the exertions of the first rear-commodore of the squadron, Wm. Knight, Esq. He obtained for it the distinguished patronage of the late lamented Queen Dowager, and, in consequence, it became from that moment a royal institution. The Admiralty, also, very

graciously permitted the members to use the blue ensign of her Majesty's naval service, and the Treasury conferred every privilege enjoyed by the other Royal Yacht Clubs in the kingdom. Subsequently, in May, 1846, Mr. Knight received a letter from Sir James Graham, informing him that Her Majesty had been graciously pleased to consent to be patroness of the club; and shortly afterwards, another letter from the Hon. George Anson, private secretary to His Royal Highness, Prince Albert, intimating that he had also been graciously pleased to accede to the request made by the club, of becoming one of its patrons. Exertions were also made by several influential gentlemen, connected with the town, and the result has been, as I have already stated, most satisfactory. Mr. Knight also succeeded in obtaining for the Harwich Club many privileges from foreign powers."

"I think," said Mr. Benson, "that the town's-people, each and all, ought to congratulate themselves on the exertions made by the spirited members of this club, several of whom are the heads of some of the most distinguished families in the kingdom."

The Doctor, taking down from the library shelves a file of London newspapers, read an extract therefrom as follows:—"We are not amongst those who regard a regatta as a mere pastime: it has nobler uses, and leads to the most beneficial results. Yacht Clubs have ever improved our royal navy, and this fact is more than enough to stimulate every gentleman who loves his country to enrol himself a member of a yacht club. Touching Harwich, the day is not far distant when every man of station throughout Essex, and Suffolk, and Norfolk, will be a member of its yacht club. Not a *noir faineant* will be found in such counties as these. The eastern counties gave birth to Nelson, and as Harwich is the only port worthy of the name of port, between the Thames and the Humber, Harwich is properly the *focus*, where yachting spirits most should congregate. Their crews form a nursery for that noble service in which Nelson died. If but to honour his memory, as the hero of the eastern coast, the most gallant man born amongst them, the men of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex, should rally round the colours of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club, and bring up its members to a thousand strong. What increased employment for seamen would

this afford! But let us not enlarge upon these heads, since we are confident that as it is beyond doubt that Yacht Clubs benefit Old England, the hint we have now given will have its full effect amongst the patriotic circles of the eastern counties."

Mr. Benson said he hoped, for his friend's sake, the object of this spirited article would be accomplished, and the result eventually correspond with the wishes of its author.

The good Doctor said he devoutly trusted that such would be the case; and leaving the refreshment-room, attached to this building, walked on to the jetty, and observing the water to be unruffled, proposed that their party should make an excursion to Landguard Fort and Felixstow. His wishes appeared to have been anticipated, for scarcely had the proposition been made before three or four stout burly men, in most picturesque costume, solicited to be employed to convey them over. A crew was quickly selected, and accordingly the party, descending the steps from the jetty, embarked in a wherry, and the latter pushed off, dancing lightly over the sparkling surface, in obedience to the sturdy fellows who had the buoyant boat under their control.

They crossed near to the mouth of the harbour, by the direction of their hospitable entertainer, and passed by the end of the narrow neck of land which extends into the ocean beyond the Fort. The object of their guide was to confirm the information he had before given them, of the quantity of shingle and other substances washed up by the sea in this part. The ladies, however, were not landed here, but under the walls of the fort, and being joined by the rest of the party, they at once proceeded over the draw-bridge to the entrance situate under the chapel. On the right hand they observed an exceedingly comfortable-looking building, which they were informed by Dr. Brenner was the official residence of the governor and lieutenant-governor; and facing the gate stand the barracks, commodiously arranged for the soldiery, two companies of whom were formerly stationed here.

The Fort did not originally wear a very formidable aspect; but the government of late having determined to augment the artillery arm, as well as to improve generally the defences of the country, resolved to add to the strength of this important position,

by mounting a battery of eleven heavy guns, on revolving frames; which, with twenty-five others of various calibre on the out-works, now give to the fortification a very formidable appearance. The Doctor satisfactorily pointed out to his friends, that it well fulfilled the purpose of its erection: namely, that of a defence for Harwich and its harbour—its admirable position rendering it completely adequate to ward off, in a most efficient manner, any attack on the east-side—commanding the entrance to the harbour, which is to be gained solely by a deep channel, considerably narrowed on the Suffolk side. The whole teemed with active life, it being at this time full of troops, under the command of Captain G. D. Warburton, R.A.



LANDGUARD FORT.

"The present governor is Colonel West, a very distinguished officer," said Dr. Bremner, in answer to a question from Mr. Benson.

"The building," continued the Doctor, "was erected in the year 1718, and was enlarged in the early part of this century. A former fort had been demolished in the above year, by a decree of parliament. It is not exactly known when the first was erected; but certainly before the time of Henry VIII., for, that one existed appears evident from what Taylor writes, although Camden makes no mention of a fort existing in his time, but notices

‘a ridge, called “Langer-stone,” which runs two miles out into the sea, to the danger of mariners, but is of use for the fishermen to dry their nets, and serves as a fence to the harbour of Orwell.’\* Taylor says that a fort, existing before that standing in his time, was known by the same name; ‘south-west of which,’ he writes, ‘is the entrance into the harbour. In the disturbance of Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, in the first year of Queen Mary, in 1553, the town of Harwich was furnished with guns from thence.’ This ancient fort, situate a little to the north of the one then standing, was, as it now is, the burial-ground of the soldiery. In Taylor’s time, were still to be seen two faces and flankers of a bastion, the remains doubtless of the ancient fort, the rest having been washed away by the sea, and in its place upon the shore was a long row of sand-banks, under which the Dutch, on the 1st of July, 1667, landed about three thousand men, at the foot of Felixstow Cliff; and, with about two-thirds of this number, marched near to the fort under cover of these banks, hedging themselves within carbine-shot on two sides of it. ‘After about an hour’s incessant firing with their small arms, rather against the firmament than the fort,’ as Taylor facetiously remarks, these redoubtable troops were put to flight by two or three small guns belonging to a little galliot, which, firing upon the shingle, their previous ambush, scattered the pebbles amongst them, and the guns of the fort playing upon them, completed their discomfiture, and utterly routed the invaders. But,” continued the Doctor, “with pleasure I recur to my brief memoir of the forts. The *previous* fort, as I shall term it, in contradistinction to the most ancient and this before us, is described as having had four bastions, each mounted with fifteen very large guns; these bastions were severally styled the ‘King’s,’ the ‘Queen’s,’ ‘Warwick’s,’ and ‘Holland’s.’ These names appear to infer that the fort was erected long previous to the reign of Elizabeth, and strengthens Taylor’s evidence of one formerly existing hereabout. But from all I can gather,” added Dr. Bremmer, “it was either built in the early years of the reign of Charles I.,† or towards the termination of his father’s reign.”

\* Gough’s *Camden*.      † The chapel of this structure was consecrated by the Bishop of Norwich, on the 7th of September, 1628.

The celebrated Captain Philip Thicknesse was Lieutenant-Governor in 1753, of whom Dr. Bremmer gave the following account:—

This eccentric gentleman was born in 1720, and descended from an ancient and honourable family, established at Barterly Hall, in Staffordshire. His brother, who was afterwards master of St. Paul's school, having chosen an academical career, Philip adopted that of arms, to which he afterwards associated that of letters; but, after serving abroad for some time under General Trelawney, he abandoned the former pursuit, and devoted himself wholly to the cultivation of the muses. He returned to England, and married Miss La Neuve, a lady of the French family of Berenger, with whom he expected to receive a fortune of £40,000, but was disappointed by receiving only £5000. After the death of this lady, he was again married; his second bride being Lady Elizabeth, the daughter of the Earl of Castlehaven, and widow of Lord Audley. In this marriage he also received £5000 as the dowry of his wife, and it was with a portion of this money, amounting to £1500, that he purchased the Lieutenant-Governorship of Landguard Fort. He was extremely handsome, his conversation was entertaining, his talents great, his manners elegant and fascinating; he excelled in all the accomplishments of the day; but, from his keen sense of honour, was rather too susceptible of even the appearance of insult or rudeness. This cause led him into frequent duels; which, however, were not then looked upon with the same feelings as at present, and he, being an expert swordsman, using his left hand as well as his right, generally came off victorious; yet we do not find that he ever wounded his opponent severely in any of these foolish affrays. His satire was keen, but evinced no malice; and as a specimen of it we may mention, that, in consequence of a dispute with Colonel Vernon, afterwards Earl of Shipbrooke, Captain Thicknesse sent him a present of a wooden gun. This caused an action for libel, tried at the Bury Assizes, August 5th, 1763, in which he was found guilty, and, besides a fine of three hundred pounds, was sentenced to imprisonment for three months. This action formed a new case on the books, as prior to this time, writing

alone furnished a good ground for an action of this kind. During his confinement in the King's Bench, to which prison he was consigned, the gaiety of the governor did not forsake him, for he had a painting of a gun placed over the door of his apartment, which was afterwards occupied by Mr. Wilkes, and long known by the name of the "Gun-room."

The first years of his marriage glided smoothly away. During the winter he resided with his partner, who appears to have been a superior kind of woman, in the governor's apartments, where they received the visits of the neighbouring gentry; and in the summer they inhabited a charming little retreat, called Felixstow Cottage, now in the possession of John Chevalier Cobbold, Esq., M.P. This place, which was before merely a fisherman's hut, was converted, by the taste of the captain and his lady, into one of the most delightful little villas imaginable.

It was here that Lady Betty Thicknesse, after giving birth to a son, breathed her last; and the shock to the governor was for a time so great, that he abandoned the place where every thing recalled to his memory the great loss he had sustained. The care of his family was left to Miss Ford, the daughter of an eminent solicitor, who was on a visit to the governor's lady, at the time of her decease. So well did Miss Ford acquit herself of the duties thus imposed upon her, that, on his return, the Captain began to think that no one could so well supply the loss of his lady as her most intimate friend. Accordingly, after due courtship, Miss Ford became the third wife of the captain, on September 27th, 1762, and, as the union was founded on reciprocal esteem, so it was continued during thirty years with uninterrupted felicity. The eccentricity of Philip Thicknesse was particularly exhibited in his conduct at his marriage with this lady. The wedding might have been designated as a public one, there being no less than three hundred ladies and gentlemen present on the occasion. The liveries were of the most gorgeous description. Sir Armine Wodehouse, who acted as father to the bride, attended with a coach and six horses, in full regiments, as colonel of the Norfolk Militia, whilst the bridegroom himself appeared in the uniform of a private of the same corps, of which he was a member. The life of tranquillity which he passed

at Felixstow and Landguard Fort, began to pall on the active spirit of the governor : he had finished his cottage and all its ornaments—the charm of novelty was at an end ; and a villa, like a picture, ceases to be interesting to the artist, when it holds out no prospect of further improvement. Through the interest of the Marquis of Rockingham, Captain Singleton was nominated to the command of Landguard Fort, and such friendly arrangements were made, that Mr. Thicknesse was no loser by the appointment. He also sold his cottage at Felixstow to the Dowager Lady Bateman, for the sum of four hundred pounds, about half the money he had spent on it. Mr. Thicknesse has left us an entertaining account of what he called his *Tour through France*; and though the work abounds in interest, the egregious vanity of the man breaks out in every page. On his arrival at Paris, he immediately waited on the Duke of Richmond, at that time our ambassador at the Court of Versailles; and when Lady Rochford, wife of the duke's successor, was presented, he, in company with the Duke of Northumberland, and several noblemen and gentlemen, was introduced in her train. His description of the entertainment given by the court on this occasion is perfectly unique in its kind. The ex-governor was fond of being in the best company ; here his taste was gratified, for he was placed between an Irish peer and a bishop. "This dinner," we must give his own words, "was brought to table by a regiment of whiskered Swiss soldiers, while a great number of idle servants stood behind the chairs of their ladies and masters, with their hats on ; and, what was still more extraordinary, I saw four boys, assistants in the kitchen, stand directly opposite to the ambassadress and the Duchess de Choiseul, with nightcaps on their heads, which no time could have rendered more filthy, and their other apparel equally obnoxious. This is the ease and freedom for which France is celebrated ; indeed, it is such an olio of magnificence, elegance, riches, and poverty, that disagreeable and disgusting objects do not strike the eyes and minds of the natives as they do those of other nations."

After some stay on the continent, Mr. Thicknesse and his family returned to England, and some time after, Madame La Neuve dying, he considered he had a claim to £12,000 left by her. Accord-

ingly, the matter was referred to the Court of Chancery, which decided against his claim; and an appeal to the House of Lords was equally unsuccessful. Under this disappointment, he sought solace in his library and the society of his family. This was in 1784, whilst residing at Bath; but, previous to this, he made another journey to France, as we find him, on the 20th of June, 1775, at Calais, which he describes as "a sort of enlarged King's Bench prison, where the English fugitives live within the rules, and the French inhabitants make it a rule to oppress and distress them." His intention was to settle in Spain, and after visiting his daughter in the convent of Ardres, and having been assured by her that she was perfectly happy, he proposed to cross the Pyrenees. In a letter to a friend, written at this time, he says, "As my travelling must be on a frugal plan, I have sold my four-wheel postchaise to M. Dessein for twenty-two guineas, and bought a French cabriolet for ten, and likewise a very handsome English coach-horse, (a little touched in the wind, indeed,) for seven. This equipage I have fitted up, with every convenience I can contrive, to carry me, my wife, two daughters, and all my *other* baggage. You will conclude, therefore, light as the latter may be, we are *bien chargés*; but as we move slowly, not above seven leagues a day, I shall have the more leisure to look about me, and to consider what sort of remarks may prove most worthy of communicating from time to time to you."

The travellers themselves occasioned no small surprise to the inhabitants; the governor, clad after the English manner, was seated on the fore-part of a cabriolet, drawn by one horse, with a servant before, who acted in the original character of a footman, his hair being dressed, after the English fashion of the time, with a pig-tail; a monkey, clothed after the French manner, with jack boots, and a red jacket, laced with silver, acting the part of a postillion; his wife, and two daughters seated within; guitars and bass-viols, together with a parrot, placed in proper order; and an English dog instead of a groom behind! It was on this occasion that he chose to represent himself as a man, who, having rendered important services to his ungrateful country, had been neglected and unrewarded by the government. His method of announcing this circumstance was by placing, on the back of the cabriolet

mentioned, the word “*Cosmopolita*,” in golden letters ; whilst a fine painting of Belisarius reduced to want, with the motto in French—“Behold his recompense,” was placed in a conspicuous part.

He seems to have been disappointed in Spain, for he did not penetrate farther than Catalonia ; but, after visiting Barcelona, Montserrat, and other places in the province, he returned by Paris to England.

During this, which proved to be his last residence in his native land, whilst spending a few weeks in the neighbourhood of Hythe, he happened to observe a deserted barn in the little village of Sandgate, on the sea-coast, and determined to try the effect of his creative genius on it. It commanded a fine view of the coast of France, and from it, on a clear day, the steeples of Boulogne might be discerned with a good glass, while the surrounding hills could be clearly seen with the naked eye. Standing alone on the beach, it presented every advantage in point of situation and prospect ; but it was nothing better or worse than a tobacco warehouse, unshapely in form and appearance, which had been abandoned by the manufacturer, and was then to be sold for a trifle. It was purchased, and a sudden transformation took place ; a large glass window, inserted into the gable end, opened a prospect at once noble and sublime. Partitions converted it into separate apartments ; a parlour adorned with drawings by Mrs. Thicknesse ; a kitchen and suite of bed-chambers were produced as if by enchantment ; whilst a gilded crescent, placed on the roof, gave an appearance of whimsicality to the whole. For some time he resided here ; but the daily sight of the continent created a desire to visit it once more, and the governor proceeded to Calais about the memorable period of the revolution. He rejoiced that Liberty had, as he expressed it, *stolen* into France ; but from his knowledge of the people, he doubted whether they were yet sufficiently enlightened to make a proper use of it. He deplored the situation of the unfortunate king, whom he considered to be weak, rather than guilty, and after his imprisonment, drew up several memorials in his favour ; but he soon saw that his fate was inevitable, and that multitudes would be involved in his ruin. The tide of popular feeling had set strongly against the aristocracy, and the common cry was, “war against the castle and mansion,

and peace to the cottage ; ” and as Mr. Thicknesse occupied a suite of apartments in the palace formerly belonging to the Duchess of Kingston, he took the hint, and determined to retreat into Italy, where he proposed to stay for two or three years. He, therefore, let his house in the Crescent at Bath, to a lady of rank, obtained bills from Messrs. Hammersley, the bankers, and had already commenced his journey, when, on the day after leaving Boulogne, he fell down in a fit, and expired on the 22nd of November, 1792, in the arms of his affectionate wife, and in the seventy-third year of his age.

Philip Thicknesse no doubt had his faults ; all of us have : but though his eccentricity sometimes approached the verge of insanity, he was, taking him altogether, a man worthy of the remembrance of posterity. Possessing rare talents himself, he was not blind to those of others. It was he who first brought the painter Gainsborough into notice, he being then a frequent guest of the governor’s, who, discovering his talent, employed him to paint a view of Landguard Fort and the surrounding scenery. This picture remained for some time in the place, and is said to have been one of the happiest productions of Gainsborough, but was eventually destroyed by being placed against a damp wall, the mortar of which had been made with salt water. A print is all that remains to convey an idea of the original. It was engraved by Major, in 1754, and dedicated to Lord George Beauclerk, then governor of Landguard Fort.

Gainsborough, it is said, was of an irritable disposition, and did not prove so grateful to his patron as could have been wished.

Whilst Governor Thicknesse was residing at Felixstow, he amused himself with a small printing press, which he had procured, and was supposed to be the author of a series of libels against Lord Orwell, with whom he at this time had some disagreement ; and this nobleman was so nettled by them, that, in an advertisement which appeared in the journals of the time, he offered £100 for the discovery of the printer. His acknowledged works are—*A memoir of Gainsborough—Man Midwifery Analysed—Observations on the French Nation—Character of Persons now Living (1770)—A Journey through France—The Art of Deciphering—Queries to Lord Audley—Epistle to Dr. Fuleoner, of Bath—Letter to*

*Lord Coventry—Letter to Dr. Adair—Letter to Lady Audley—New Prose Bath Guide—Valetudinarian's Bath Guide—Useful Hints, &c.*

His widow, Mrs. Thicknesse, survived him more than thirty years, dying at Bath, in the year 1823, in the ninety-seventh year of her age. She was a lady of great attainments, and, before her marriage, had greatly attracted the notice of the fashionable world. Being strongly pressed by her father to choose a husband from the numerous suitors by whom she was assailed, she withdrew herself from the parental authority, and formed the resolution of singing in public. To carry out this purpose, she hired the Italian Opera-House for three nights; and, notwithstanding that her father took extraordinary pains to prevent her appearance, she was supported by Prince Edward, with a great number of the nobility, and actually cleared £1500 by her exhibition. After the death of her husband, she published a work, called *The School for Fathers*, in two volumes, which is written with great spirit and humour, as well as with delicacy and good feeling, exhibiting the characters of many well-known individuals of that time in a striking point of view; and it abounds with curious anecdotes of her eccentric husband.

In the year 1702, the celebrated Sir Richard Steele resided at Landguard Fort, as appears from a letter written by him, of which the following is a copy, the original being, we believe, now in the possession of Dr. Milles, dean of Exeter:—

“ Land Guard Fort,  
“ Sept. 28, 1702.

“ Gentlemen,

“ The Governor of this Garrison, Colonel Jones, before he went to town, where he is at present, directed Mr. Hubbard, your officer here, to represent the ill-condition the barracks, and all parts of this garrison, is in, as to our windows and tyling; there are sick men of the Company here, (whereof I am Captain,) lye in their beds expos'd to all the injuries of the weather; I have at present two sergeants, two corporalls, and nine sentinells so ill that they cannot do duty; which if I cannot attribute to this cause, I am sure I may say I cannot expect the continuance of the men's health if the remedy be deferred till the winter advances further upon

us. I hope my duty to them has not pressed me beyond rules to you, in giving you this trouble.

"I am, Gentlemen,

"Your most obedient and most humble Servant,

"RICHD. STEELE." \*

Upon leaving the Fort, by the same entrance that admitted the party, Dr. Bremmer induced them to make a circuit of the building, and he pointed out the extent of the channel. "Many years ago," he observed, "there existed a tradition among the old folks of Harwich that if a board had been laid upon two horses' heads, at low water, I presume, the town's-men of those days could have passed from Harwich to the Fort; and that the stream which runs up to Ipswich on the south, formerly had a channel to the north of that place; and, we shall perceive on examination of the soil and the situation of the Common and the 'Fleets,' or 'Fletes,' that there can be no doubt but that it formerly was covered by the sea, and thus far favours the hypothesis before assumed."

After this review of the subject, Mr. Benson having assented to his friend's decision, the party left Landguard Fort, and proceeded on foot along the beach to Felixstow, delighted with the walk, the fine firm sand, the clearness of the water, which foamed and lashed the shore, and the broad expansive view of the German Ocean. And while the good Doctor from time to time directed attention to the numerous vessels speeding over the restless waves to their destinations—a scene at once majestic, bold, and beautiful—the spirits of his companions seemed elevated to a degree of enthusiasm that no pen can convey; and it was with feelings akin to regret that they found themselves under Felixstow Cliff.

"This place," said the Doctor, "derived its name from Felix, a Burgundian, the first bishop of Dunwich, who is supposed to have landed here. The town of Orwell, with its port, is conjectured to have been then a flourishing place. That he sojourned here some time, however, before removing to Dunwich, is founded on no better

\* For this letter we are indebted to a learned contributor to the *Woodbridge Gazette*, for June, 1843; a paper which abounds in antiquarian information on local subjects.

authority than the numerous little mitred images discovered in the locality, and supposed to have been made to his honour."

Here they found some very neat buildings, erected for the convenience of visitors, by whom, in the summer, the place is much frequented. Besides these, the late Sir Robert Harland has erected a marine villa, of a very chaste design; John Cobbold, Esq., J. Quilter, Esq., and others, have residences here; while the cottage celebrated by having been the residence of Governor Thicknesse, is, as we have before said, in the possession of John Chevalier Cobbold, Esq., the member for Ipswich. This cottage has been described with much taste and great minuteness by Mrs. Thicknesse, in her entertaining memoirs, and though some slight alterations have been made in the building since that time, the description would not vary much from the truth if it were to be described at the present time.

The sea has made the most destructive ravages on this part of the coast, and a traditional account states, that the cliff formerly extended two miles further into the sea than at present. Upon a high cliff in Felixstow, formerly stood Walton Castle, part of the foundation of the west side of which remained in 1740. It was one hundred and eighty-seven yards in length, and nine feet thick; part of the south end was then washed away by the sea. The country people called it "The Stone Works," but it is now completely engulfed in the ocean.

Walton Castle is supposed to have been built by Constantine the Great; and, from the large number of coins and Roman antiquities which have been found there, no doubt remains of its having been once a Roman station. The coins discovered are of the Vespasian and Antonine families; of Severus and his successors down to Gordian the Third; and from Gallienus to Arcadius and Honorius. The castle must have had the privilege of coining money, as many dies have been found that had been used for that purpose. King Henry II., having crushed the rebellion of his sons against himself, in 1176, this castle, which was then in the hands of Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, was demolished, its lord having taken part against his sovereign; and so effectually was this done, that the stones were carried into all parts of Felixstow, Walton, and Trimley, and footpaths paved with them on both sides of the road.

About a quarter of a mile north from Felixstow High Street, and at the same distance east from Walton bounds, in the parish of Felixstow, are very considerable ruins of an ancient and magnificent building, which goes by the name of “Old Hall.” It was probably erected for the manor house, soon after the demolition of the castle, and was the place where King Edward III. lay some time at his manor at Walton, before his invasion of France, when he gained a victory over the French king, near Cressy, in 1338. It was here he confirmed the charters granted to the corporation of Ipswich, by an *InspeXimus*, dated at Walton, in the twelfth year of his reign, 1339.

Dr. Bremmer described many of the fossils found on this shore; specifying also, agates, cornelians, jet, jasper, and amber, the last more frequently than the others; and Mr. Benson purchased several specimens of a collector, in the neighbourhood, both rare and beautiful.

Leaving Felixstow in a carriage which had been procured at a posting-house in that place, our friends, having partaken of an abundant luncheon, were conveyed to Trimley, through Walton. Here the remains of an old church first attracted attention, with part of what formerly constituted the tower, standing at some distance from what is now the church, which is completely mantled with evergreens. “A full topographical account of Felixstow and this neighbourhood would prove to be highly interesting,” remarked the Doctor. “Although much has been written and appended to the histories of other places, I have never yet met with a separate and satisfactory account of this.”

The next object was the old market cross. “Roger Bigod,” said Dr. Bremmer, “first obtained a grant for a market at Walton in the seventeenth year of Edward I., that is, in 1288; but it has long been disused.”

Passing through the very interesting rural village of Walton, they soon found themselves in Trimley, where the novel sight was presented of two churches in one churchyard. This anomaly was explained in a tradition narrated by the Doctor to his friends. Two sisters having decided on founding and endowing a church in the parish, could not agree as to the appointment of the first incumbent, but each wishing to nominate her favourite pastor, and

neither being willing to yield to the other, they at last decided upon building two contiguous churches which were named, respectively, Trimley St. Mary, and Trimley St. Martin. The former yet exhibits the remains of some very beautiful details in the perpendicular style of architecture. It formerly had a spire that fell down some years ago, and the tower is still in a very ruinous condition; the green ivy is creeping stealthily over its walls, and in its picturesque beauty, is preferred by the artist before its sister church; which, in direct contrast, will better please the eye of the utilitarian, who sees no loveliness in ruins. The church has lately been repaired, and rendered fit for the performance of divine service, and is quite fresh with its colour-washed stucco, and villa-looking gables. There is little in Trimley worthy of notice except the beauty of the surrounding scenery, which is of insurpassable loveliness, and the interest with which an Englishman regards the dwelling of a man who has essentially served his country. Grimstone Hall, in this parish, was formerly the seat of Thomas Cavendish, Esq., distinguished in the annals of our country as the second Englishman who circumnavigated the globe. Here are two specimens of the ilex, or evergreen oak, which were brought from America, and planted by him. This gentleman, in the year 1586, at his own charge, equipped three vessels for an expedition to the South Sea, of which he took the chief command. The largest of these vessels was one hundred and twenty tons burthen, and was named the *Desire*; the other two were the *Content*, of sixty, and the *Hugh Gallant*, of forty tons. They were victualled for a two year's voyage, and the number of persons who embarked was one hundred and twenty-three. Cavendish, according to the custom of the time, was called the general, and sailed in the *Desire*.

This light squadron left Plymouth July 21st, 1586. After touching on the coast of Africa and at St. Sebastian, he discovered and entered the harbour on the coast of Patagonia, which he named "Port Desire," from his own ship. After remaining here ten days, he proceeded to the eastern entrance of the strait, and while he lay at this anchorage, lights were seen on the shore during the night, which were answered from the ship. Next morning Cavendish went ashore, and saw three Spaniards, part of the remnant of Sarmiento's

colony. These men had some hesitation in trusting themselves with the English, but one of them at last embarked in the boat, and the two others were sent for their associates, whose number had been, by sickness and famine, reduced to fifteen—being twelve men and three women—though originally upwards of two hundred. When the general arrived on board, he found the wind favourable for advancing up the strait, upon which, without waiting for the wretched Spaniards, who expected their deliverance from him, he ordered the anchors to be weighed, and the ships proceeded on their voyage.

The conduct of Cavendish on this occasion has been severely censured ; but the candid reader will remember that we were at war with Spain at this time ; and that, though the condition of warfare is not now so often allowed to ride over the duties of humanity, yet in the time of Cavendish, a commander would have been severely censured if he had converted an expedition, which was fitted out for the purpose of annoying the enemy, into the means of doing them an essential service ; more especially, if, by his delay, he had missed his passage through the Magellan Straits, the navigation of which was then considered extremely precarious.

Having entered the South Sea, Cavendish arrived at Farmer's Bay, then called Quintero, on the 30th of March, 1587. When the ships came to an anchor, a shepherd on a hill near the sea-side awoke, and spying three strange vessels, caught a horse that was grazing near him, and rode away as fast as he could. This was seen from the ships. Shortly after, the general landed with thirty men, and before he had been on shore an hour, three armed horsemen appeared, who approached within a short distance of the Englishmen. The general sent to them two of his men, accompanied by Hernandez, (a Spaniard brought from the strait,) to act as their interpreter. The horsemen made signs that only one of the party at a time should approach them, and Hernandez, who made frequent protestations never to forsake the general, was allowed to go, being instructed to treat with them for a supply of provisions. After some conference, Hernandez returned, and told the general he had reported the English to be Spaniards, and had obtained a promise of being furnished with as much provision as they could desire. All

this was believed, and Hernandez was sent a second time with another message, and one Englishman with him as a guard; but the horsemen would not consent that the guard should come near them, and Hernandez again went alone, who, after a short parley, and being at a considerable distance from the English, jumped up behind one of the horsemen, and they rode off at full gallop, leaving the Englishman to complain of the bad faith of Hernandez, who, "notwithstanding all his deep and damnable oaths, that he would never forsake them, but would die on their side before he would be false," had thus deceived them.

On the 14th of September, 1587, they made Cape San Lucas, and on this station, keeping sight of the Cape, they continued to cruise till the 4th of November. On the morning of that day, between seven and eight o'clock, a strange sail was descried from the mast-head, standing in for the Cape. Chase was immediately given by the English, and this proved to be their expected prey. In the afternoon they got close up to the chase, and commenced an attack with cannon and musketry. The Spaniards defended their ship with courage, and the engagement was of long continuance. In the action, which is said to have lasted five or six hours, the English attempted to take the Spanish ship by boarding; but in this they were unsuccessful, owing to her being fitted with close quarters,\* and they were driven back with the loss of two men killed, and five wounded. The fight was afterwards carried on with guns. At length the Spaniards submitted, and the English took possession of their prize, which did not disappoint their expectations. In the action, the English lost no more than the two already mentioned. Of the Spaniards twelve were killed, and many wounded.

The captured ship was of seven hundred tons burthen, commanded by Tomas de Alzola, her name was the *Santa Ana*, and she belonged to the king of Spain, having treasure on board, in specie, to the amount of 122,000 pesos of gold (£45,000) besides a

\* Close quarters are strong wooden barricades, or partitions, which are fixed across a ship, generally under the quarter-deck and forecastle, and form good places of retreat when a ship is boarded by an enemy. They are fitted with loop-holes for musketry.

valuable cargo of satins, silk, musk, and various merchandise of the East Indies. They took about forty tons of the merchandise, and the remainder, about five hundred tons, they burnt in the ship, after having landed the crew, who, however, on the departure of the English, found means to embark on the remains of the bottom of their vessel, and to reach New Spain.

On reaching California, Cavendish lost his remaining consort, the smallest of his vessels having been previously destroyed. In his own ship, the *Desire*, he proceeded on his voyage, touching at St. Helena, and arrived at Plymouth, September 19th, 1588, two years and fifty days after his departure from that place.

This is generally reckoned the second circumnavigation of the globe, which is correct, with regard to the ship in which Cavendish sailed; and she performed the voyage in less time than her predecessor. His enterprise had the advantage over the previous one of the English in the Pacific, that it was legally authorised; and in the conduct of it, though the commander was sometimes deficient in prudence and vigilance, his activity and courage are conspicuous, and his success has established the reputation of his undertaking. But the picture has its dark side. The acts of waste and outrage wantonly committed by him, without the slightest sign of remorse, show a rooted hatred against the Spaniards, and a ferocious and cruel disposition. On his return to England, he addressed a letter to Lord Hunsdon, then lord chamberlain to Queen Elizabeth, in which he boasts, “I navigated along the coast of Chili, Peru, and Nueva Espana, where I made great spoiles. I burnt and sunk nineteen sails of ships, small and great. All the villages and towns that ever I landed at, I burnt and spoiled.”

In a geographical point of view, little was gained by this voyage, almost the only discovery being the harbour called “Port Desire,” on the eastern coast of Patagonia; but the notes made by Thomas Fuller, of Ipswich, during the expedition, no doubt conveyed some useful information to the navigators of that time. They consist of a list of the latitudes of various capes, bays, and other parts of the coast, seen during the voyage; some account of the soundings, with the bearings and distances of different points of land from each other.

Cavendish, having very soon dissipated the wealth acquired during his first voyage, undertook a second, in 1591, with five vessels. Having lingered too long on the coast of Brazil, he did not arrive at the Strait of Magellan till April ; he then encountered adverse winds, and a severe winter, and having remained there during a month, he became so much dispirited, that he resolved to return home, but died on the passage. Captain John Davis, who commanded one of his vessels, more sanguine than his general, determined to part from him, and pursue the original design of the voyage ; and shortly after this separation, he discovered the islands now called the Falkland Isles.

After leaving the Trimleys, the carriage was ordered back on the Walton road, as far as the branch which turns off to Lower Walton, the Doctor having directed that the wherry should be in waiting at Walton Ferry ; and on leaving the carriage, the party was conveyed across the bay to Harwich, whence they returned on foot to Dovercourt, more than ever pleased with the country and their guide.

On arriving at the residence of Dr. Bremmer, they found that during their absence an invitation had been received from an intimate friend of the Doctor, residing at Ipswich, to spend a day or two in that town. A favourable answer having been returned, it was determined that Walter and the ladies should be rowed from the Naval Yard to Shotley Ferry, and proceed thence by the road to their destination, a conveyance for that purpose having been ordered to be in readiness ; “and I myself,” said Dr. Bremmer, “will accompany Mr. Benson and the young gentlemen, by the *River Queen* steam-boat that plies on the Orwell. And,” continued he, addressing himself to Walter, “on our arrival at Ipswich, we shall be able to compare notes, and thus exchange accounts of our journey. I will, before we separate, give you full directions touching the places of interest on your route.”

The worthy physician remarked, that though Elizabeth was wonderfully improved in health since she had left London, it would not be advisable to expose her to the hazard of a relapse, by too frequent excursions on the water.

In answer to a question put by Mr. Benson, his entertainer said,

that Shotley Ferry House was situate near the point at which the two magnificent rivers meet and roll their united streams before Harwich into the German Ocean. The poet Drayton thus describes the meeting of the waters—

“ For Orwell coming in from Ipswich, thinkes that shee  
Should stand it for the Stour, and lastly they agree,  
That since the Britons hence their first discoveries made,  
And that into the East they first were taught to trade,  
Besides of all the roads and havens of the East,  
This harbour where they meet is reckoned for the best.”

The road between Shotley and Ipswich, a distance of ten miles, abounds with objects of interest and affords occasionally fine views of the river Orwell, peeping between the oaks and other splendid trees which skirt the high road.

In the evening, the Doctor was reminded by Mr. Benson of his promise, to give some account of the antiquities of Harwich, which could not fail to gratify the curiosity of his companions. The good Doctor, acknowledging the compliment, said he should derive the greatest pleasure in complying with their request; he, therefore, proceeded to say—

“ The name of Harwich is generally supposed to be derived from the Anglo-Saxon words *Here*—an army, and *wic*—a castle, or fortified place, or encampment; which would lead us to suppose that the Saxons had an array here to oppose any attempted invasion of their territory; and so also had the Romans; for the above explanation may apply either to an invading or defending army. The precise time when the first towers, walls, and gates were built cannot be ascertained. The term *borough*, or *burgh*, signifies a fortified place, or keep, or tower; and *burgeasses*, or *burgesses*, the inhabitants of those buildings so fortified, who received that denomination, in former times, on account of their common interest to defend themselves and their habitations. The chief entrance into the town upon the isthmus, was by a gate, through a ravelin, erected in Taylor’s time, over a drawbridge, at the south end, near to the site on which stands the upper light-house.”

“ Then I presume,” said Walter, “ the south side was further protected by a moat.”

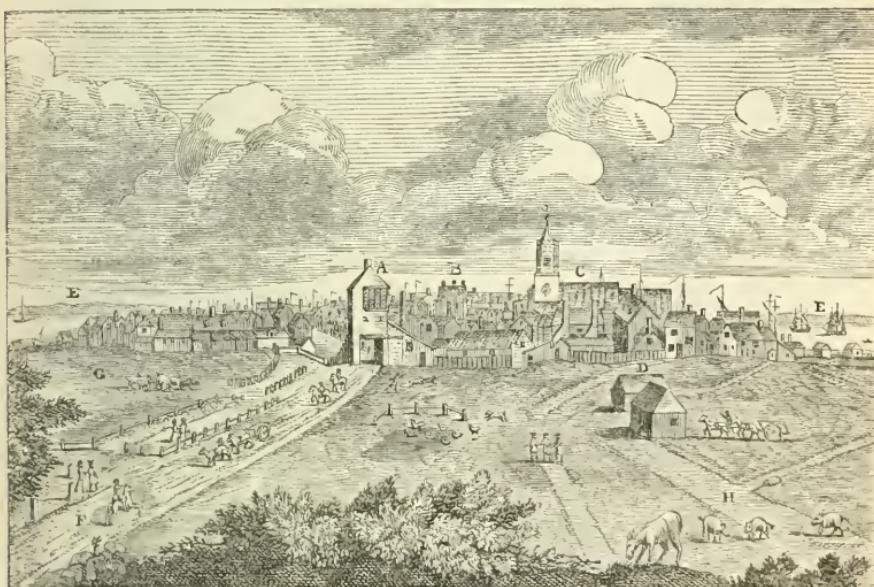
"It was so," replied the Doctor, "as well as the greater portion of the east and west sides. Now, having supplied you with some data, I think I shall be enabled to make you acquainted with the situations of the several posterns, the outer wall, castle, &c. Upon entering the principal gate, to the right, and eastwards, first appeared the great bastion, formerly called the Queen's Bulwark, or Battery, and by some, the Mount, or Mound. This," continued the Doctor, "was raised to her honour, by the townsmen, in 1553, the first year of Queen Mary's reign; and this work, it has been surmised, was strengthened by order of Queen Elizabeth, during the war with Spain. But, that this structure was first built in Mary's time, appears evident from an entry in a great MS deposited in the church chest. Whilst at Framlingham Castle, in Suffolk, she issued her orders to the garrison of Landguard Fort to supply this town with ordnance. Attached to this bastion, was an ancient tower, or turret, which constituted the south-east angle of the old wall of the town, from which, keeping it on your right, at a short distance stood several alms'-houses; and near to these was another ancient entrance, called St. Helen's Port. Dale supposed these alms'-houses were originally some religious building, dedicated to St. Helen, because the street leading from this gate to the south-side of the church, was called St. Helen's Street, and the Green, upon which it stood, St. Helen's Green. They were, he adds, included within the limits of the fortification, designed, in Queen Anne's time, for the better security of the town; and then it was that government purchased the old buildings, the proceeds of which, with the addition of some benefactions, were employed towards the erection of a more commodious and larger building near to the sea. To this house four alms'-houses were attached, and the whole erection afterwards formed part of the workhouse, which has since, as at the present day, served the purposes of a brewery. Near to this, formerly stood a tower attached to the wall, which was taken down in 1666, for the convenience of a passage, as the curtain affixed to the outworks ranged too near. Taking the direction of St. Helen's Street, you would arrive at the south side of St. Nicholas's Chapel, before described. Passing the chancel end, in continuation of our ideal perambulation, adjoining the north side

of the grave-yard, formerly stood the Admiralty House, where were held the admiralty courts; and in the immediate neighbourhood of this building, was a small outlet, with a low door, which, according to some authorities, was called ‘St. Nicholas his Postern.’ In proximity to it, farther out, on what was called ‘the Waste,’ stood a platform, upon a demi-bastion, contiguous to the south end of the present rampart. Next to this, was what was known as Barton’s, or Water Gate, in Taylor’s time called the East Gate. Before this, on the outside, stood the cage and pillory, on the site now occupied by the jetty. Continuing our line of wall, you would arrive at a covered way that afforded shelter from the rain, called the Exchange. This, in Dale’s time, was taken down and rebuilt facing the sea, and on it was placed a sun-dial, adorned with appropriate scriptural legends, having underneath the following names:—‘Captain Maddeson Hunt, mayor; and Mr. Thomas Osborn, chamberlain.’ In the centre of what is now the Royal Naval Yard, stood a small arched gate, known as St. Austin’s Gate; and this was nearly opposite to the ancient palace belonging to the Earls of Norfolk, but, perhaps, erected after the decay of this sumptuous edifice; as my authorities describe it as not large enough to afford passage for a coach or cart. Yet some might, on account of its narrowness, assert that this was a proof of its having existed prior to the palace, as four-wheeled vehicles, if ever, were rarely used, either for pleasure or traffic, at least in towns. The next gate in the old wall, beyond this, again, in the direction of the Orwell, and very near to the spot where now stands the curious old crane, in the Ship Yard, was called the Castle Port, whence, to the north-east angle of what has since been known as the Ness, trended the town wall to the Castle. The foundations of this last edifice were discernible during a remarkably low ebb-tide, in 1784, nearly as far out as the shoal called ‘the Gristle.’ The accounts that come down to us are so very meagre, that but little is known of the actual extent, origin, or character of the building, more than that it contained the town prison and guildhall, and that within its precincts was included a parish, consisting of a range of houses and church; we cannot, from this information, therefore, assume it to have been of any great extent. It occupied a most commanding position, including

in panoramic view, a considerable expanse of the Orwell, the Stour, and the entrance to the present harbour; but more especially that which was supposed to have formerly been its mouth when the Stour and Orwell ran to the north of Landguard Fort. Further out, were anciently several block-houses, mounted with guns, for the security of the north-west side of the town; but, long since, every vestige has been swept away. Along the shore, westward, now the Custom-House Quay, was a landing-place, that in Taylor's time was called the 'Cock and Pye Stairs,' from such a sign being in its neighbourhood. Above these, again, was another flight of stairs, heretofore known as 'Lambard's,' and sometimes 'Evans' Stairs.' Although it is difficult, at the present day, to trace any remains of the old wall, Taylor supplies us with sufficient evidence to prove that a wall did formerly exist on this side of the town, which neither any old map that I have seen, nor any account that I have met with, furnishes. But, to continue—near the last-mentioned stairs, till very recently stood a house, known as the Government house; it was formerly called the King's house, and belonged to the navy, and latterly to the clerk of the cheque: this was at the end of High Street, a continuation of Church Street. The turning in the direction of the jetty, and separating Church from High Street, is the site where the old market was held; but, as observes Taylor, 'not very convenient for the purpose, on account of its narrowness.' The next street, running parallel with Church Street, is West Street, which has been known by that name for centuries. Beyond this street, on the west side of the town, we find there existed a wall of similar construction to that which we have just described, as appears from two old MS. maps of Harwich, now in the British Museum. In this wall possibly existed the ports or gates, the names of which have been recorded; but their positive sites have long been numbered with the things that were. These, we learn in the *Cista Ecclesiæ*, were called 'Savers,' 'Sulve Gate,' 'Burham's Gate,' 'Tilney's Gate,' &c. We have now, in imagination, completed the circuit of the town, and will return to the top of West Street, where we commenced our perambulation. But," said the Doctor, "to convey to you, correctly, the aspect of the town, in

Dale's time, I will engage your attention upon an old print which was reduced and published in Dale's *History of Harwich*. It is highly interesting as a specimen of the art of engraving in our author's day; besides being very graphic in its outline, it is picturesquely quaint."

Accordingly, the good Doctor produced a large impression, a fac-simile of which, engraved on wood, is here given; and is a most creditable specimen of the improvement of this branch of art in our own day.



FAC-SIMILE OF AN OLD PRINT—BEING A VIEW OF HARWICH.

A. The Gate, with the greater Light-House over it. B. The Town-Hall. C. The Chepple of St. Nicholas. D. Store-Houses to the Rope Walke. E. Shotley, in Suffolk. F. The Road to London. G. Part of the Marsh. H. The Rope-Walke and way to the Cliff.

After the party had inspected the print, and warmly expressed their obligations to Dr. Bremmer for his unabated anxiety in selecting subjects for their amusement, the conversation closed for the evening.

## CHAPTER X.

THE ORWELL RIVER—AND EXCURSIONS TO IPSWICH BY LAND  
AND WATER.



HE next morning, in pursuance of the arrangement made on the day previous, all the party were prepared to partake of the enjoyments awakened by the anticipation of fresh scenes. Full of expectancy, they took their accustomed walk to the beach to salute the morning sun as he arose from his couch, and to inhale the sea breeze, fresh from the south. Upon their return, the Doctor proposed, that previous to setting out on their projected excursion, he should conduct them to the alms'-houses (of which he had made mention in his sketch of the antiquities of Harwich) in proximity to which had stood St. Helen's Gate. He also proposed a visit to the National Schools, which were built by the corporation, in 1813, at a cost of £800, for the accommodation of about one hundred boys and sixty girls.

His guests, cordially assenting to this arrangement, were soon on their way. Passing by the government establishment, through a turn-stile, they quickly arrived at the schools, and were well pleased with the eagerness the children betrayed in exhibiting their little stock of learning. Near the schools, the Doctor pointed out the alms'-houses of former days; on passing these, they shortly afterwards heard the puffing steamer, waiting for its human cargo. Our party, dividing themselves according to previous arrangement, one section taking their passage by it, up the Orwell, the other crossing to Shotley Ferry, by boat, were soon on their journey.

For the present, let us accompany the Doctor up the Orwell. The river is tortuous, as if nature had designed to produce an ever-changing panorama. At one time it assumes the appearance of an inland sea, environed by stately trees; turning another point,

it is seen wending its way for a considerable distance ; and near the place of starting, looking up the valley of the Stour, the view is so extensive, that the town of Stoke-by-Nayland is distinctly visible, though it is distant not less than twenty miles, the foreground being at the same time full of life and interest. After a short time they arrived at Levington Creek, on their right, or on the left bank of the river, and near to which the Doctor pointed out Levington Hall.

“ This seat,” said he, “ was built rather more than twenty years ago, for Major Walker.”

“ Although,” observed Mr. Benson, “ its situation appears to be delightful, and the mansion commodious, the fact of its standing on an eminence, in which it has the appearance of being sunk, causes a defect prejudicial to its dignity, and destructive to the charm and character it would otherwise possess.”

“ Your observation, Mr. Benson,” replied the Doctor, “ is quite in accordance with the opinions that men of acknowledged taste have advanced. The defect you deplore is now likely to be soon remedied. The estate has been recently purchased by the Lord Alfred Paget (a son of the Marquis of Anglesey), one of the members for Lichfield, and attached to her Majesty’s household. This nobleman, I have been informed, has already expressed his intention of making the required improvement; when, from its elevated position, commanding many fine and extensive views, not only of the Orwell and its banks, but of Landguard Fort, Harwich, and the German Ocean, it will become a noble and princely residence.”

The boat had now arrived off an inlet on the right hand of the river, where there was a very interesting looking cluster of cottages, inhabited by fishermen; and, if report speaks truth, the little public-house, called the “ Butt and Oysters,” has been often honoured with sundry comments in the songs and stories of the once daring smuggler, in which he descanted on his “ hair-breadth escapes,” over his pipe and bottle.

The Doctor informed Mr. Benson, that this place was the extreme limit, in this direction, of the Harwich District of the Coast Guard Station.

Opposite to Pin Mill, the Doctor pointed out Broke Hall, the approach to which is by a noble and wide-spreading avenue of

limes, and did not fail to mention, that Captain, subsequently Admiral, Sir Philip Broke, Bart., after his gallant action with the American frigate, the *Chesapeake* (he commanding the *Shannon*, also a frigate), resided at this delightful place, beloved, honoured, and respected. The battle took place off Boston Lighthouse, in Massachusetts, on the 1st of June, 1813, and lasted but a quarter of an hour; at the expiration of which, the commander of the *Chesapeake* having been killed, his vessel struck to the *Shannon* whose gallant captain suffered for some time after, from the effects of a wound he had received in this most brilliant and well-contested engagement.

Adjoining Sir Philip Broke's domain, is Orwell Park. The young gentlemen were in ecstasies with the appearance of this seat, and admired, beyond all bounds, the beautiful herds of deer seen browsing amid its sylvan glades. The Doctor informed them, that this was formerly the seat of another of England's gallant sons, namely, the famous Admiral Vernon. Descended from a Staffordshire family, but born in the city of Westminster, in 1684, he, in early life, adopted the naval profession, in opposition to the will of his father, who was then Secretary of State. He rose by degrees to the first rank in the service, and was returned a member for Ipswich, in the years 1741, 1747, and 1754, but having spoken warmly in parliament of the apathy of members in not attending to the complaints of the British merchants, who had been ill-used by the Spaniards, in 1739, he was sent with a squadron against Porto Bello, which he took, and destroyed the fortifications; but was not so successful in an expedition against Cartagena. Continuing his opposition to ministers, he was superseded, struck off the list of admirals, and died in 1757. Amiable in private life, a good seaman, and as remarkable for his humanity as his courage, his name will be handed down with renown as long as great naval achievements are held in estimation by his countrymen. The last of his family was married to the late Sir Robert Harland, Bart., whose name also has been celebrated in the pages of naval history. He resided here for some time, indulging in his passion like a true son of Neptune, by frequent excursions in his fine yachts, which, some few years back, might have been seen riding at anchor in the mid-

stream of the river. Sir Robert sold the paternal seat to George Tomline, Esq., formerly one of the members for Shrewsbury, and now vice-commodore of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club, who is the present proprietor.

Turning to the opposite side, Wolverston Park, the seat of Archdeacon Berners, presented itself, whose woodland shades were further enlivened by the deer that were to be seen sporting in its park, the green verdure of which reached down to the very water's edge. In this park, which extends over an area of five hundred acres, stands the splendid mansion of the proprietor; it is built of Woolpit brick, and was erected by William Berners, Esq., in 1776. This gentleman was the proprietor of the street in London bearing his name. Camden, speaking of this park, says that it is certainly the finest spot in the eastern part of England. In the year 1720, it was in the hands of John Tysson, Esq., on whose bankruptcy, the estate became the subject of a long suit in Chancery, terminated by a decree of the court ordering it to be sold, when it was purchased by the grandfather of the present owner.

The mansion is a handsome building; the centre of the principal front being adorned with a pediment, supported by four Ionic columns, and connected with the wings on either side by an elegant colonnade. The large window, looking towards the water, commands a fine view of the river and opposite shore. The interior well sustains the taste displayed in its external appearance—the ceilings being adorned with paintings, and the walls of the apartments hung with some valuable pictures. The stables, which are detached from the house, stand on the site of the former mansion.

Near Wolverston House is an interesting memorial of filial affection—an obelisk, built of free-stone, ninety-six feet high—erected, as the Latin inscription records, “to the memory of the best of fathers, by Charles Berners, Esq.,” whose son is the present proprietor. In the interior of this monument is a geometric staircase, leading to the summit, surmounted by a globe encircled with rays carved in intaglio.

Pursuing their voyage, they arrived before Priory Farm. “This,” observed the Doctor, “is remarkable on account of a variety of circumstances. It appears formerly to have been a Priory,

surrounded by a moat, part of which still exists. Crossing this, you are conducted to one of the most beautiful lanes, for picturesque effect, that I have ever beheld. Walter should see this; and when he is informed that it is called ‘Gainsborough’s Lane,’ from the fact of that eminent painter having selected it for subjects for his celebrated picture of ‘The Market Cart,’ now in the National Gallery, there will be little difficulty in inducing him to study nature here for a short time. But to revert. In this house, that remarkable girl, Margaret Catchpole, resided for some time, in the capacity of a servant. Her whole career was so extraordinary, that I would recommend you by all means to peruse her memoirs, compiled, in a very pleasing manner, by the Rev. Richard Cobbold. This girl, it appears, was gifted with a powerful mind. Unfortunately for her peace, she, in early life, placed her affections upon a young man who eventually turned out a very worthless character; yet such was the influence he gained over her, that she frequently exposed herself to imminent dangers, and engaged in adventures the most daring, on his account, and which, for a time, shrouded the noble sentiments and finer feelings that characterised the latter years of her life. She first became the subject of no ordinary degree of curiosity by taking a horse from her master’s stable, equipping herself as a groom, and riding to London in an incredibly short space of time. There she sold the horse—deceiving the most knowing jockies; but being hotly pursued, was taken by those who knew her personally, tried for horse-stealing, and condemned; but this sentence was mitigated to two years’ imprisonment. She had previously made an appointment to meet her lover on the lapse of a certain time, which fell within the limits of her period of confinement. Resolved to keep her tryst, she to the amazement of every one, actually made her escape from the borough jail; but was shortly afterwards retaken, and her lover, in his attempts to aid her escape, was killed. A second time she was tried and condemned to death, but had her sentence commuted, on this occasion, to transportation for life. Being conveyed to one of our penal settlements, she there married respectably, and became a most exemplary character.

The Doctor now pointed to the summit of an object towering above the green foliage so plentifully adorning the banks of this charming river, and immediately the attention of all was directed towards it. "My friends," said he, "that is Freston Tower. I had purposed giving you my own poor version of the history of this building, which might, perhaps, in some degree have interested you; but I find the work so much better done to my hands in that most interesting book, called *Freston Tower; or the early days of Cardinal Wolsey*, written by the reverend gentleman of whom I have just been speaking; while reciting some of the adventures of Margaret Catchpole, that I cannot do better than read a few extracts from it; and you will be of my opinion that the reverend author, in attempting to write prose, is so highly gifted that nearly every sentence has a poetic turn, as you must acknowledge, when I give you his description of this classic building." Doctor Bremmer forthwith drew from his pocket one of the *Quarterlies*, and read the following quotation:—

"Upon the banks of the beautiful river Orwell has stood for centuries, and still stands, Freston Tower. Every sailor belonging to the port of Ipswich knows it well: every traveller in the county of Suffolk, who has any love for the tranquil in nature, must have noticed, if he has sailed from Ipswich to Harwich, this picturesque object towering above the trees, and looking upon the widest expanse of water which the river scene affords."

"The reviewer's remarks," said the good Doctor, "will also prove interesting, as affording some incidents in the early life of Cardinal Wolsey, of whom I shall speak hereafter:—

'Thomas Wolsey is first presented to Mr. Cobbold's readers as a youth proceeding to the seat of Lord De Freston, in the neighbourhood of Ipswich, then called Gypesswick, to return an Aldine Iliad which that nobleman had lent him. This Lord De Freston is described as a learned and elegant scholar, whose life had been devoted to study from his youth: he had married the niece of the wealthiest commoner in the land, and married her not for her property, since he was himself the owner of vast estates on the banks of the Orwell as well as in the vale of Worcester. Lord De Freston's bride was the niece of Edmund Daundy, M.P., for Ipswich, and the most extensive merchant in that port. This lady died six years after her union with Lord De Freston, leaving him a widower with one daughter about the same age as young Thomas Wolsey, her cousin on the mother's side. Lord De Freston never married again, but devoted himself entirely to the education of this fair daughter. Thomas Wolsey shared in Ellen Freston's studies, and of

course falls in love with her—an event which, though of such constant as to seem to be of inevitable occurrence, always comes by surprise upon the parents or guardians of each successive pair of fellow pupils. "Who would have thought it!" is the exclamation, as soon as the ignition of the young hearts is discovered; just as if the conflagration of combustible materials was in anywise a subject for amazement:—

"Such was the delight Wolsey took in Ellen's society, and such her pure pleasure in his, that, distant relatives as they were, Lord De Freston looked upon them as brother and sister; and neither he nor his daughter had the slightest idea of their young friend ever imbibing any deeper feeling than the love of literature and the joy of sharing its pleasures."

Wolsey, on his arrival at Lord De Freston's mansion, finds, together with his noble host and his daughter, a visitor in the person of one William Latimer, some five years his senior, a scholar of Oxford, and relative of Hugh Latimer the martyr. The usual introduction takes place: the Oxford youth and the Ipswich boy conceive a mutual respect for each other; and they repair, in company with Ellen, to a tower in Lord de Freston's domain, of which Latimer had been the architect, and which was designed as a study for the young lady. A very admirable study it was, to judge from Mr. Cobbold's description:—

"FRESTON TOWER.

"The tower still stands, apparently in the pride of beauty, looking over the waves of the Orwell; and the author has ascended to its summit and indulged, years long gone by, in thoughts which now find their way into these pages. Freston Tower was first designed by William Latimer, whence it was for many years called Latimer's Tower. Its construction arose from an accidental conversation between De Freston and Latimer two years before the present party who now stood before it were assembled. The latter had seen the uncommon genius and application of Ellen to study, and had remarked to her father that, if her studies were not diversified, she would lose the sprightliness and vivacity of youth, and forget quickly what she had learned with difficulty. The way to retain anything is to let an impression of it remain upon the brain. Overstrained toil does but enfeeble the body, as overstained application to any mental pursuit will assuredly one day create disgust. Therefore, I say, continued Latimer, diversify the occupation of your daughter's time and mind, and body and soul will be benefitted.

"Ah! replied De Freston, the theory is good, but how is it to be done?

"Simply thus, replied Latimer—I would build a tower in the liveliest spot of my domain: every room of that tower should command an extensive view of the beautiful scenery around me, and I would dedicate each to a different occupation. Each should claim a separate hour for the work to be performed, and the higher story should possess the greatest charm; so that neither the hands nor the head of my child should be weary."

"It was agreed that the young man should write down his plan and submit

it to De Freton and Ellen on the following day. This he did in a copy of verses which may be found in Mr. Cobbold's pages. We however resume Mr. Cobbold's prose narrative :—

“ ‘The site was fixed upon by Lord De Freton and his daughter, and Latimer promised to make plans of the dimensions of the rooms and drawings of the elevation. How beautifully the works were completed even the lapse of so many centuries has not failed to prove. Workmen were soon engaged. Daundy's ships brought the Caen stone for ornamental copings, and the bricks from Ipswich were soon laid, and a tower according in every respect with the plan of the projector, was erected. It was before this building that the party then stood, and not until the previous day had Latimer beheld his fair project carried into execution. He had from time to time visited the work, and had corresponded with Lord De Freton and his cousin Ellen concerning its completion. This, however, was his first visit since the graceful tower had been opened and dedicated to the purpose for which it had been projected. Ellen had, indeed, occupied the different rooms as dedicated to her pursuits :—

“ ‘The lower room to charity, from seven to eight o'clock.

The basement story on the ground

Should be with benches fitted round,

And wide the porch and door ;

That here my daughter every morn

Should know the wants of the lowly-born,

And listen to the poor.

The second to working tapestry from nine to ten ;

The third to music from ten to noon ;

The fourth to painting from twelve to one ;

The fifth to literature from one to two ;

The sixth to astronomy at evn.

“ ‘There was a turret from this last chamber upon which the only instrument then used in descryng and describing the stars was often fixed, when the evenings were such as would allow an obscrvation from the leads, of the illumed sky.’ ”

“ The conversation which ensued in this enviable lady's bower was animated, and young Wolsey's liberal opinions surprise his auditors. De Freton and Latimer are represented by Mr. Cobbold as entertaining the enlightened views of that awakening period when men began to look into the Scriptures for truth, and into their souls for worship :—

“ ‘Oh ! when will peace, exclaimed Wolsey, heal the divisions of this Christian land ? In nothing will this country be more divided than in its ideas of the profession of Christianity.

“ ‘This led to such an animated conversation upon the errors and absurdities of the times, the almost absolute dominion of the Pope, and the terrors of the Inquisition, that had information been given to the authorities of St.

Peter's Priory all present might have incurred the penalties of heresy and conspiracy,"'

"The story goes on to tell," continued the Doctor, "that the castle, being set fire to by an incendiary, was burned to the ground, the tower alone escaping the conflagration, while the worthy nobleman its owner was assassinated. Soon after this event, the tower was sold to one Ralph Goodynge, or Gooding, of Ipswich, who, shortly after the purchase, in conjunction with Mr. Sparrowe, represented that borough in parliament. It was owing to his care and liberality that the tower remained; and, in his day it became a kind of privilege enjoyed by the citizens of Ipswich, to make it the scene of their marriage trips. The wonder is, that it ever lost this celebrity; 'but,' says the talented author from whom I quote, 'whether it was that, in lapse of years, the park became arable land, and lost the traces of hereditary grandeur, or that other possessors succeeded, who did not encourage this right of the free burgesses and their espousals, the old distich was forgotten which said,

" No burgess on his wedding day,  
Which falls in whitethorn merry May,  
Shall happy be, in house or bower,  
Who does not visit Freston Tower."'

and then concludes his well-written pages with this sentence—  
'Freston Tower passed from the hands of the Goodynges, to the Wrights, then to the Thurstons, Tarvers, Formereaws, and others. It is now in the possession of Archdeacon Berners, of Wolverstone Park, on the banks of the Orwell.'"

The Doctor had scarcely finished reading these highly interesting extracts when Wherstead appeared in sight, where, at the Lodge, is the residence of the Harland family. It is a handsome modern building, in a delightful situation. For some years its proprietor, Sir Robert Harland, Bart., resided at Orwell Park, and during that time the Lodge was tenanted, in turn, by many noble families; but the baronet having sold that estate to George Tomline, Esq., as before stated, returned to Wherstead, where he died some few years ago. The house was rebuilt in 1794, and contains many noble rooms, fitted up with great taste, and adorned with a fine collection of pictures, by the first masters. The magnificent staircase will

also well reward an inspection. The park is finely wooded; it commands beautiful views of the river, and of the town of Ipswich. Wherstead Church stands on the brow of a hill, environed with woods, the summit of its tower serving as another landmark for navigating the Orwell.

Bourne Bridge, which crosses a branch of the Orwell on the road to Manningtree, was the next object of attraction. There is reason to suppose that the river formerly ran further inland than it does at present, as we find that the bridge, which is of very ancient construction, is much larger than the existing state of the water renders necessary. In the reign of Edward III. the bridge was already built, as mention is made of it in the perambulation of Ipswich, in 1351; and in the nineteenth year of Elizabeth, there was an order of the Great Court for a large sum to be expended in its reparation.

On approaching the town of Ipswich, they observed the two dock-yards, called Halifax and Nova Scotia, and were informed by the Doctor, that several large Indiamen had been launched from the former establishment, which owed its rise and progress entirely to the exertions of the late Mr. Jabez Bayley, a gentleman of whom it is said, that, in his useful career, he had built more than a hundred sail of vessels. Dr. Bremmer also mentioned, as a singular fact, that not one of the ships built of Suffolk oak had been affected by the dry rot; and, by way of showing the magnitude of the labours in the construction of a vessel, added, that in the building of the *Orwell*, East Indiaman, launched here on the 28th of August, 1817, the quantity of selected oak timber used was two thousand loads, with one hundred tons of unwrought iron, and thirty tons of copper. The admeasurement of this vessel was 1350 tons.

The first patent slip, of a similar construction to that in the Naval Yard, at Harwich, was introduced here in the spring of 1826, by the Messrs. Bayley; but as this most useful contrivance for hauling vessels on *terra firma*, has been already described, it need not be here repeated.

The town of Ipswich was now in sight—with its docks, factories, and warehouses; its forest of masts; its pleasure walks and grounds, and a whole host of churches, peeping one above

the other, all blending harmoniously in one happy picture—and as they approached, seeming to accommodate itself to the sweep of the river, in the shape of a crescent, terminated by the cast-iron bridge of Stoke, with a single elliptical arch, sixty feet in the span, and rising to the height of ten; one of the earliest efforts of William Cubitt, an engineer of much celebrity.

On arriving at the residence of the Doctor's friend, they found that Walter and the ladies had preceded them; to be accounted for by the time the Doctor's party took in loitering about the town.

On comparing notes with the Doctor, Walter observed of Erwarton (or Arwerton) Church—"This, the first object of interest that we visited, was a short distance out of the direct road; but we were amply repaid for our trouble: the building being to all of us an object of peculiar interest. Situate in a quiet and retired spot, it exhibits scarcely a trace of human existence. After quitting our carriage, which we directed should stay for us at some little distance, we walked up to the sacred edifice. Permission to view the interior being soon granted, we entered it by a porch on the north side, which had been possibly removed from the south (where there still exist the remains of the original door), for the convenience afforded by the main road that runs parallel with it. The church consists of a nave, aisles, and chancel; the lower part of the tower might be said to be included in the nave, it being only separated from the latter by an open screen; its original use, that of an entrance, judging from its appearance, having long been discontinued. The pulpit and reading-desk, the former of oak, is finely carved, and notwithstanding that it has the appearance of being fresh from the artist's hands, is in excellent keeping and full of the spirit to be observed in the workmanship of the reading-desk, which has been restored from the ancient carvings belonging to the church. The decorated ends of the free seats terminate with highly enriched finials. The original roof still covers the nave and aisles; and on account of its singularly good state of preservation, may do so for ages to come. The chancel was rebuilt by Archdeacon Berners, in 1838, and is, as well as the rest of the edifice, in the perpendicular style

of architecture. The font is in good taste, boldly carved in Caen stone, from a specimen in the same order. I felt somewhat at a loss to account for the presence of two very beautiful monuments recessed, respectively, in the walls of the north and south aisles. These are indubitably anterior to the date of the erection of the present building. Probably there formerly existed a chapel where now stands the church, and upon the remains of the original structure, this fine building arose; its founder, at the same time, causing these interesting mementos of a former period to be restored. Be this as it may, I was particularly struck with their present appearance; both have canopies, and are further enriched with delicate tracery, in the pure decorated style, having crockets and finials to the congeries of mouldings that form the tables. The tomb on the north side, which in height is about three feet six inches, has a recumbent figure of a lady abbess; but who she was, I had no means of ascertaining. On the other monument are two recumbent figures—one represents, seemingly, a knight, clad in complete armour, being the effigy of Bartholomew Danviliers (altered in later times to D'Avilers); the other of his lady, dressed in a tunic, with her feet resting on a small dog. The pedestal to this monument is divided into fine square sinkings, each with a quatrefoil supporting shields emblazoned with the arms of the family."

Dr. Bremmer confirmed the date of the monuments by observing, that Bartholomew Danviliers was the lord paramount at Arwerton, in the early part of the fourteenth century, and the property passed from him to Sir Robert Bacon, by marriage, in or about the year 1330. The latter personage obtained for this place a grant for a market and fair, in 1345. It descended afterwards to the Calthorpes; next was purchased by Sir Philip Parker, and is now the property of Archdeacon Berners.

Walter, continuing his remarks upon the church, said, "we found the exterior equally interesting with the interior. The tower has a venerable appearance; and the remains of what was formerly a very beautiful doorway, now rapidly decaying, will still convey greater charms to a mind capable of supplying all that time, or the still more ruthless hand of man, has destroyed. We remarked, for

instance, the fresh appearance of the north porch, which, having been restored, looked quite new; but, although very carefully executed, it failed to interest so much as the ancient portions had done. The edges appeared to me to be too sharp and crude, as if there were wanting a general medium to sober down and harmonise its proportions."

This criticism might have continued much longer, had not the Doctor diverted the theme by alluding to the incumbent, and speaking of his urbanity and good taste. "The latter quality," said he, "is more especially shown in the laying out and adornment of his grounds; and the former in his ever-ready courtesy in allowing strangers and his neighbours immediate access to them. The next striking object that must have attracted your attention was the Hall. What was your opinion of that, my young friend?"

"I venerate these ancient residences, generally," replied Walter. "This, under notice, retains many vestiges of its former grandeur. Upon passing through the entrance gateway, we came to what exists of the old buildings, now occupied by a farmer, who very kindly led us to the great staircase, which is very massively constructed. The house is spacious and still exhibits traces of paintings on its walls. We observed, on one of the stained-glass windows, the date '1575,' confirming the period of its design, which is clearly a pure specimen of the early Elizabethan. It has been built of red kiln-burnt bricks, with stone dressings to the windows, doors, and enrichments. The gardens are yet very delightful; and the grounds before the park possess features truly majestic. On either side of the building is a long line of stately limes, each tree being a little forest in itself, for it appears that some years since, each had been topped to within about thirty feet of the ground, from whence now spring four complete trees, which regenerate the old trunk, and are severally as complete as if they had started up individually from the earth. This stately array continues to the entrance gate, a considerable distance, where it is broken by the intersection of the road, and then extends over what appears an interminable space. We resumed our journey after the above cursory glance of this fine old residence, and in a short time arrived at Chelmondistone, a neat little village by the road-side, with a few scattered houses

running down to Pin Mill on the margin of the Orwell. Here we inspected the ancient parish church of St. Andrew, the Rev. H. Chissold, M.A., rector, and were also much pleased with the newly-built establishment for the education of youth, called ‘Elmina House,’ very ably conducted by Mr. Peter Hill. This parish likewise boasts of a Hall.”

Dr. Bremmer here interposed—“But as the places you passed though, after leaving Chelmondistone, are seen from the river, and embodied in my account, I will spare you the necessity of any further relation.”

Elizabeth, at this juncture, mentioning Holy Wells and the Cliff, the Doctor, ever willing to afford information, said that these interesting objects had escaped his notice; and to render his account of these charming scenes more complete, he informed his friends that they were both occupied by John Cobbold, Esq., father to the highly-respected member for the borough.

Miss Archer inquired whence the former place obtained the epithet of “Holy.”

Dr. Bremmer replied—“There are some pure and limpid springs to which extraordinary virtues were formerly ascribed; and the priests of the Catholic Church, with their usual tact, referring the natural benefits derived from these medicinal springs to a supernatural cause, the place was visited by numerous pilgrims. The talented Mrs. Cobbold, in one of her exquisite poetical effusions, thus embodies the popular belief in the virtues of the Holy Wells.

‘For know, if wounded Christian lave  
His gashes in the blessed wave,  
They meet no lingering doubtful cure,—  
His life is safe, his healing sure.’

‘The lines which form the concluding portion of the poem from which I have just quoted,’ added the Doctor, ‘are so beautiful, that I will, with your kind permission, ladies, repeat them.’

Elizabeth and Miss Archer having both expressed a great desire to hear the words alluded to, the Doctor resumed—

‘And shrine, and church, and holy ground,  
A bishop’s stately palace crown’d;  
But time, with silent, slow decay,  
Sweeps earthly pride and pomp away,

Nor church, nor palace, now are known  
By massy wall or mouldering stone ;  
A moated square just marks the site  
Of mitred state and splendid rite :  
Yet, pure and bright, the living rill  
Rolls down the alder-skirted hill ;  
And fancy loves to linger here,  
And paint the past in vision clear,  
As, whisp'ring to the muse, she tells  
The legend of the Holy Wells."

"The church and palace, alluded to by this gifted lady," said Dr. Bremmer, "are often mentioned in the old records, under the name of Wykes Bishop; but, as she has observed, there is hardly a vestige remaining of them."

Walter, apologising for further intruding upon the good nature of the Doctor, observed that on their way, near to where the river runs by the side of the road, he had noticed many large vessels lying at anchor at that part which, expanding, seemed more like an inland sea than a river.

"You mean Downham Reach," said the Doctor, "where ships of large burthen can ride in safety, even at low water, and where they usually await the return of the flood tide, to enable them to reach the Docks. It was to this part of the river, that on the 5th of November, 1816, a dead whale, which had been found off the 'Rough,' at Harwich, was afterwards towed. The length of this Leviathan of the deep was about seventy feet, and the diameter of its body eighteen. Nearly the whole population of Ipswich appears to have assembled on the shore, determined to

'Please the eye,  
At peril of the nose.'"

"I suppose," said Elizabeth, "they imagined they might never have another opportunity of seeing an animal of this huge species; for I presume the occurrence is rare."

"True," said the Doctor, "it is a rare, but by no means a singular occurrence. The industrious Dale mentions several species which had been caught, or cast ashore on this coast; and even so late as the 14th of August, 1828, one was found on the sands at Harwich, and towed up the Orwell as far as Bourne Bridge; this measured

thirty-six feet in length, and eighteen in circumference. Its skeleton is in the rooms of the Ipswich Mechanics' Institution."

A lively conversation took place after dinner, as to the rank of Ipswich as a port, when Dr. Wilson, the friend of Dr. Bremmer, observed, that little more than a century had elapsed since the whole of the carrying trade in coals, between Newcastle and London was in the hands of the owners of vessels belonging to Ipswich.

The vessels employed in this trade were called Ipswich Cats, being of large tonnage, and standing very high above the water. Dr. Wilson mentioned that he had seen one or two of them in his early days, and described them as wider in proportion than other vessels of equal burthen; their hulls, being of gigantic bulk and painted black, with their dingy crews, gave them a very uninviting and sombre appearance.

The masters of these ships were reckoned among the inhabitants of the town, since their families constantly resided here; and the manner in which they lived showed the trade to be a lucrative one. The quantity usually carried by each vessel was computed at three hundred chaldrons, and the number of voyages made annually varied with the difference of the seasons. In the winter these vessels were *laid up*, as it was called, that is they were moored in the river, under the advantages of a high woody beach, where they lay as safely as in a wet dock, their masts being struck, and the sails, &c., carried ashore.

The decay of this trade has been attributed to a singular cause. It is said that the Dutch fly-boats, taken in the wars with Holland, and made free ships by act of parliament, were thrust into the coal trade, for the benefit of the captors, such as London and Yarmouth merchants; and the Ipswich men, discouraged by this competition, gradually abandoned the trade. Ship-building declined in proportion; so that we find, in the space of thirty-five years, the number of vessels belonging to the port, in the coal trade, had dwindled down to forty sail. A celebrated, though anonymous author, with a sagacity that marks all his observations, could not fail to notice the advantages possessed by this port, and predicted that the falling off in the trade would not ultimately destroy the prosperity of Ipswich, as at this time seemed probable,

but that some other source of commerce would arise, to place it even beyond the rank and importance it had then acquired ; “until,” said he, “the port shall be made as useful to the world, and the town as flourishing, as nature has made it proper and capable to be.”

This prediction, continued Dr. Wilson, has been amply fulfilled. Ipswich, after undergoing various vicissitudes, is now in a state of great prosperity, and there seems every reason to believe, that in common with Harwich, it will continue to improve annually. While the shipping trade has materially increased, a new source of wealth has been opened to the town, by the completion of the line of railway from London, and extending to Norwich ; by which means, in addition to the facilities afforded for conveying goods into the interior of the country, a direct road is obtained for the London tourist, who, instead of being compelled, as formerly, to make his annual journey to Ramsgate and Margate, can vary the scene at less expense, by visiting the far-famed banks of the picturesque Orwell, or the enchanting country in the neighbourhood. Fast and well-appointed steamers, ply constantly between London and Ipswich, and many of the passengers, who land at, or otherwise visit, Harwich, will most probably proceed to Ipswich, allured by the beauty of the river scenery, the shortness of the distance, and the accommodation offered by the constant trips of steamers to and from Harwich.

Many of the vessels belonging to the port are engaged in the coasting trade ; others in making voyages to the Baltic, Holland, and Hamburgh ; while some proceed to the more distant ports of the Mediterranean and America.

The corn market is the best in the county ; where, as a consequence, a vast amount of business is transacted ; it being computed that from sixty to eighty thousand quarters of malt are annually sent to London alone from this port.

“Are there not,” said Mr. Benson, “some customs peculiar to Ipswich ; particularly those relating to the law of inheritance ?”

Dr. Wilson replied that there were. “In addition to the law of gavel-kind obtaining here, if a burgess take a wife, whether a maid or widow, so that she be his first wife, she has, if she outlive him, the right to a life interest in all property belonging to her husband,

within the town, in the name of free-bench, as long at least as she remains a widow. And again, every one, whether male or female, that has lands and tenements in the town, at the age of fourteen years, may give his land or freehold, or sell it, in the same way as if, in any other place, he had attained the full age of twenty-one years. A married woman is personally responsible for any trespass she may commit, as if she were single, so that the trespass be personal, and touch not freehold."

The sun had sunk below the western horizon, and the shadows of evening had now merged into the stillness of night. These changes, which at Dovercourt never failed to attract the attention of Doctor Bremmer and his welcome guests, were here lost sight of amid the lofty buildings of a populous town ; but so interesting had become their new position, from the associations attached to it by Doctor Wilson, that there appeared no inclination on the part of the juvenile members to seek the benefit of that rest so desirable after the fatigues of the day ; it was late, therefore, ere the pleasing conversation terminated and they sought repose.

The interest awakened on the previous evening, was still fresh in the minds of Doctor Wilson's visitors, as appeared from their readiness to sally forth early the next morning, to inspect the various objects worthy of notice in the town.

From the well-known fact of its having been the birth-place of the celebrated Cardinal Wolsey, who had here founded a college, the travellers were particularly anxious to see any relic of this great man, (whose early days have been alluded to, in connection with Freston Tower;) and were somewhat disappointed on discovering that nothing now remained of the college but the gateway—exhibiting the usual style of the period. In the centre, over the entrance, is a square stone, bearing the arms of Henry VIII. "From this circumstance," said Doctor Wilson, "it is concluded, and I think reasonably enough, that this was the principal entrance; for the wily Cardinal would hardly have fixed the arms of his royal master over any other ; and, if such be the case, it is certainly no very favourable specimen of the architectural character of this once-famous and costly building : especially when it is considered

that the greatest pains were lavished on the gateways of the important buildings of the period, to give them additional grandeur; and this was particularly observable in those erected by this ostentatious prelate."

Doctor Bremmer would not suffer the opportunity to pass without a little topographical discussion, and therefore observed that, in his opinion, this never was the principal gate, from its being so low and insignificant; and that, as to the royal arms, they might have been placed in various parts of the building,—perhaps over all the gateways. "It is highly improbable that this pitiful arch," as he somewhat disdainfully termed it, to the discomfiture of his learned brother, "could by any means have been the grand entrance to a college occupying six acres of ground; for," continued he, "the haughty Cardinal must have bowed his head as he entered. Besides, we know, from Wolsey's own account, that the old church of St. Peter was taken down to enlarge the site of the intended building; and we must, therefore, come to the conclusion that the grand doorway was fronting the west."

How long this discussion might have lasted, it is impossible to say, had not Miss Archer playfully proposed its adjournment till the evening. The Doctors, taking the hint, now led the way to the house in which the afterwards powerful Cardinal was born. This building stands on the south side of the passage leading from St. Nicholas' church-yard to St. Nicholas' Street: it was formerly inhabited by a Mrs. Edwards, but falling afterwards into the hands of Mr. Vaux, surgeon, it was rebuilt in a modern style; still some of the walls remain, to attest the massy structure of the building, and its consequent importance. The story of his being a butcher is, no doubt, true to a certain extent, for his father, being an extensive grazier, had probably frequent occasion to slaughter his own cattle: that he was respectably connected, is certain, being related to Mr. Edward Daundy, one of the principal merchants of the town, which he some time represented; and although Cavendish, the Cardinal's biographer, states that his master was the son of a poor man, he spoke, no doubt, in reference to the immense wealth which was afterwards enjoyed by the son, as a contrast to the limited means of the father.

In answer to a question from Miss Elizabeth, Doctor Wilson said—"There are, at present, twelve churches in the town; but even at so early a period as the Domesday Survey, there were as many as nine; and the number was at one time increased to twenty-one."

On visiting the church of St. Matthew, they were much pleased with the ornamental appearance of the burial-ground; looking, indeed, more like one of the metropolitan cemeteries than anything seen by them since they had left London. Among other monuments of departed worth, Doctor Wilson pointed out a tablet commemorating the death of Lord Chedworth, a magistrate of the county and an extremely eccentric man, who by his will left the sum of £183,000 among many persons in no way connected with him, or moving in his sphere of life; and although these bequests were disputed, they were held at last to be valid."

Doctor Bremmer here observed that Broke Hall, to which he had before directed their attention, was in this parish.

In connection with St. Mary-at-the-Elms, Doctor Wilson related the singular adventures of Jacob Dedham, *alias* Caulius Jaun. It appears that this man left the parish workhouse with a solitary shilling in his pocket, given him by the churchwarden. By some means he contrived to get a passage out to India, most probably in the character of a sailor. He was a quiet, inoffensive man, possessing a quick penetration, and evinced some talent for drawing. Having attracted the attention of persons in power, he was taken into the engineering department; afterwards, being employed as a spy, he assumed various disguises, and was instrumental in rendering important services to Lord Cornwallis, who, it is said, was so sensible of the value of his communications, that he had always an intention of rendering him independent; but his noble patron dying before Caulius returned to England, his services were overlooked or forgotten. After traversing our eastern possessions in various directions and undergoing many singular adventures, he married the widow of a rich East Indian, and lived in the height of luxury and splendour. Here becoming thoughtless and improvident, and probably not very correct in his conduct, he was obliged, from some suspicions attached to his character, to fly the country, leaving his wife and

the whole of his wealth behind him, and considering himself fortunate to escape with his life.

He returned to England, and after being reduced to the most abject poverty, wretchedness, and disease, once again arrived at Ipswich, in a state of beggary and starvation, and was actually found sleeping one morning in the church porch of St. Mary-at-the-Elms. From his disgusting appearance he was refused admission to the workhouse; and on being taken before a magistrate, the account he gave of himself was so mysterious that it did not obtain credit. But from the local knowledge of India possessed by Mr. Bacon, a resident of the town, this gentleman was fully convinced of the truth of the narration, and interested himself warmly in behalf of this singular adventurer. Caulius Jaun was relieved, clothed, and restored to health and comparative comfort, maintaining himself decently for some time by his pencil. He was employed by Mr. Bacon to take a view of the town of Ipswich, which is now, with several other drawings of his, in the possession of the Rev. Richard Cobbold. This view, though evidently not the production of a professional artist, is executed with extraordinary accuracy and precision, is a pleasing picture, and a curious specimen of what may be effected by one who has never been taught the rudiments of the art.

After residing here for some time, his passion for adventure once more revived, and he proceeded to some port, where he engaged to work his passage out to India; but had scarcely got on board, to take possession of his berth, when he accidentally fell into the hold of the ship, and was killed on the spot. Such was the strange end of the still stranger character—Caulius Jaun, the workhouse wanderer from St. Mary-at-the-Elms!

In the church, two objects only attracted attention; one the inscription over the entrance to the family vault of the Sparrowes, being "*Nidus Passerum*,"—"the Sparrow's nest," as Charles explained to his sister; and the other, a testimony to the worth of Dr. Johannes Baptista Uytrecht, the oculist, who was personally known to both Dr. Wilson and Dr. Bremmer. The brief memorial stated, that "it was his greatest pleasure to relieve the afflicted poor, which he always did *gratis*."

"Peace to his ashes!" said Dr. Bremmer, "for he was a good man."

In the church of St. Lawrence they saw the picture of "Our Saviour discoursing with the Doctors in the Temple," covering the whole of the west-end of the building. It was painted by Sir Robert Kerr Porter, and though, as Walter remarked, it had been evidently produced in haste, yet displayed great strength and boldness of design. For forty years the Rev. Richard Canning, M.A., was the incumbent of this parish. This gentleman was the editor of the second edition of Kirby's *Suffolk Traveller*, and compiler of the *Account of the Ipswich Charities*. He died June 9th, 1775.

The party particularly noticed the newly-erected Corn Exchange, then recently opened, where every attention appeared to have been paid to the convenience and accommodation of traders; contrasting curiously with the building which gave way for this beautiful structure—at once a proof of the advanced state of architecture, and the increasing commerce of the town.

Much amusement was here afforded by the description Dr. Bremmer gave of the economy studied by those who had the direction of the old building. "A figure of Flora," said he, "which once served to ornament the garden of a gentleman, had, after some years service in this capacity, been invested with the sword and scales of Justice, and thus promoted, took its place on the top of the Market Cross. Having the advantage of a graceful and pleasing figure, the statue of Astrea, exchanging the insignia of Justice for a sickle and wheatears, was placed in the new character of Ceres, as an ornament to the Old Corn Exchange which was erected in the year 1810."

In visiting the various remains of ancient architecture, they did not fail to notice the spot where formerly stood the residence of Sir Anthony Wingfield, K.G., vice-chamberlain, and one of the executors of Henry VIII. Part of the decorations remained in a very famous room in the "Tankard" public-house until that building was pulled down. Close by stands the Theatre, and upon its stage, many very popular actors and actresses have played their parts. Here David Garrick, under the assumed name of Lyddal, made his first dramatic attempt, in the character of

*Dick*, in the *Lying Valet*, in the year 1739. Miss Brunton, (afterwards Mrs. Merry,) pronounced the best tragedian of the day, after Mrs. Siddons and Miss O'Neil, also made her *début* at this theatre. Mrs. Keeley, then Miss Goward, appeared on this stage, at the age of sixteen, and was received with rapturous applause. She is a native of Ipswich, and the inhabitants are justly proud of her.

The front of the Town Hall is composed of a tetra-style portico, with pediment and entablature: two pilasters grace each side in the Anglo-Roman style. It is rather thin in its detail, but generally is in good keeping with the modern structures that are every where succeeding the venerable old houses in the town.

In the Old Butter Market they were shown an ancient mansion, built in 1567, for Mr. Robert Sparrowe, several times bailiff of Ipswich, whose respectable and worthy descendants of the same name, continued to inhabit it until lately. The building is large, and on the second floor are four bay windows in the front. It has a breadth of seventy feet; at the base of these windows are very grotesquely sculptured the emblematical figures of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, with their peculiar attributes. Above the windows is a considerable projection, extending the whole length of the front, and forming a promenade outside the house. On the roof are four attic windows, forming so many gable ends, and corresponding to those beneath. Over these upper windows, are figures of Cupids, in various attitudes; and the whole of the exterior is profusely ornamented with animals, fruits, and flowers; with wreaths of roses, and devices relating to the armorial bearings of the Sparrowe family. No chimnies can be seen from the street. On the west end of the house, facing St. Stephen's Lane, is represented an uncouth statue of Atlas, with a long beard, kneeling on one knee, and supporting the globe on his shoulders. At the corner a little below this, is a pastoral scene, intended, no doubt, as an illustration of the first Eclogue of Virgil. There is the shepherd Meliboeus, with his flock, and the idle Tityrus reposing under the shadow of the wide-spreading beech tree.

From the nature of these ornaments, it may be fairly inferred that the founder of the mansion was engaged largely in the wool trade—at one time the great staple commerce of Ipswich.

In the centre of the house, in front, are displayed the royal arms of Charles II., executed in a better style than the rest of the ornaments. Several of the rooms are panelled with oak, and exhibit perfect and curious specimens of the wood carving of the period. On one side of the court-yard is a gallery over a colonnade, supported by pillars. The principal apartment (formerly the drawing-room) is forty-six feet long, twenty-one feet wide, and lofty in proportion, being the largest room of any private house in the town. There is a room in the roof of the back part of the house, the entrance to which was ingeniously concealed by a sliding panel, having only one small window, and this cannot be seen from any other part of the premises. It had been fitted up as a small chapel, or oratory ; and there is a tradition in the family, that Charles II. was concealed in this room some time after the battle of Worcester. The truth of this circumstance is not, indeed, confirmed by direct evidence ; but it is certain that there was a peculiar and intimate connection between this monarch and the Sparrowe family, for there were here, not long ago, three original pictures of Charles, and other portraits of the Stuart family, by Kneller, Vandyke, and Lely ; and the family still possess two beautifully executed miniature portraits of the king and Mrs. Lane, splendidly set in gold, which, it is said, were presented by Charles to his host, when he left the place of his concealment, and the royal arms in front of the house tend still further to corroborate this conjecture. Though the house has now stood for a period approaching three centuries, it is still in excellent preservation, and well worth the attention of the curious.

This fine old mansion has been lately occupied as a bookseller's establishment ; and the magnificent reception-room has been converted into a subscription library.

“ Ipswich,” remarked Dr. Wilson, “ is not behind any of the neighbouring towns in the march of intelligence ; and one proof of this is the fact that, so early as 1824, a Mechanics’ Institution was founded here, and met with very liberal support ; there is a good library connected with the establishment, and also a museum, containing many valuable specimens of natural history, geology, arts, and manufactures. Many of the neighbouring gentry have contributed to the formation of the library and museum, and their

names are recorded in a book kept for that purpose in the institution.

Miss Archer having remarked on the number of Quakers whom she had seen in the town, Dr. Bremmer said, that the doctrines of this inoffensive sect must have gained footing in Ipswich at a very early period, as several persons suffered imprisonment here for holding them, in the time of Oliver Cromwell; and in the year 1660, no less than twenty-three persons were at once committed to prison, for congregating together, and refusing to pay tithes. Indeed it was not till the accession of William III. to the crown, that the Society of Friends met with any kind of toleration; but from that time they have continued unmolested, and are now held in deservedly high estimation, for the probity of their dealings, and the mild simplicity of their manners.

Soon afterwards the party had an opportunity of bearing personal testimony to the truth of these remarks, by the urbanity and kindness shown by the heads of a distinguished firm, in Ipswich, who were of this persuasion. Having been invited to inspect the manufactory of the Messrs. Ransomes and May, iron founders, they arrived at casting time, as was purposely arranged by Dr. Wilson. Here they were led into a large room, from one end of which appeared to flow a stream of liquid fire, scattering sparks in every direction, and emitting a sulphuric vapour that rendered the atmosphere very offensive, while dingy, half-naked figures, running to and fro, as their services were required, at once suggested to the party an idea of the lower regions. It would take up far more space than we can afford, to describe the wonders of this manufactory, which has grown up almost entirely by the efforts of the present proprietors; but we cannot take our leave, without mentioning that these worthy men have shown a noble example of kindness for, and interest in, their numerous workmen, and others of the same class resident in the town, by continued efforts to place within their reach the sources of intellectual and moral improvement, and giving every encouragement to the artisan and mechanic to avail himself of the happiness to be derived therefrom.

After spending a week at the hospitable abode of Dr. Wilson the party took leave of their liberal host, and returned by the

steamer, which was so excessively crowded with pleasure-seeking voyagers, that Dr. Bremmer could not help remarking how much it put him in mind of former times, as in his boyish days he remembered that, in consequence of the Harwich encampment, formerly noticed, the wherries plying on the Orwell were crowded to excess, and frequently obliged to leave many behind, so that between twenty and thirty open boats have been known to start from Ipswich in a day, for the conveyance of passengers to Harwich.

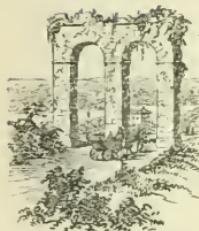
As the steamer approached the mouth of the Orwell, the whole party were unanimous in their exclamations of delight at the scene which lay before them. The harbour was dotted with craft of all sizes, some with their canvas spread before the gentle breeze that wafted them silently through the sparkling element, while others were riding at anchor upon its gently undulating bosom. Directly before them, the town of Harwich—with its naval yard, noble church, and lofty lighthouses—occupying the neck of land separating the German Ocean from the Stour; to the right, the Suffolk shore along the banks of this river; and on the left, Landguard Fort and an unlimited sea-view, severally called forth the admiration of the party, until the steamer was secured alongside the jetty. On landing, the carriage was found awaiting their arrival; and, while on their way to Dovercourt, the good Doctor, under strong impressions of the scenes he had just left behind, added to the enjoyment of his friends by exclaiming, in the words of the poet,—

“LET mountain spirits fix their airy throne  
‘By the blue rushings of the arrowy *Rhone* ;’  
Or trace its devious course through Gallia’s soil,  
Where generous wine rewards the peasants’ toil :  
Let placid *Seine* in sinuous channels glide,  
Whilst verdant islands its broad streams divide ;  
Or swains, reclined in rustic ease, require  
Or pipe or dance beside ‘the murmuring *Loire* :’  
Through rich Champagne, with purple clusters gay,  
‘Let *Marne*’s slow waters weave their mazy way ;’  
Or glassy *Meuse*, in soft succession, show  
Its beauteous banks reflected clear below :  
Where snows eternal circle freedom’s home,

Let the broad cataract, creamed with whitening foam,  
Or castles, crowning wildest crags, combine  
With wine-clad hills, to embellish ‘lovely *Rhine*:’  
Let *Arno* boast ‘of art the princely shrine:’  
Replete with wonders—scarce miscalled ‘divine,’—  
O’er rugged rocks *Ticino* ‘madly stray;’  
Or *Dora* ‘ swift through flowery vallies play:’  
Let ‘Rome’s vast ruins darken *Tiber’s* wave,’  
Where weeping History shews a ‘nation’s grave:’  
‘Neath *Vesta’s* hallowed fane and classic shade,  
Resistless *Anio* urge his bold cascade:  
Round Capua’s ancient walls *Volturnus* flow,  
And ‘trees weep amber on the banks of *Po*:’  
Let busy *Thames*, with swelling sails, impart  
The world’s rich stores to London’s crowded mart;  
Or thence, meandering ‘midst patrician bowers—  
Groves ever green, or meads begemmed with flowers—  
Reflect proud Richmond’s heights, or Windsor’s regal towers:  
Let fair *Sabrina* seek the ‘western springs,’  
With health and plenty on her breezy wings:  
Let *Cam* and *Isis* rival tributes bear  
From cloistered courts where Science’ sons repair:  
Romantic *Wye* survey, with tearful smile,  
His time-worn Tintern’s venerable pile;  
Or *Avon* murmur, where his favourite child  
‘Warbled,’ at will, ‘his native wood-notes wild:  
Let these—‘midst rude or gentle scenery placed—  
With proud or classic recollections graced—  
Awhile detain the admiring eye, and claim  
A passing tribute to each honoured name:—  
The *patriot spirit*, and the *generous mind*,  
*Affections only* lastingly can bind:—  
And these, howe’er for health or taste we roam,  
Concentrate round that spot we call *our home*:  
With these—e’en desert wastes have power to bless;  
Without them—Eden were a wilderness:  
Let, then these prouder streams resplendent shine,  
And art with nature’s softer charms combine;  
Though *Mincius* lives in Maro’s deathless song,  
Or tuneful Horace *Tiber’s* praise prolong;  
By ‘*Ouse’s* tide’ chaste Cowper’s genius smile,  
Or Burns, ‘by banks of *Ayr*,’ and his ‘sweet *Ballochmyle*,’  
Give me, fair *ORWELL*! thy bright, beauteous shore,  
With virtuous friendships graced—I ask no more! ’”

## CHAPTER XI.

## EXCURSION TO MANNINGTREE, MISTLEY, ETC.



MANNINGTREE had been named by Dr. Bremmer, when returning by steamer from Ipswich, as the point to which the next excursion should be directed ; and now, having remained a day or two at Dovercourt, the whole party, at the usual early hour prescribed by the Doctor, were in readiness, and the carriage soon conveyed them to the village of Ramsey, the parish so called extending eastward to the ocean. Here the church is an ancient gothic structure, with a square embattled tower containing five bells. The chancel was rebuilt in 1597, and has an inscription in memory of Sir Thomas Devall, Knight, who was lord of the manor, and one of the representatives of Harwich in all the parliaments of King William III., and the first two of Queen Anne. The vicarage is in the incumbency of the Rev. S. N. Bull, M.A., the good and benevolent vicar of Dovercourt, for whom his son, the Rev. W. Bull, M.A., is curate, who occupies the vicarage house and eleven acres of glebe.

The parish formerly belonged to Ralph Baynard, and now consists of seven manors—viz., Michaelstow, East New Hall, Stroudland, and Ray, belonging to Edgar W. Garland, Esq., to whom the old mansion, Michaelstow Hall, with its fine trees, and equally fine views belongs; Ramsey Hall, in the possession of James Hardy, Esq.; Roydon Hall, held by James Barker, jun., Esq., of Stour Hall; and Foulton Hall, and Hill House, which appertains to Wm. Caldecott, and John Hempson, Esqrs.

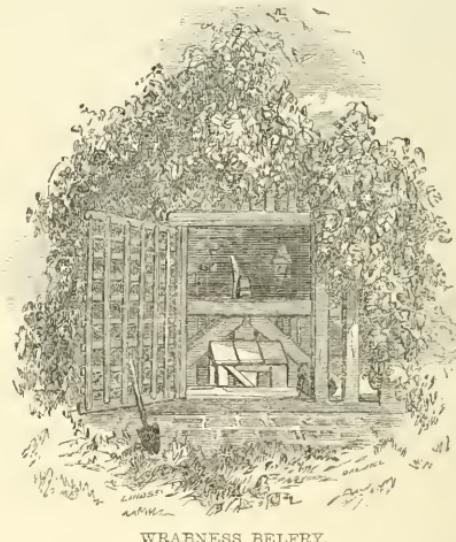
Some forty years ago, about 1500 acres of land were added to the estate, then in the possession of Nathaniel Garland, Esq., by embankments in the estuary of the Stour, and it is much to be lamented that this spirited undertaking was not of that remunerative character, which such an amount of labour, and immense outlay of capital, deserved.

After a short ride through a delightful country, the travellers came to Stour Wood, the beautiful foliage of which shaded the

road for some distance, and at its termination, the young people were amused by hearing that a small eminence skirting it was called "Primrose Hill," a name familiar enough to every inhabitant of London.

They soon reached Wrabness, which, the Doctor informed them, in past times, belonged to the Abbey of Bury St. Edmunds, but the lordship of the manor is now vested in E. W. Garland, Esq., though a portion of the soil belongs to Miss Chaplin, Mr. Francis Richardson, and a few smaller owners. The old hall, occupied by a farmer, commands a fine view of the valley of the Stour. The church, though small, is ancient, and formerly had a stone tower, but at present a wooden turret serves the purpose. The rectory is in the incumbency of the Rev. P. Fenn, M.A., who has lately built a parsonage house of a handsome description, at a cost of £1300. The living is of the annual value of £360, and has about fifty acres of glebe attached to it.

There is nothing remarkable in the exterior of the church; but the party considered the defect amply compensated by an inspection of the interior, particularly noticing an ancient font, which, as an antiquarian, Dr. Bremmer took great pleasure in pointing out to



WRABNESS BELFRY.

them. Nor did he fail to call their attention to the singular position of the belfry, in a corner of the churchyard, fashioned of durable

oak, about twelve feet high, and almost covered with ivy. The motive for thus placing the belfry is unknown, though the peasants in the neighbourhood can furnish a most solid reason; but as it is based on Satanic interference, the Doctor declined entering into farther particulars.

Coming suddenly upon the village of Bradfield, the members of the party, to whom the scene was new, were much struck with the singularly neat appearance of the parish church and parsonage, as seen through the luxuriant trees, whose branches overshadowed the carriage-way. The benefice is a vicarage, consolidated with the rectory of Mistley, and now in the incumbency of the Rev. J. E. Carter, B.A.; and assuredly a more delightful spot could not have been chosen by our forefathers for the erection of a house for the worship of God, than this favoured eminence.

About mid-way between Bradfield and Mistley the Doctor pointed to the ruins of the old church of St. Mary, and told his friends that on his return he should feel great pleasure in conducting them to the spot.

The village of Mistley, where they next arrived, the Doctor said, might almost be considered as a suburb of Manningtree, from its being so immediately adjacent. A great portion of its present importance is owing to the late residence of the princeely Rigbys in the parish. The Right Hon. Richard Rigby, in the latter part of the last century, built fifty of the best of the original houses, with a number of granaries and warehouses, a large malting, and the spacious quay. Mistley Hall, formerly the family seat of the Rigbys, had a beautiful and well-wooded park of seven hundred acres, and was a fine mansion, on an elevated site, commanding charming prospects of the vale and estuary of the Stour, but was taken down about six years ago.

On the demise of the late Lieut.-Colonel Rigby, his estates devolved on Lord Rivers, in right of his lady; and Mistley Hall, after being divided into lots, was sold, together with the extensive park and estate. Some neat houses and other buildings have already been erected within what was before the park, and the house on the site of the stables, is now the residence of Robert Page, Esq. Mistley Place, another new mansion, is the seat of Edward Norman, Esq.,

who was the purchaser of a very large part of the Park, together with some very extensive lands, at the sale of the estate. Can these changes be witnessed without a regret that they should ever have occurred? for Mistley Hall was nearly the only domain to ornament the most fertile of the Hundreds in Essex—that of Tendring. The lord of the manor is T. G. Kinsit, Esq., of Brighton.

Richard Rigby, Esq., who died in 1732, directed his executors to rebuild the parish church, and to erect six alms'-houses near the Thorn Inn, for the residence of as many aged parishioners, to be nominated by the lord of the manor for the time being, and to have, yearly, for ever, six chaldrons of coals, twenty-four bushels of wheat, and twenty-four bushels of barley, or malt, out of the profits of the wharfs at Mistley; but, though twelve tenements were built by Mr. Rigby, on the site pointed out for the alms'-houses by the testator, in the year 1778, the charity had not been established in 1837, when the Parliamentary Commissioners certified the case to the Attorney-General. It has since been decreed by the Court of Chancery, that an annual sum, equal to the value of the quantities of coal, wheat, and barley, before stated, shall be distributed among six poor parishioners, out of the earnings from wharfage, which, in 1837, amounted to about £500. On the sale of the Hall Estate, the lot thirteen, comprising part of the quay, was purchased by Mr. Allen, of Sudbury, subject to this rent-charge.

Instead of rebuilding the old church, Mr. Rigby, in 1777, erected a new one at Mistley. This is an elegant and unique building, of the Doric order, surmounted by two domes. The interior is handsomely fitted up, and has some neat mural monuments of the Rigby family, whose burial-place, as before stated, is in the porch of the old church.

Manningtree, said the Doctor, was not of sufficient importance at the time of the Conquest, to be mentioned in *Domesday Book*, as a separate manor, but is mentioned with Mistley, by the name of Sciddinchou; and at the time of the dissolution, it is described as a “great towne,” and also “a haven towne, having in yt to the number of 700 houseling people.”

The church, dedicated to St. Michael, was rebuilt in 1616, and enlarged a few years ago, to the extent of three hundred and forty-

five free sittings, towards which the Society for Building and Enlarging Churches, contributed £450.

The trade of the town is considerable; but chiefly confined to corn, coal, malt, timber, and fish; and it has been much improved since a station of the Eastern Union Railway Company was erected near it. The malting establishments pay annually to government, in the shape of duty, the sum of £50,000; and the number of vessels belonging to the port, now amounts to four hundred and sixty, while in 1840 they numbered only three hundred and eight. The light dues average £500 per annum.

No person visiting Manningtree can fail to admire the beauty of the scenery presented to his view. Looking up the stream of the Stour, he sees, along the banks, rich meadows, interspersed with villages, whose picturesque churches, give new interest to the scene. First appears the tower of Dedham church, peeping out from the pretty little town of that name, and surrounded by well-wooded grounds and gardens. Further on is seen the far-famed church of Stoke-by-Nayland, where a curve in the river closes the scene in this direction, than which nothing can be more lovely when seen on a clear day. It was near to this that Constable took the view which forms one of the best of his most celebrated landscapes.

If the traveller looks down the river, he finds the prospect almost of equal beauty, and terminating with Harwich Church and Lighthouses, where the craft at anchor are plainly discernible by the naked eye; the foreground of the picture being filled up with a view of the pretty village of Mistley, with its church, quays, and shipping, while the beautifully-planted seat of Edward Norman, Esq., Mistley Place, forms an additional ornament to the scene.

After having partaken of an excellent dinner at the White Hart Hotel, served in Mr. Dale's best style, the Doctor and his friends prepared to return to Dovercourt; and having inspected the several objects of interest around them, again entered the carriage, and the pleasing journey recommenced. It was now high-tide, and the broad expanse of water before them, contrasted strangely with the flat muddy shore which had called forth tokens of disapproval from some of the party on entering Manningtree.

Mistley, which here presented a very pleasing picture, was soon

passed through, and agreeably to the good Doctor's directions, the carriage stopped at the entrance of the lane leading to the remains of Old Mistley Church, to which Doctor Bremmer at once led the way. On reaching the spot, the ruins of this ancient edifice proved to be of great interest: all that is left consists of the south porch, in excellent preservation, and sufficient to testify the quality of the art employed on the whole structure. Its walls are to be traced only here and there, sufficient however to mark out the original plan, but no more. The porch, which is in the perpendicular style, has stone mullions with cusped heads, a variety of monograms, and a number of ornaments, the whole worked flush into the wall with most accurately-jointed square flint-stones: the inference is, that this must have been a magnificent church. At present it serves as a mausoleum for the family of Lord Rivers, and the remains of many of the neighbouring families are buried in the church-yard, which is environed with a low brick wall.



REMAINS OF MISTLEY OLD CHURCH.

While these ruins presented to the antiquarian Doctor many pleasing features, and a host of remembrances, he was delighted to

find that Mr. Benson, as well as his juvenile friends, had felt sufficient interest in their very picturesque appearance to give them a close inspection.

Again seated in the carriage, the Doctor, after contemplating the landscape spread before them, and securing the attention of his friends, observed—"Every place we have visited has introduced some notable personage to our notice: nor is Manningtree deficient in this respect. It blushes to own one of the most atrocious wretches that ever existed, Mathew Hopkins by name; but being a remarkable person, the relation of his life will forcibly serve to illustrate the ignorance, or what is next akin to it, the superstition of an age that permitted such monstrosities to be tolerated. This Hopkins, then, was the professed witch-finder for the associated counties.\* It is reported of him that he caused to

\* "M—— N——,

"In the years 1644, 1645, and 1646, Mathew Hopkins, of Manningtree, in Essex, one John Stern, and a woman along with them, went round from town to town, through many parts of Essex, Suffolk, Norfolk, and Huntingdonshire, to discover witches. Several clergymen preached and spoke against them, as far as those times would suffer, and particularly Mr. Gaul, of Stoughton, in Huntingdonshire, opposed very heartily the trade that these people drove. In the beginning of his book, he hath printed a letter that Hopkins wrote to one in his town. I will put down the letter just as Mr. Gaul printed it, because it shows us the man, and the profitable trade they made of it, and how any that opposed them were discouraged by the committees:—

'My service to your worship presented, I have this day received a letter, &c., to come to a town called Great Stoughton, to search for evil-disposed persons called witches (though I heare your minister is farre against us through ignorance) I intend to come (God willing) the sooner to heare his singular judgement in the behalfe of such parties; I have known a minister in Suffolk preach against their discovery in a pulpit; and forced to recant it (by the committee) in the same place. I much marvile such evil members should have any (much more any of the clergy, who should daily preach terrorre to convince such offenders,) stand up to take their parts, against such as are complainants for the king, and sufferers themselves with their families and estates. I intend to give youre town a visite suddenly. I am to come to Kimbolton this week, and it shall be tenne to one but I will come to your town first, but I would certainly know beforehand whether your town affords many sticklers for such cattell, or willing to give and afford us good welcome and entertainment, as otherwhere I have been, else I shall wave your shire,

be hanged, in one year, no less than sixty witches, in his own county of Essex.\* The old, the ignorant, and the indigent—such as could neither plead their own cause nor hire an advocate—were the miserable victims of this wretch's imposition and avarice. He pretended to be a great critic in *special marks*, which were only moles, scorbucic spots, or warts, which frequently grow large and pendulous in old age. His ultimate method of proof was by tying together the thumbs and toes of the suspected person, about whose waist was fastened a cord, the ends of which were held on the banks of a river by two men, in whose power it was to strain or slacken it. Swimming, upon this experiment, was deemed a full proof of guilt, for which King James, who is said to have recommended, if he did not invent it, assigned a ridiculous reason, ‘that as such persons had renounced their baptism by water, so the water refuses to receive them.’ Sometimes those who were accused of diabolical practices, were tied neck and heels, and tossed into a pond; ‘if they floated or swam, they were consequently guilty, and therefore taken and burnt; if they were innocent, they were *only* drowned.’ The experiment of swimming was at length tried upon Hopkins, in his own way, and he was upon the event, condemned, and, as it seems, executed as a wizzard. Dr. Zach. Grey says, that he had

(not as yet beginning in any part of it myself,) and betake me to such places where I do and may persist without controle, but with thanks and recompence. So I humbly take my leave, and rest

‘Your servant to be commanded,  
‘MATHIEW HOPKINS.’’—

From *Caulfield Portraits and Memoirs of Remarkable Persons*.

\* Amongst the Records of the Corporation, the following entries have been discovered, developing the proceedings of the Quarter Sessions for the Borough of Harwich in the beginning of the 17th century; from which it will appear that this place was not exempt from the prevailing superstitions.

“1601. April 29th. Elizabeth Hudson and Elizabeth Hanby, indicted, condemned and hanged for witchcraft.

“1601. Aug. 25th. Alice Babb and Elizabeth Hankinson, the same.

“1601. Oct. 29th. Mary Hart, the same.

“1608. March 4th. Cecilia Wigborow was indicted for witchcraft, but quitted.

“1615. Aug. 4. Mary Buller was indicted, condemned, and hanged for witchcraft.”

seen an account of betwixt three and four thousand persons, who suffered death for witchcraft, in the king's dominions, from the year 1640 to the restoration of Charles II."

During the recital of these atrocities, the carriage whirled on from Manningtree to Harwich through scenes of surpassing loveliness. Here and there, the Stour presented itself to view, having at places more the character of an inland sea than a common river; then the enchanting appearance of the Suffolk side, with its churches, seats, and woods, ever and anon shewing themselves, followed by a succession of views of hill and dale, and furnishing a *tout ensemble* which must be seen and travelled over to be duly appreciated.

It must not be imagined that the Doctor or his friends were heedless of the beautiful country through which they travelled; frequently had his attention been directed to the most striking points of observation by one and another of the party, but especially by Walter, who viewed them with an artist's eye, and now, before he could finish his account of the Manningtree witch-finder, the carriage had proceeded to within a short distance of Dovercourt. On once more entering the dwelling of their host, many were the expressions of gratefulness he received; to all which the Doctor very calmly replied, that he felt peculiarly happy in having been so successful in his endeavours to please his visitors.

Receiving the letters that had been delivered in their absence, each of the party selected his or her own. The Doctor said that, amongst other communications, he had a notice to attend a consultation at the Asylum for Idiots, held at Essex Hall. "You, doubtless, recollect that I pointed out the building to you, on our leaving the railway-station at Colchester." \*

"Yes," replied Mr. Benson, "I particularly admired the mansion: it was, I think, in the modern Italian style: and having read, with considerable interest, several works treating on the unhappy malady for which this institution is intended to provide a remedy, I trust that the benevolent promoters may meet with such encouragement from the wealthier classes as the object of their ceaseless exertions so well merits."

\* See page 22.

"As you take so much interest in the subject, Mr. Benson," said the Doctor, "I will give you my information relative to the rise and progress of this truly philanthropic institution. It is an auxiliary to the Park-House Asylum at Highgate, which had been established only a few years, when our present Sovereign most graciously consented to give her patronage to it, and made his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales a life-governor, by the liberal donation of 250 guineas. The success which attended the exertions of the committee of gentlemen, enabled them to extend the benefits to ninety-six patients; these, with the attendant managers and staff, numbered one hundred and thirty persons, and the entire household subsequently rose to one hundred and forty-five. At length, Park-House was reported to be full; and it therefore became necessary that the Governors should select some suitable place to meet demands for increase of accommodation. Their attention was at this time drawn to Essex Hall. Samuel Morton Peto, Esq., M.P., the proprietor, had expressed a wish that it might be devoted to some such benevolent purpose, and most nobly offered to subscribe the munificent sum of £200 *per annum* to the funds of the charity; and furthermore, to lend £1000, without interest, to meet the first expenses of occupation, if they should be disposed to take charge of the building. This proposal, so beneficial and advantageous to the interests of the infant charity, was, of course, most gratefully accepted. The board, accordingly, took possession the Christmas of 1849, and at this time a considerable number of patients are located there. The Governors cherish a hope that whilst these arrangements meet present exigencies, they may eventually induce the eastern counties to adopt this as their own Asylum, and so place the Board at liberty to take one situate nearer to the metropolis."

"Truly," observed Mr. Benson, "if we may judge from the active benevolence of one man, a charity, to provide for all the children in the county that may be afflicted, need only to be set on foot in order to be carried successfully out."

"No doubt, before a very distant period," said Doctor Bremmer, "the institution will be exclusively devoted to the requirements of Essex; for, upon examining the subscription list, I am of opinion it

cannot fail to be so, including, as it does, such names as the following :—Ambrose, Bagshaw, Barnes, Bawtree, Beard, Benham, Benson, Bishop, Burmester, Butler, Carr, Catchpole, Cooper, Cross, Deane, Griffin, Errington, Harwood, Hawkins, Hayward, Hewell, Jenkins, Levitt, Lewis, Longuehays, May, Murridge, Mills, Needham, Newman, Nunn, Osborne, Philbrick, Phillips, Round, Say, Smythies, Sutton, Turner, Unwin, Wells, and many others.” The good Doctor went on to say—“ As you, Mr. Benson, are a stranger, many of the names are, of course, unknown to you; but this is not the case in the county. Several of them are clergymen of the established church, and all held in high estimation in the locality, most of them being active and enlightened members of the various benevolent institutions scattered over the land. The design of this establishment is not merely to take idiots under its care; but more especially, by a skilful and energetic application of the best means of education, to prepare them for the duties and enjoyments of life; while its benefits are open to the afflicted from all parts of the united kingdom whose friends may be destitute of means for providing succour for them. Here they are placed on the foundation, by the open election of the subscribers; whilst such as can afford it may, on a moderate payment, (to be regulated by the Board of Direction,) independent of those regularly elected, be supplied with like advantages. Persons at all periods of life are admissible; but generally that of infancy and childhood is preferred, as the most favourable for the course of treatment and education adopted.”

Mr. Benson heard the Doctor with great patience, considering that he himself had something to say upon the subject of the present system of imparting instruction.

“ In France, Germany, and Switzerland,” observed Mr. Benson, “ where the treatment is similar to that adopted at Essex Hall, it has been incontrovertibly proved, that these unfortunates of the human race, however feeble their reasoning powers, are awakened by education from their state of restlessness, disobedience, and dirty habits, to a more peaceful temperament and compliance with the requests of their teachers, as well as to habits of cleanliness, regularity, and usefulness, by mild measures. You may perceive in the face of one, the smile of recognition, and in another, that

of happiness, whose features hitherto were inexpressive and utterly vacant. Thus do we learn how the most apparently hopeless of human maladies may be overcome, and the poor creature who not long before was considered a fit subject for vulgar sport, is delivered from his tormentors; his fellow-sufferer also, in a more elevated sphere, is secure from the doubtful society of uneducated servants, or the want of firmness on the part of well-meaning friends and relatives, when received into an institution of this kind: and minds that have been deemed inaccessible, are made capable of participating in the *agrémens* of this life, and even brought to comprehend some knowledge of the life to come. How touchingly has Eliza Cook advocated the claims of the *Idiot Born*:—

‘USE him fairly, he will prove  
How the simple breast can *love*;  
He will spring, with infant glee,  
To the form he likes to see.  
Gentle speech or kindness done  
*Truly bivls the witless one.*  
Heartless traitors, do not scorn  
The teaching of the idiot born.  
  
Art thou great as man can be?  
The same Hand moulded him and thee  
Hast thou talent? Taunt and jeer  
Must not fall upon his ear.  
Spurn *him not*; the blemish’d part  
Had better be the head than heart.  
Thou wilt be the fool to scorn  
The teaching of the idiot born.’

I think,” continued Mr. Benson, “that Park-House, Highgate, was the first Asylum of its kind established in England.”

“No,” answered the Doctor, “that at Bath, I have been given to understand, preceded it; and which, for a period of four years, has been silently and gradually progressing. Having dwelt upon this subject at sufficient length, we will dismiss it for a more enlivening theme—that of the annual Regatta, which will take place in a few days. To-morrow, and for a day or two after, I must claim your indulgent permission to be absent, but I am sure you will find subjects to interest and amuse you all till I return.”

With these observations, terminated the day.



## CHAPTER XII.

PLEASURE-TRIPS BY LAND AND WATER—THE REGATTA—AND  
CONCLUSION OF THE NARRATIVE.



HE Doctor and his guests indulged in many delightful pic-nic parties during the summer. Indeed, few places boast of more enchanting scenery for such rural enjoyments than Harwich and its neighbourhood. Amongst other spots, there is the “Cat-house,” in Archdeacon Berners’ Park, whither, through that gentleman’s kindness, pleasure-seekers frequently resort, to avail themselves of the seclusion afforded by the shady groves on the banks of the beautiful Orwell. Then there is the Martello Tower on the eastern side of Landguard Fort, whose worthy old occupants are ever ready, with civil attentions, to show visitors over it, and from its summit a vast expanse of water and the surrounding country are seen to great advantage. Then, again, the equally picturesque situation of Shotley Tower, and the delightful village of Sutton, in Suffolk, of which the Rev. Thomas Mills is rector, proved well worth the trouble taken to visit them. The fine old towns of Bury St. Edmund’s, Sudbury, and other interesting places were not forgotten ; indeed, the excursions proposed and arranged by the benevolent Doctor, at once met the approval of his guests, who, in availing themselves of his direction, always had occasion to commend his choice.

Thus the season was passing away—one day on the river, or a cruise to sea, in a yacht ; the next, seeking the thickly-wooded shade to screen themselves from the hot sun. At other times, they might have been seen exploring an ancient hall or grange, half in ruins, or some monastic building entirely so, that bats and owls had taken possession of, to hold their midnight orgies in ; indeed, the tastes of all who have time and curiosity to explore this

hitherto neglected part of our island, may here find sufficient to gratify their expectations. If the still water—appearing like Sol's looking-glass, accompanied by all the charms of solitude—make a charming picture, here the same may be found. If, on the contrary, the bold sea—extending over apparently boundless space, with its invigorating breath and foaming tides—and all the accessories of a marine existence, are sought for, no place can offer greater facilities. If the geologist would know a fitting place where he might prosecute his researches in his favourite science, the Cliff at Harwich is ready to reveal to him the annals of the globe's history. The same may be said to the naturalist, whether his department be the “birds of the air,” or the “fishes of the sea,” since as many varieties visit us (as will be demonstrated on perusing Part II. of this work) as are to be met with in any part of our land. We refer the botanist also to the latter portion of this book, who, we trust, will find ample hints to assist him in his particular walk. The archaeologist will likewise have a wide field in the abundant remains of ancient abbeys, churches, and manor-houses scattered over the surrounding neighbourhood, which will employ him many months. The painter too will find an endless variety of subject for his pencil—objects occurring in every direction to charm him. Still more than these, is the medical practitioner warmly urged to visit this region, that he may benefit those of his patients who require a sea-side residence. The air is usually very mild; and, when blowing from the southward, especially exhilarating and health-bestowing; to which, those who visit us for the benefit of sea-bathing will bear testimony. Nor need the sportsman despair of active employment for his dog, gun, and fishing-gear; while yachtsmen of noble birth boast of having their names enrolled amongst the members of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club, and the peculiar adaptation of our harbour to their favourite and manly and national pursuit.

Agreeably to arrangements made on the preceding evening, the Doctor had taken leave of his friends this morning, on his visit to Essex Hall; but not until he had assured them that he should return in time to attend the first day's Regatta, for which preparations were already making. During his absence, Walter

was frequently watching the progress of a gang of workmen employed in embellishing the grounds adjoining the proposed New Town; and nothing can exceed the desirable changes, and the rapidity with which they have been effected, under the able direction of a landscape gardener of considerable note. Trees innumerable had been felled or uprooted; the town and streets, in embryo, made their appearance; the common-sewer had already been constructed: all was activity and life, which seemed to promise that this addition to Harwich, so much desired, and presenting advantages rarely to be met with elsewhere, must result favourably.

"It is gratifying," Walter observed, as he opened a copy of *Dale's Harwich* for Elizabeth's inspection, while they walked over the site



FAC-SIMILE OF AN OLD PRINT.

"A. Land-guard Fort. B. The Andrews or Barr of Sand runing from the Fort. C. The South or Dover Court Point of the Haven's mouth. D. D. The Strata of Sand, Gravel, Fossil-Shells, and their Fragments. E. The Stratum of Blewish Clay, divers feet deep. F. The heap of Gravel, Sand, and Shells, &c. which eaveing down from the Top, ly at the bottom of the Cliff. G. Cliff-Stones, which ly upon the Shore before the Cliff. H. Persons observing the Cliff. I. A Stone of the Lower or Stoney Stratum."

of the New town, "to look back upon what the Beacon Cliff was one hundred and twenty years ago. See what it is now! How

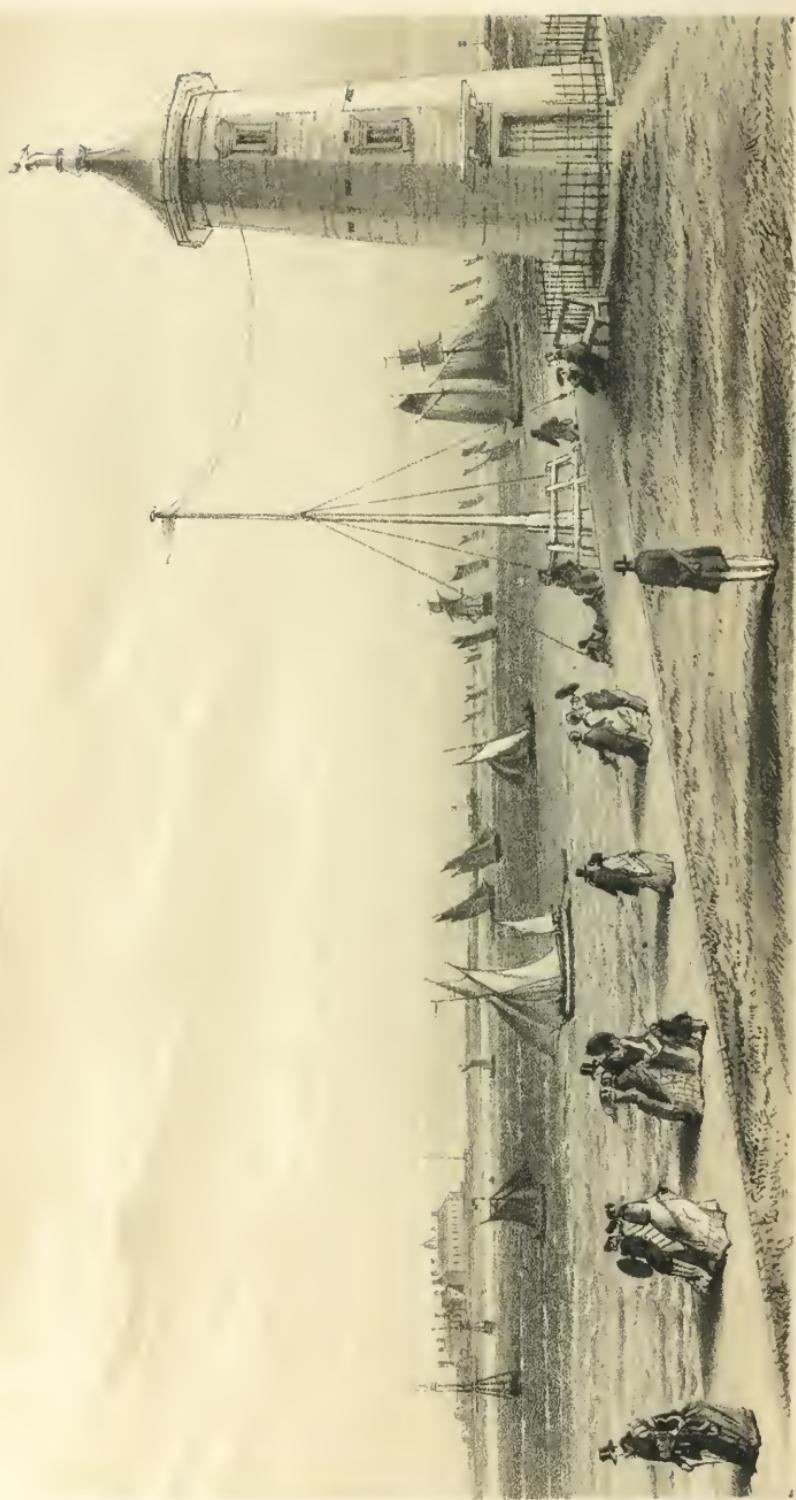
endless the changes continually recurring : even here, where very recently luscious fruits and beautiful flowers were growing in such rich profusion, before long houses will be constructed, and what was productive land, will be turned to stone road-ways, with flag-stone pavement, gas lamps in the streets, &c., all, indeed, will be as completely metamorphosed on the land where we now tread, as the scene before us has been since Dale's time, when the overhanging cliff, a sketch of which we have just examined, projected over a considerable space now covered by the rolling surf."

The Doctor returned in the evening of this day, and proposed, as the next was the appointed one for the Regatta, that his friends should retire early to rest : following his advice, they betook themselves to their respective rooms, determined to be up betimes, in order fully to enjoy the forth-coming gala, one now to be witnessed for the first time by most of the party.

As may be supposed, the junior members of the circle were up before their usual hour, and all were out early to be present at the first match ; but, notwithstanding this, they found the shore already lined with a number of spectators ; which called forth an exclamation from the Doctor, to the effect that he had never before witnessed such a prodigious concourse assembled at one time. It has been stated, upon good authority, that, owing to the facilities afforded by the Eastern Union Railway Company, and the steam-vessels in connection therewith, and those belonging to the Ipswich Steam Navigation Company, plying upon the Orwell, upwards of 10,000 persons were transported to Harwich, the majority of whom had never previously been present at a similar fête.

It is needless to say how admirably adapted the harbour is for the exhibition of sports of this truly national character. From the Beacon Hill the whole race could be plainly seen—even when the yachts rounded the Cork Light-vessel—the extreme limit of the course, seaward. It wants colour and the limner's art to describe the dazzling dress that the harbour wore on the occasion. Yachts and craft of all sizes—from the rakish schooner and light cutter-rigged pleasure-boat, down to the unostentatious wherry—were to be seen in every direction dancing over the undulating surface in most picturesque confusion.





"So well they played the enchanter's part,  
Diffusing bliss around,  
Not a tearful eye, nor an aching heart,  
Could on the *Cliff* be found."

All the preliminaries having been settled, relative to tonnage and other regulations of the committee, the signal-gun announced, at about one, p.m., the preparation for the start, for a cup valued at thirty guineas. This prize was presented by the Royal Harwich Yacht Club, and consequently the contest was confined to vessels numbered on its own list. The *Prima Donna*, of 25 tons, and *Frolic*, of 12 tons, were the only yachts that contended for this first prize.

The most striking features of the races were the simultaneous hoisting of the snow-white canvas, the swinging round of the yachts with their heads in one direction, as they cast off their moorings; the frantic endeavours made on board each craft to be the first to display the broad expanse of gaff-topsail; and the momentary confusion of huddled cutters and signal-colours, until the leaders were fairly out; to describe which fully would be almost a hopeless task.

The *Frolic*, after a most interesting match, was the successful competitor, by ten minutes; and, according to the opinion of a most competent authority, though not so exciting as some contests that have been witnessed, this was not inferior to most.

The next match was for a piece of plate of the value of ten guineas, for which six yachts started.

This match was rendered more exciting than the preceding one, from the fact of the yachts being more equally tonnaged, and was well contested throughout; not more than two minutes difference being between either of the yachts. The *Flawn*, at ten minutes to six, carried off the piece of plate.

The rowing matches commenced about five o'clock, the course marked out for them being from a flag-boat westward of the lighthouse, round a buoy off the breakwater and back, to the stewards' barge. The whole course was visible to immense crowds on the Esplanade, which now forms one of the most extensive and healthful promenades on the whole eastern coast.

Scientific or well-trained rowing is not expected at a coast

Regatta—it is downright “tug at the oar,” with a perfect knowledge of the under-currents and the effect of tide and wind in the harbour. The men engaged in the matches were pitted against each other without regard to weight or age; and if there was not that “skill and dexterity” displayed, as seen on the Thames, above bridge, and other placid streams, yet, taken on the whole, each was a very spirited affair, created the liveliest interest, and gave universal satisfaction.

The sports, of various kinds, were continued to a very late hour; and notwithstanding so many people were constantly arriving during the day, by the five fine steamers that plied continually between Ipswich and Harwich, not a single accident happened. The Doctor and his guests at intervals went home several times in the course of the day, but again resorted to the scene of such harmless enjoyment; and being determined upon witnessing the very close of the first day’s amusements, it was late before they finally returned.

During the time that the racing yachts were outside the harbour and making for the Cork Light, Walter accepted an invitation from a member of the Royal Harwich Yacht Squadron to pay a short visit to the Club-house, to be further informed upon the subject generally, and as to the rise and progress of this Eastern Coast Aquatic Society.

Mr. Octavius Nelson, who had favoured Walter with the invitation, evinced his thorough acquaintance with the history of this and most of the yacht clubs in the kingdom. He remarked, that at the first meeting held to discuss the feasibility of forming a Yacht Club in the port, Harwich was considered to embrace all points necessary, and to be the only place on this coast fitted for such an undertaking.

“There is no doubt,” said Walter, “from what I have witnessed to-day, that no harbour can afford a better or a fairer course for a Regatta. And from the Beacon Cliff the vessels may be seen all the way round, which is a very great advantage to spectators.”

“We were always perfectly satisfied as to the harbour being fitted for our purpose,” said Nelson, “but there was some doubt as to what support we might receive from yacht-owners.”

“I counted sixty yachts here this morning;” observed Walter,

"and some of them, I was told, are above one hundred tons burthen."

"They are," said Nelson, "and among them is the *Anaconda* schooner, belonging to our commodore, Sir Charles Ibbetson. She exceeds a hundred tons, and is also a very fast craft."

"She did not race to-day," said Walter.

"Oh, no!" continued Nelson, "a cominodore's berth is no sinecure on a regatta day in his own port, I can assure you. He presides, *inter alia*, over the committee during the transaction of business in the morning; has the chief command afloat during the races, and takes the chair at the club-dinner in the evening; all of which affords employment and excitement enough without contending for a cup himself. But at other stations—at Plymouth, for instance—the *Anaconda* has occasionally raced, and earned well-deserved laurels."

"Was she built at Harwich?" inquired Walter.

"No," replied Nelson, "at Cowes, by White; and she has admirably sustained his great reputation, both abroad as well as at home."

"Abroad?" repeated Walter inquiringly.

"Oh, yes!" rejoined Nelson. "When the *Anaconda* was once at Naples, in the month of February, she raced against the *Crusader*, belonging to his royal highness the Prince of Syracuse, and beat her easily in a course of thirty-five miles—from a boat moored off the villa Reale, round another off Sorrento, and back to the point of starting. A second race took place, with the same result."

"Was the *Crusader* built at Naples?"

"No; she was also constructed by White, of Cowes. But the *Anaconda*, while at Naples, also had a trial with two Russian corvettes, the fastest in the Muscovite navy, and these she also beat easily—both weathering and fore-reaching on them. So you see we of the Harwich Club have good reason to be proud of our comodore's craft; and I may mention, while on the subject, that at the grand naval review at Cherbourg, in September, 1850, in the presence of the Prince-President Louis Napoleon, the *Anaconda* was the sixth vessel in the starboard division of the thirty English

yachts that put to sea, and manœuvred so ably on that day, to the wonder and astonishment of the French officers."

"I believe your yachts are exempt from port dues in France," observed Walter.

"They are," Nelson replied, "and I will presently show you the letter we received from the French Government on the subject. But, reverting for a moment to the progress of the club, as to which you seek information, I must confess that, from September, 1843 to April, 1845, but little advance was made. At the latter date there were but *nine* yacht clubs in the United Kingdom, of which Harwich stood the eighth in seniority.\* But subsequently to 1845, I am proud to say, our committees have met with invariable success and prosperity."

"I was highly gratified," said Walter, "on a former visit to the club-house, to hear that William Knight, Esq., Rear-Commodore of the club, had been instrumental in procuring the distinguished patronage first of H. M. Adelaide the Queen Dowager; and then that of H. M. Queen Victoria and her consort Prince Albert."

Nelson took a manuscript volume from one of the book-cases, and, on handing it to Walter, observed—"Here are the three letters. Read them."

### I.

"LORD HOWE begs to present his compliments to Mr. William Knight, and is honored by the command of Queen Adelaide to state that it will give Her Majesty very sincere gratification to do anything which can mark Her Majesty's devoted attachment to the navy of England, and believing Yacht Clubs are some of the best employments of seamen, and an excellent means of encouraging amusements so entirely national, Her Majesty will be glad to become Patroness of the Harwich Yacht Club."

### II.

"SIR,—I am directed, by Secretary Sir James Graham, to inform you that he has laid before the Queen your letter of the 28th of April [1846] soliciting

\* In April, 1845, the nine clubs were, in their order of seniority, the Royal Cork; Royal Yacht Squadron, (Cowes;) Royal Thames; Northern; Western; Eastern; Southern; Harwich, and Mersey. But a tenth Yacht Club was founded at Ryde in May, 1845, called the Victoria Yacht Club; and now, in 1851, the United Kingdom contains no less than *seventeen* Royal Clubs, full particulars of which may be found in *Hunt's Universal Yacht List*, now an annual publication.

Her Majesty's patronage for the Harwich Yacht Club, and that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to consent to be the Patroness of the Club.

(Signed.) "H. MANNERS SUTTON."

## III.

"Buckingham Palace, 21 May, 1846.

"SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th instant, which I have laid before Prince Albert, and in reply to it, I am commanded to inform you that H. R. Highness very readily accedes to the request which has been made that he should become a joint Patron with her Majesty of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club.

(Signed.) "G. ANSON."

"Well," exclaimed Walter, after reading the letters attentively, "all this must have proved a very satisfactory commencement of your club, and an incentive to local exertion. But what does this next epistle refer to?"

"This," said Nelson, "is a letter from the Lords of the Admiralty granting us our particular colours. Peruse it."

Walter read as follows:—

## IV.

"1 April, 1845.

"SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 27th of March [1845,] respecting the colors to be worn by the Harwich Yacht Club, I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, to acquaint you that they are pleased to authorize the Club to wear the Blue Ensign of Her Majesty's Fleet with a Lion Rampant (*or*) in the field thereof, and facing the Union, as the distinguishing marks of the Club; also, a Blue Burgee with the same device thereon; and my Lords will cause the necessary Warrants to be transmitted to you, on receiving the names of the vessels and their owners, for which such Warrants are required.

(Signed.) "H. CORRY."

"To Wm. Knight, Esq."

"Read the next letter," said Nelson, "'tis from the Treasury, dated 28 November, 1845, and also addressed to the Rear-Commodore. I may observe, at once, that the Admiralty, and Treasury, and Coast-Guard, and Trinity House, and Customs, have each and all conferred privileges on the Harwich club. But read."

Walter turned to the book as directed.

## V.

"SIR,—Having laid before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury your letter of the 8th inst., requesting that the Members of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club may enjoy the same privileges as have been

granted to the Royal Yacht Club of Cowes, I have it in command to acquaint you that their Lordships have given the necessary directions to the Commissioners of Customs for a compliance with your request.

(Signed.)

"EDW. CARDWELL."

"To W. Knight, Esq."

"Having perused five letters, I may as well read on," said Walter; "we have yet a little time to spare before the racing yachts regain the harbour."

"I'll not interrupt you," said Nelson, "further than to point out this table which shows the foreign countries and places in which the vessels of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club are already exempt from port dues; being thus placed, as it were, on the same footing as English men-of-war." And here Nelson read aloud the countries which have conferred these useful privileges, as arranged in the following table:—

Russia	Norway	Holland	Spain
Prussia	Hamburg	Belgium	Sardinia
Lubec	Hanover	Francfort-on-Maine	Austria
Denmark	Bremen	France	Turkey
Sweden	Oldenburgh	Portugal	Egypt

Having looked carefully at this list, Walter next proceeded to scan further documents relating to the club, which we think better to subjoin *seriatim*, omitting the conversational remarks made between Mr. Nelson and his visitor during the investigation.

## VI.

"Hamburg, 6 August, 1845.

"SIR,—With your dispatch of the 7th of July, you forwarded an application of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club, signed 'William Knight, Rear-Commodore,' and dated 4th of July, 1845, applying for an exemption from port-charges. You are hereby authorised to state in reply, that the exemption has accordingly been granted to all vessels belonging to the said club, and not carrying any goods, in the same manner as it had been granted already to vessels belonging to the Royal Cork Yacht Club, under date the 18th April, 1843.

(Signed.)

"K. SIEVEKING.

"Syndic Secretary of State

"for Foreign Affairs."

"To J. Colquhoun, Esq.,  
Political Agent and Consul-General, London."

## VII.

"The Sardinian Minister presents his compliments to Mr. W. Knight, and in reply to his communication, as Rear-Commodore of the Royal Harwich

Yacht Club, dated 28th of July last, has to acquaint him that the Sardinian Government has decided on granting to the vessels of that club exemption from all port dues and charges. The Sardinian Minister has further to request that Mr. W. Knight will supply him with full lists of the yachts belonging to the club, for transmission to the Sardinian Government.

“Nov. 1, 1845.”

The eighth letter, dated August 19th, 1845, was from the High Senate of the free city of Frankfort-on-the-Main, granting to the Royal Harwich Yacht Club “permission to enter and navigate the waters of the city, and to remain there, free of port-dues *or any other municipal tolls.*” A similar privilege was, it appeared, granted by Bremen on the 12th of August, 1845; by Portugal on the 18th of August, 1845; by Holland and by Lubec about the same period; by Norway and Sweden on the 11th of April, 1846, and by Russia the 14th of April, 1846.

Walter continued reading:—

#### XV.

“The Count de St. Aulaire presents his compliments to Mr. Knight, and has the honor to announce that the Minister of Finance at Paris has now authorised the Comptroller-General of the Customs to issue orders that the yachts belonging to the Royal Harwich Yacht Club shall be admitted into the ports of France free of port dues and charges. The club should, consequently, send to the Customs of France sixty lists, at least, of its vessels, for distribution in the French ports, and continue to do so annually, in order that the authorities may have at hand the names, &c., of the yachts really belonging to the club. The Count de St. Aulaire will be very happy to forward such lists to France on receiving them at the French Embassy, in Manchester Square.

“6th April, 1847.”

#### XVI.

“London, 38, Harley Street,

“9th March, 1847.

“Sir,—I beg to inform you that I have just received a despatch from Her Catholic Majesty’s Government, bearing date the 18th of February, 1847, in which, with reference to a communication from the Financial Department, I am apprised that the Spanish Government have acceded to the petition you forwarded to the Legation on the 11th of July, 1845, in the name of the members of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club, for a similar exemption on behalf of their yachts on entering Spanish ports as had already been granted to vessels of other clubs of the same description. It appears, from the above communication, that the request of the members of the Royal Harwich

Yacht Club had been acceded to on the 14th of April, 1846, and that the necessary instructions to that effect had been issued.

(Signed.)

"MIGUEL TACON.

"To William Knight, Esq."

"Spanish Ambassador."

"I perceive there are some more letters to the same effect as the above," said Walter, "and among them one from Monsieur Drouet, the Belgian Chargé d' Affaires in London, dated 20th of November, 1845; but as all eyes appear to be directed towards the point, to view the return of the racing yachts, I must defer reading these until some more fitting opportunity; besides, having now perused seventeen communications, I think I have read enough for to-day."

Walter asked Mr. Nelson if it was not absolutely necessary for every member of the Harwich Club to be a yacht-owner?

"Certainly not," was the reply, "and, consequently, most of the leading men in Essex and Suffolk will be found upon our list."

"How many yachts have you now?" inquired Walter.

"Not quite so many as usual; though in a month we shall receive many additions to our fleet. In August, 1845, the Harwich Club, just two years from its foundation, contained but thirty-eight sail; in June, 1846, it rose to fifty-five sail; in 1847, its list contained fifty-four sail. The total number of yachts in the seventeen squadrons gives an average of thirty vessels to each club. So that Harwich still possesses more than its fair share. I always carry a list in my pocket. Pray accept this."

Walter accepted the offer with thanks, and after perusing the list, tendered his acknowledgments for all the favours he had received from Mr. Nelson, and left the club-house to rejoin Doctor Bremmer and his party, which he did in time to see the winning yacht arrive at the goal. The close of the day found him again, as we have already stated at the Doctor's hospitable mansion at Dovercourt, ready for the second day of the regatta, to which we must now turn our attention.

On the second day, our party again assembled early, and reached the jetty in time to notice the excitement occasioned by the debarkation of so many passengers from the various steamers—rendered amusing if only to hear the observations of the inexperienced in such matters, and to observe the joy depicted on every countenance.

The “crack” sailing match came off this day, being for a hundred-guinea cup, presented by G. Tomline, Esq., vice-commodore of the Club, and the contest was open to yachts belonging to any Royal Club, without any restriction as to rig or tonnage. The following yachts came to moorings for this prize:—

Yachts.	Tons.	Owners.	Port.
<i>Mosquito</i>	50	Lord Londesborough	Hull.
<i>Cynthia</i>	50	J. Wicks, Esq.	London.
<i>Tartar</i>	36	W. H. Dawes, Esq.	Southampton.
<i>Prima Donna</i>	25	F. Sykes, Esq.	Harwich.
<i>Foam</i>	20	T. Harvey, Esq.	Colchester.

From the well-known sailing qualities of the above craft, a most splendid contest was at first expected; but owing to the wind gradually dropping to almost a calm, the interest excited gave way on its being observed that one half their number had withdrawn, and it became evident the match would be prolonged to a very late hour. The vessels reached the goal in the following order:—

	H.	M.		H.	M.		H.	M.		
<i>Cynthia</i>	8	57		<i>Tartar</i>	9	25		<i>Mosquito</i>	9	28

At about two o’clock, six yachts started for the next prize—a piece of plate value twenty guineas—at which time there was a light breeze from the north-east. The *Frolic* was the first to show in front, closely followed by the *Fawn*, with the others but just astern. In this order they went to sea, the *Frolic* increasing the distance on every tack, and after beating about for a short time, passed the commodore’s barge at three, on her way a second time round the course. From the flag-boat station, on the Rolling-ground, this yacht led back, finally winning by an hour and a half.

The rowing matches to-day were quite equal to those of yesterday. For the purse of five sovereigns, between the young water-of Harwich and Ipswich, a spirited contest ensued, exhibiting great endurance and bodily strength, which terminated in favour of the Harwichers, who won their laurel, amidst loud cheers, by a boat’s length. The duck hunt, after various laughable and perilous incidents, brought this annual Regatta to another year’s termination.

“ Farewell, lovely bay, o’er thy bosom still flowing,  
May pleasure and commerce float proudly and free:  
Long, long may thy votaries, with hearts warmly glowing,  
Derive the same bliss here afforded to me ! ”

The commodore and members of the club, with their friends, dined at the Cups Hotel, and the pleasures of the evening were kept up to a late hour. This house, as well as all the other inns, was crowded during the two days. So many persons were never seen in Harwich on any previous occasion, yet not a single accident or breach of the peace occurred to mar the happiness of

“Merrie England’s hardy sons.”

The following day was rendered unpropitious for out-door enjoyments, by the unsettled state of the weather. In the morning, Doctor Bremmer and Mr. Benson read the journals and commented on the most striking topics discussed, while Walter resorted to the library, where he found that it only required perseverance to make his *Researches* extend considerably farther than he at first contemplated. The ladies at the same time were busily engaged in their apartment; and the two boys had sought shelter in the out-buildings, that they might indulge in their playful delight without disturbing the more serious pursuits of their friends.

In the evening the visitors were again seated around Doctor Bremmer, who inquired of Walter whether he had not found the library as well furnished with local information as his previous remarks could have led him to expect.

Walter replied that his very sanguine expectations had been far exceeded. “Amongst the many interesting anecdotes I have met with,” he said, “to our present circle the one alluding to the celebrated Doctor Johnson’s visit to Harwich, in company with his friend and biographer, may not be uninteresting.” Accordingly, he gave it in Boswell’s own words:—

“On Friday, 5th August, 1763, we set out early in the morning in the Harwich stage coach. A fat elderly gentlewoman and a young Dutchman, seemed the most inclined among us to conversation. At the inn where we dined, the gentlewoman said, that she had done her best to educate her children, and particularly that she had never suffered them to be a moment idle.

“*Johnson.* ‘I wish, madam, you would educate me too; for I have been an idle fellow all my life.’

“‘I am sure, sir,’ said she, ‘you have not been idle.’

“*Johnson.* ‘Nay, madam, it is very true; and that gentleman there,’ pointing to me, ‘has been idle. He was idle at Edinburgh; his father sent him to Glasgow, where he continued to be idle. He then came to London,

where he has been very idle; and now he is going to Utrecht, where he will be as idle as ever.'

"I asked him, privately, how he could expose me so. 'Poh, poh!' said he, 'they knew nothing about you, and will think of it no more.' Though by no means niggardly, his attention to what was generally right, was so minute, that, having observed at one of the stages, that I ostentatiously gave a shilling to the coachman, when the custom was for each passenger to give only sixpence, he took me aside and scolded me, saying that what I had done would make the coachman dissatisfied with all the rest of the passengers who gave him no more than his due. Having stopped a night at Colchester, Johnson talked of that town with veneration, for having stood a siege for Charles I. Next day he got to Harwich to dinner; and my passage in the packet-boat to Helvoetsluys being secured, and my luggage put on board, we dined at the inn by ourselves. We went and looked at the church, and having gone into it, and walked up to the altar, Johnson, whose piety was constant and fervent, sent me to my knees, saying, 'Now that you are going to leave your native country, recommend yourself to the protection of your Creator and Redeemer.' My revered friend walked down with me to the beach, where we embraced, and parted with tenderness. As the vessel put out to sea, I kept my eye upon him for a considerable time, while he remained rolling his majestic frame in his usual manner; and, at last, I perceived him walk back into the town, and he disappeared."

Hitherto the weather had been so remarkably fine, that the views from the drawing-room window only furnished ideas of serenity and comfort; but this evening the long black streaks of clouds, left by the setting sun; the hoarse murmurings of the distant waves, as they rolled foamingly upon the beach, and the continued agitation of the trees, whose branches yielded to the influence of the coming gale, gave to the prospect a far different character. Miss Archer directed attention to the vessels observable, as far as eye could ken, making for Harwich Harbour through the turbulent waves, and giving to the young people some apprehensions as to the safety of the seamen.

Doctor Bremmer, to whom such scenes were not new, here told his friends they might allay their fears, since the sailors would not consider themselves at present in danger. "I observe, however," continued he, taking a peep through his glass, "that the rather threatening appearance of the sky urges them to seek the security which the harbour affords."

Mr. Benson here made some allusion to the deplorable loss of lives and property so frequently happening upon the Gunfleet Sands.

"It is a melancholy subject," observed the Doctor; "and while I have observed from this window the masts of more than one noble bark standing out from those fearful sands, I have thought, How frail are the mightiest productions of man! I have noticed that many of these disasters have befallen emigrant ships from various ports in Germany, bound for the United States; and, in some cases, when no other cause could be assigned than the want of a better acquaintance with our coast, and the peculiarities and positions of the numerous lights intended to warn mariners *from* the dangerous sands surrounding it; but which, if I was correctly informed, have been so mistaken as to lead directly *into* the most fearful situations. It would afford me," continued the Doctor, "no ordinary satisfaction to learn that the causes of shipwreck, and loss of life arising therefrom, were fully investigated by the proper authorities."

Miss Archer, having asked the probable extent of the Gunfleet Sands, the kind host furnished his attentive guests with a description of them, which, he observed, had been copied from the *Essex Standard*, of October 8th, 1841.

"A WALK ON THE GUNFLEET SANDS.—It was on a delightful afternoon, last week, that we left the pleasant watering-place of Walton-le-Soken, in a four-oared boat, for the fatal Gunfleet Sand. Our party consisted of seven, besides the boatmen; and the distance (about eight miles) was rowed in an hour and half. As we neared our destination (it being about half-ebb tide), a tract of the sand was seen rising, like a long mound, above the waves; while to the right and left, nearly as far as the eye could reach, the dashing of the spray told the extent of this fearful bank. On approaching, we struck a walking-stick to the bottom, and were surprised to find it very hard: our boat immediately after ran up the side, and we jumped, without difficulty on the bank, now firm and dry. The part of the sand from which the waters had retired, was about half a mile long and a quarter wide: some distance beyond, still surrounded by the waves, we observed the blackened timbers of several wrecks—melancholy memorials of the vessels' fate. The space on which we rambled was nearly level, with gentle undulations: and on one spot, slightly raised above the rest, we marked a deep groove in the sand heap, evidently caused by the keel of some vessel which had narrowly escaped the danger that threatened her. Some sea-birds, which had been observed on the sand, fled as we approached; and nothing was now visible to cheer the dreary monotony of the scene, but a few scattered shells, some of which we gathered; while the ear was greeted only by the rippling wave, as it unwillingly retired. Frequently as we trod on some parts less dry than

others, the faithless nature of the sand was exhibited ; the foot fell on a surface apparently as hard as the high road, but on lifting it, after a few seconds' pause, it left an agitated bed of water and sand, and by pressing the foot a little it soon sank beneath the surface : had the experiment been further tried the legs and body would have shortly followed. It is thus that large vessels are swallowed up ; striking sometimes violently on the rocky surface, their weight, and the action caused by the waves, sink them in the quicksand, and they gradually disappear. The sun was low in the west when we were summoned to rejoin our party, who had already assembled at the landing-place, and after a rapid passage of an hour (during which a glorious sunset, succeeded by the pale moonlight, and that interesting phenomenon—a luminous sea, rendered the hour one of wonder and delight) we landed—just at that unaccommodating state of the tide when it becomes necessary for ladies to ride ashore on the sailors' arms, and gentlemen 'pick-aback' on the same sturdy conveyancers. We were surprised to learn from our boatmen that, thronged as Walton has frequently been with visitors, and far and wide as the gloomy fame of the Gunfleet has reached, as the unsatiated grave of thousands of human beings and millions of property, they had never before taken a party to walk on the Gunfleet Sands."

Miss Archer acknowledged the kindness of the Doctor in giving such a lengthened and interesting quotation in answer to her inquiries ; whilst he, to change the tenor of their conversation, made some reference to the *Tour of England*, so often quoted by Dale. "In this work," said the benevolent host, "will be found advice to persons wishing to take a water excursion on our two fine rivers. 'You must, not' says the author, 'ask to be rowed up either the Stour or the Orwell, but you must demand to be taken up either the Ipswich or Manningtree rivers or waters, as the case may be.' Strange, that only a few years ago, the same precaution should have been as necessary as in 1708, which the following anecdote will testify :—'A reverend gentleman being appointed to an excellent living, not one hundred miles from Harwich, arrived at the hotel there, being late in the evening, with the view of taking possession on the following morning ; accordingly a horse and gig were ordered, and, with skilful driver, the journey was commenced. On arriving at Dovercourt Hill, the reverend gentleman, looking towards the harbour, could not help exclaiming, 'Beautiful Orwell !' as he gazed upon the entrance of this charming river. The *whip* expressed his surprise at the exclamation, and calmly assured his fare that the *Orwell* would not arrive from London till the afternoon.

Explanations of course followed ; the skilful charioteer had heard of the steamer *Orwell*, but of the river of that name he was as perfectly ignorant as the boatman of 1708, while like him he was well acquainted with the Manningtree and Ipswich *waters*."

" It seems that Harwich has been in danger from domestic as well as foreign foes," observed Walter, " for I found among the papers I this morning looked over, the following extract :—

' In 1708, Captain Smith, commanded a seventy-four gun ship, stationed to guard the coast, which he navigated to Gottenburg, and sold there. He returned to France and offered his services to Louis XIV., against his country ; he was promised a commission, and served as a volunteer with M. Langeron, from Dunkirk, and always advised a landing on the English Coast. Smith proposed to the Court to burn Harwich, if six gallics were placed at his disposal, which was complied with. On the 5th of September, the squadron sailed, but the French officers, not approving being commanded by a foreigner, on desecrating a fleet from the Texel, resolved not to attempt Harwich, but the capture of the fleet. The *Nightingale* frigate which convoyed it was captured, and the commander, on recognising Smith, attempted to stab him for his perfidy.—*Memoirs of a Protestant condemned to the French Gallies for his Religion.*' "

Dr. Bremmer said that Walter had proved how industrious he had been in the morning ; and he would now call their notice to a paragraph he had read in the paper, since it showed the salubrity of the climate in the neighbourhood :—

" There lived, a few years ago, in the parish of Great Oakley, in one cottage of four rooms, nine persons of the united ages of nearly seven hundred years, viz.—Michael Gilbert, 78 ; Rachel Gilbert, 73 : Richard Starling, 78 ; Anne Starling, 74 ; Richard Keeble, 78 ; Elizabeth Keeble, 74 ; Widow Gallon, 80 ; Widow Ainger, 73 ; Widow Deex, 70.—Total, 678 years."

Mr. Benson jocularly observed, that if his friend had read the extract with the impression that he needed some confirmation as to the genial nature of the climate, he might have saved himself the trouble. " I have ample proof on this point," said he, " in the restoration of my daughter's health as well as my own, and the improved appearance of the two boys. And that you may know how highly I approve of the place to which you so fortunately drew my attention, it will be sufficient that I have come to the determination of erecting a villa in the neighbourhood, there to pass, for some future years, with my family,—A SEASON AT HARWICH."

## PART II.

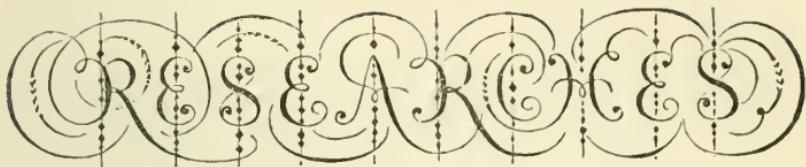
—COPPER—

# RESEARCHES IN THE LIBRARY OF DOCTOR BREMMER; CONTAINING ADDITIONS HISTORICAL, NATURAL, AND MISCELLANEOUS:

UNDER HEADS

A. B. C.

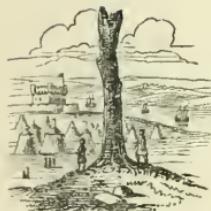




## HISTORICAL.

### A.

#### OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF HARWICH.



In a work of this kind, it would be idle to speculate on the history of those times which preceded the conquest of England by the Normans. It will be sufficient to say that Harwich, like other parts of the kingdom, after the conquest by the Romans, passed successively into the hands of the various conquerors, who usurped the sovereignty of the rest of the island, and was in turn subject to the aboriginal and semi-barbarous Briton, the civilised and civilising Roman, the Saxon, and the Dane; till, at the time of William the Conqueror's invasion, Harwich, with Dovercourt, seems to have been possessed by one Ulvvin, of whom no particulars have come to our knowledge; but he, most probably, forfeited his lands by his adherence to the cause of the brave but unfortunate Harold. In *Domesday Book*, we find the following account:—

“The land of Alberic de Ver,  
“Hundred of Tendring.

“Alberic holds Drunreecourt (now Dovercourt) for a Lordship, which Ulvvin held for a Manor, and six hides, then (in the reign of Edward the Confessor) were eight villeins (or villains) now but six. Then were six borderers, now twelve. There were always six servants and three ploughs in the demesne, and six ploughmen, three acres of meadow pasture for two

hundred sheep, and forty swine. Then three Runcini,\* twelve animals,† two hundred sheep, and forty swine, and now in like manner. Then it was six pounds,‡ now twelve."

This Alberic de Vere was not satisfied with the grant of William,§ but also seized on the lands which had been granted by Ulvvin to the monks of Ramsey, in Huntingdonshire, before the conquest.

Alberic married Beatrice, niece and heiress of Manasses, Earl of Guisnes, in France : he founded a religious house at Colne, which was furnished with monks by the monastery at Abingdon, to which it was a cell ; and he was possessed of many lordships in Middlesex and Huntingdonshire, nine in Suffolk, and fourteen in Essex.

Alberic, the younger, his son and heir, was made Lord Great Chamberlain of England by King Henry I., to hold the same office to himself and his heirs in fee, with all dignities and liberties thereto belonging, as honourably as Robert Mallet, lord of the manor of Eye, in Suffolk, or any other before him, had held the same. In addition to the rank of chamberlain, he was made portgrave of London, and lord chief justice of England. He also executed the office of sheriff for the counties of Surrey, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Essex, Hertford, Northampton, Leicester, Norfolk, Suffolk, Buckingham, and Bedford ; was appointed by King Stephen to plead his cause before the Pope's Legate, at the synod of Winchester, against Robert, Bishop of Salisbury, in 1139 ; but was slain in a popular commotion at London, in the following year. He was a great benefactor to the monks of Abingdon and Thorney.

He married Adeliza, daughter of Gilbert de Clare, and had by her three sons and two daughters. The younger daughter, Juliana, was married to Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, and steward to the King's household, who was advanced to these titles by Henry II., being before that styled Comes East Anglorum. It was through her that the lordships of Dovercourt and Harwich passed to the Bigods, as is proved by the re-grant of her son Roger, of this church (All Saints, Dovercourt), and chapel of St. Nicholas, Harwich, to the Abingdon monks of Colne, as if he had been the

\* Working, or mill-horses.

+ Horned cattle.

‡ *Per annum*, most probably.

§ *Dugdale's Baronage*, 188.

original founder, taking no notice of the previous grant of the elder Alberie de Vere. This Roger had, by Ida,\* his wife, a son named Hugh, who became Earl of Norfolk after his death, and who married Maud, eldest daughter of William Mareshall, Earl of Pembroke, from whom the title of lord marshal of England accrued to the family. William, the eldest son of Roger, was drowned with King Henry's children; Roger himself died in 1218, and was buried in the Abbey of Thetford. He was one of the Barons who forced King John to sign the Magna Charta.

After the death of Hugh, Roger, his son and heir, Earl of Norfolk and lord marshal of England, married Isabel, sister to Alexander, King of Scotland. In the record of the Crown Pleas, at Chelmsford, before Gilbert de Preston, there is found a complaint against this Earl Marshal's men of Harwich, "that they bought by an old measure, and sold by a new one;" which shows that Harwich was already a place of trade. After taking part in the troubles of the times, but remaining constant to neither party, he died from the effects of an injury received at a tournament in the year 1269, and was buried at Thetford, according to the desire expressed in his will. Roger, dying without issue, was succeeded by his nephew of the same name, son to Hugh, lord chief justice of England. King Edward I., intending to make war upon Gascony, proposed it to an assembly of the lords and other great men of the kingdom, and when they each began to excuse themselves from making the voyage, the king, becoming exceedingly wrathful with them, told them plainly, "they should either go, or he would give their lands to those who would;" at which words, many of them were provoked. Then the Earl of Norfolk, marshal, and the Earl of Hereford, constable of England, excused themselves, saying, "their offices obliged them, by their tenure, only to attend the king when he went abroad in person, which they were ready to do." But when the king again urged the earl marshal to go without him, he replied, "sir, I am ready to attend your person in the front of the army, as I am bound by hereditary right." To which the king replied, "but you shall go with others, and that without me." The earl returned, "I am not obliged to it; neither, sir, will I go over

\* By some writers called Isabella.

without you." The king, thereupon, being in a violent passion, broke out into these words—"By God, sir earl, you shall either go, or hang." To which he replied, by the same oath, "sir king, I will neither go, nor will I hang," and so he departed without taking any leave, and the parliament was thereupon presently broken up in disorder.

The two earls (Norfolk and Hereford) took up arms, and demanded from the king the confirmation of the charters formerly granted to them. The demand was complied with, the king dissembling his resentment. But in the thirtieth year of his reign, he "re-assumed his resentments," as Baker records, and so terrified the heretofore contumacious earl, that the latter, by a deed, made the king his heir in possession, and in St. John's Abbey, Colchester, delivered unto him his marshal's rod; stipulating, however, that if he had any children, it should be restored to him again, as also that he should have £1000 in present, and £1000 *per annum*, during his life.

This account of the surrender is, however, contradicted by the *Abingdon Chronicle*, in the Bodleian Library, which says, that the earl having much exhausted his estate, by his taking part with the barons against the king, had borrowed a great sum of money from his brother John, a rich dignified clerk, and rector of many churches, who now demanded speedy payment of his brother, without giving him any time to raise it; which so exceedingly provoked him, that he immediately went to the king, and made over to him all his honours and estates, as before-mentioned.

Whatever was the occasion of this settlement, we find that Edward II., fulfilling the expressed wish of his father, gives possession of the lands and honours, appertaining to the refractory nobleman, to his half-brother, Thomas de Brotherton; reserving only the dower of the Countess Alice, who was left in possession of Harwich and Dovercourt; but upon her death, about seven years afterwards, these also came into his (Edward's) possession. Under the protection of this prince, Harwich obtained a charter of immunities, in which his men and tenants were declared free, and permission was given to hold a market on Tuesdays.

This charter (which was the first) was granted to the above

Thomas de Brotherton by his brother, Edward II., in the twelfth\* year of his reign ; first, at York, July the 29th, as the king was upon his march, with his army, to regain the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed ; and, secondly, at the siege of Berwick, on the 16th of September following, wherein the king, by his charters, grants to his most dear brother—

“ That the Town of Harwic be a Free Borough, and that the said Earls, Men, and Tenants of the said Town, and their heirs and successors be Free Burgessses ; and that they enjoy the liberties and free customs appertaining to a Free Borough, with a Market every week on Tuesday, and free customs belonging to the like Markets, &c.”

This Thomas de Brotherton engaged in the Scotch wars, and on the revolt of the nobles against the king, he joined the enemies of his brother and benefactor, and was appointed one of the governors of the kingdom, during the minority of Edward III.† He died during the reign of his nephew, and was buried in the parish church of St. Edmundsbury, leaving issue, by his second wife, Avis, daughter of Sir Roger Halys, gent., of Harwich, two daughters, Margaret and Alice. By his first wife he had one son, Edward, who died before his father. His estate passed into the hands of his daughter, Margaret, and in several court-rolls she is mentioned as Margaret Marshall, Countess of Norfolk ; and from these documents we also find that the profits of the court-leets of Harwich and Dovercourt were farmed out to Darby Martin and John Kristian. She married John de Seagrave, to whom she bore two daughters—Anne, who became Abbess of Barking, in Essex, and Elizabeth, afterwards married to John de Mowbray. After the death of Seagrave, Margaret became the wife of Sir Walter Manny, and having survived all her children, was created Duchess of Norfolk, for life, by Richard II. ; and on the same day, her grandson, Thomas Mowbray, was invested with the degree of Duke of Norfolk. This last nobleman was twice married : by his first wife, he had no issue ; but

\* According to Silas Taylor: but in the *Report of Commissioners on Municipal Boundary, &c., of Harwich*, the thirteenth year is stated to be that in which the first charter was granted.

† In the reign of this monarch, the Charters granted to Thomas de Brotherton by his brother, Edward II., were confirmed in the Tower of London, on the 12th of August, and in the sixteenth year of his reign.

by the second, he had two sons and two daughters, and for awhile everything seemed to prosper with him. He soon, however, had reason to complain of the vicissitudes of fortune: he was indicted and arrested for treason; but having been liberated, he soon after caused his father-in-law \* to be brought to the scaffold. Some have even gone so far as to assert that he himself officiated as his relative's executioner. Shortly after this, King Richard II., regarding his uncle, Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, as too severe an inspector and observer of his actions, caused him to be arrested by our duke, as earl marshal of the realm, and hurried away to Calais, where, according to the current tradition, he was soon afterwards murdered.

The following is the best account that we can find of this dark act of royal villainy:—The Duke of Gloucester, being then at Pleshy,† in Essex, King Richard consulted with our Duke of Norfolk, then only Earl of Nottingham, how he might take him out of the way. The plot being contrived, the king, with the earl, rode into Essex, as though they had gone out hunting. When they had arrived in the Epping Lower Forest, as it is now called, the earl, with a select band, stayed behind, whilst the king, with a small train proceeded to Pleshy Castle, where he arrived in the night at eleven o'clock. The duke, who had with him scarcely any more company than his own family and retainers, had retired to rest; but being informed of his sovereign's arrival, he threw his cloak over his shoulders, and descended with all reverence to bid the king welcome. Richard, after having supped, said to his uncle—"Good uncle, order five or six of your horses to be saddled; you must go with me to London, for to-morrow I am to meet the Londoners, and we shall find there my uncles of York and Lancaster, without fail; and I mean to take your opinion on a petition they are to present to me." The duke, suspecting no harm, obeyed forthwith. They rode hard, for the king was in haste to get to London, and all the way talked to the duke till they got to Stratford. When the king came to the place where the ambush lay, he rode on

\* The Earl of Arundel.

† Or Pleshey, or Plaisy, a small village, six miles N.N.W. from Chelmsford.—*White.*

before, and left his uncle ; and then suddenly came up the earl marshal behind him, with a great troop of men and horses, and sprang on the duke, saying—"I arrest you by the king's orders." After being thus decoyed from Pleshy Castle, the duke was hurried to the Thames, and being blindfolded, was put on ship-board, and conveyed to Calais. Here, after a few days' imprisonment, he was, by the king's order, smothered, by ruffians engaged for the purpose, under a feather-bed. This tragic event took place on the 8th of September, 1397. His murderers, by name, William Serle, Franceix, and others, having declared to him the king's command that he should die, he answered that, "if it were his sovereign's pleasure, he willingly submitted thereto." It was afterwards given out that he had died of apoplexy. Whatever degree of mystery had been thrown upon the manner of the duke's death, during the remainder of the reign of Richard II.,\* it was wholly dissipated by the inquisition made by command of the first parliament that assembled after the succession of Henry IV. The above facts then coming to light, it was found that "he had been fraudulently and wickedly smothered by the king's orders," at Calais. One John Hall was examined, who, having been privy to though not actually engaged in the murder, was sentenced to be hanged at Tyburn, and after being executed, his head was sent to Calais, where the murder was committed.

The body had been first carried to Pleshy, and there interred ; but it was afterwards taken up and solemnly buried in Westminster Abbey, with all the honours due to the rank of the deceased. The possessions of the duke, which, on his murder, were seized by the crown, appear to have been restored to his widow.

I dwell the rather on this portion of English history, because the accounts of this tragical affair, to be found in the greater part of our histories, are at best but very meagre. But let us now return to the history of *our* duke.

The Earl of Hereford, by chance conferring with the Duke of

\* The former Charter granted to Harwich was confirmed on the 20th of March, in the first year of the reign of this king, and afterwards successively by the two next monarchs, namely, Henry IV. and Henry V., also in the first year of their respective reigns.

Norfolk, made many complaints to him of the king, all of which, in an exaggerated form, and mixed up with many falsehoods, the duke reported to his majesty, who, being very indignant, called the earl before him; when this nobleman, having heard the charge against him, strongly denied the truth of it, and offered, with the king's permission, to prove it on the body of his accuser, according to the custom of that day, when if a man could but overcome his adversary in battle, the accusation was at once declared to be false. The king gave his consent that the trial should take place in this way. The lists were prepared, the high constable was appointed, and the Earl of Surrey (for the time) was made earl marshal; the combatants, splendidly arrayed and numerously attended, made their appearance; all the formalities, demanded on such occasions, being fully complied with, expectation was on tiptoe. Already the trumpets sounded the charge, the knightly spears were in the rests, when we may conceive, but cannot thoroughly express the disgust which filled the breasts of the spectators, assembled to witness the combat, when the king, casting down his warden, the heralds shouted, "Stay, stay!" It is possible that the disappointment might have led to a disturbance on the spot, but the king, who was attended by most of his nobles, had taken the precaution to have a guard of ten thousand men-at-arms ready to suppress any sudden tumult that might arise.

A council being now assembled, it was debated what was best to be done in the case, and the conclusion come to was, that the Earl of Hereford should be banished for ten years, and the Duke of Norfolk for life, with the aggravation of having his lands sequestered till "the sums of money which the duke had taken out of the king's coffers, on pretence of paying the garrison of Calais had been fully repaid." On the death of the Duke of Norfolk, which took place at Venice, on his return from Jerusalem, the 30th of September, 1399, his widow had the manor of Dovercourt; and her son Thomas, who did not take the title of duke, but only those of Earl Marshal and Earl of Nottingham, at the age of twenty years was accused of taking part in the rebellion of Seroop, archbishop of York, in the reign of Henry IV.

The earl and the archbishop, though they had remained quiet

whilst Piercy, or Percy (but better known by the name of Hotspur), was in the field, still fostered a violent hatred against the enemy of their families, and determined, in conjunction with the Earl of Northumberland, to seek revenge. They betook themselves to arms before that powerful nobleman was prepared to join them; and publishing a manifesto, in which they reproached Henry with his usurpation of the crown and the murder of the late king, they required that the right line should be restored, and all public grievances redressed. The Earl of Westmoreland, whose power lay in the neighbourhood, approached them with an inferior force at Shipton, near York; and being afraid to hazard an action, he attempted to subdue them by a stratagem, which nothing but the greatest folly and simplicity on their part could have rendered successful. He desired a conference with the archbishop and earl between the armies, and heard their grievances with great patience; he begged them to propose the remedies; approved of every expedient which they suggested; granted them all their demands, and also engaged that Henry should give them entire satisfaction; observing to them that since amity was, in effect, now restored between them, it were better on both sides to dismiss their forces. The Archbishop and Nottingham immediately gave directions to that purpose, when their troops disbanded upon the field: but Westmoreland, who had secretly issued contrary orders to his army, seized the two rebels and carried them to the king, who was advancing with hasty marches to suppress the insurrection. The trial and punishment of an archbishop might have proved a troublesome and dangerous undertaking had Henry allowed time for an opposition; the celerity of the execution alone could here render it safe and prudent. Finding that Sir William Gascoigne, the chief justice, made some scruple of acting, he appointed Sir William Falthorpe as judge; who, without any indictment, trial, or defence, pronounced sentence of death, which was speedily executed. This was the first instance in England of a capital punishment inflicted on a bishop; and thus the clergy learned that their crimes were not to pass with impunity. Nottingham, notwithstanding his extreme youth, being, as above stated, only twenty years of age, was condemned, and executed in the same

summary manner. His execution took place at York, only six years after the death of his father, and in the year 1405.

Nottingham was succeeded in the possession of the Manor of Dovercourt by his brother John, who, on the death of his mother, became also Lord of Dovercourt. He was more prudent than his predecessor, and in the year 1430 the title of the Duke of Norfolk was restored to him by the gentle Henry VI. In the first year of this sovereign's reign, the Charters of Incorporations, granted to Harwich, were confirmed in the following words:—

“Their Liberties and Franchises not in the least revoked; by the advisement and the assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in his Parliament held, and being at Westminster.”

And again, on the 21st of May, in the sixteenth year of his reign—

“At Westminster, accepts of, approves of, ratifies, and confirms to the Burgesses of the aforesaid Town,” &c.

On the death of Duke John, the manors of Dovercourt and Harwich once more returned into the female line, being bequeathed by dower to his widow, Katharine, the daughter of Ralfe, Earl of Westmoreland, who had ordered the execution of his elder brother. On her death, John, eldest son to the late duke, became the twelfth Lord of the manors of Harwich and Dovercourt, dating from the Conquest. He joined the York party in the civil wars between this house and that of Lancaster, notwithstanding that he had made many pilgrimages to places then considered of great sanctity for the recovery of the health of his king (Henry VI.). After the first battle of St. Alban's, he was intrusted with the custody of Henry, who had been taken prisoner. This duke died in 1461, in the first year of Edward IV., and was buried before the high altar, in Thetford Abbey. He was succeeded by his son, John, who, in his father's lifetime, was, on the 24th of March, in the twenty-ninth year of Henry VI., created Earl of Warren, in Surrey. In the reign of Edward IV., in 1469, a charter was granted, conferring great privileges on the duke, but stipulating for many advantages to the crown; and in this charter Harwich and Dovercourt are particularised. He died at his castle of Framlingham, and was buried in the Abbey of Thetford, leaving no son

to inherit his titles and honours, which were entailed on heirs male ; but by his wife, Elizabeth, who was daughter to the great Earl of Shrewsbury, he had a daughter, named Anne, who became the wife of Richard, Duke of York, son of Edward IV., afterwards murdered in the Tower. She also dying without issue, the manors passed into the hands of another branch of the family, the Mowbrays being extinct.

John Howard now became the fifteenth Lord of these manors, being the son and heir of Sir Robert Howard, who married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, (banished by Richard II., as previously noticed.) By the favour of Richard III., John Howard was made Duke of Norfolk, and Earl Marshal of England, but did not long enjoy his honours ; for, remaining faithful to the cause of his master, benefactor, and sovereign, he was slain with him at the battle of Bosworth Field. His son, Thomas, Earl of Surrey, also fought on the same side, and was attainted of high treason by the parliament summoned by Henry VII. ; but, being pardoned by this monarch, the family estates were soon after restored to him, and he thus became the sixteenth Lord of the manors of Harwich and Dovercourt. It does not appear that the dukedom was restored to him, for, some time afterwards, he is designated as the Earl of Surrey, then warden of the Scottish Marches, receiving a challenge to single combat from the King of Scots, on condition that if the victory should fall to the latter, the earl should deliver the town of Berwick into his hands. The Earl of Surrey returned for answer, that "the invitation to single combat was too high an honour to be refused ; but with regard to the stake proposed," he said that, "Berwick belonging to the king, his master, he could not risk the loss of it on that issue ;" the Scottish king, consequently, in the night withdrew to Scotland. He was afterwards made Lord Treasurer of England, and King Henry VII. dying in 1508, nominated him one of the executors of his will.

In the reign of Henry VIII., and while this monarch was engaged at the siege of Tournay, the earl was Lieutenant of the North ; and it was at this time that he achieved the most famous action of his life. King James IV. (though he had entered into an alliance

with Henry, by marrying Margaret, his eldest sister), entered England with a large army, and being met by the Earl of Surrey, at Flodden Field, James received a complete overthrow, himself being slain in the battle: this was on the 9th of September, 1513. For this victory he was created Duke of Norfolk, and an addition made to his escutcheon, commemorative of the glorious event. He died in 1524, aged eighty, and was succeeded by his son, Thomas.

The manors of Harwich and Dovercourt became, according to precedent in the Norfolk family, the dowry of his widow, Elizabeth; as appears from two letters, written by her to Cardinal Wolsey, and dated, respectively, the 8th of July, and the 22nd of the same month, A.D. 1528. In both of these she signs her name "E. Oxford."\* These letters are in answer to a previous request of Cardinal Wolsey, and are extracted from the *Wolsey Papers*, Vol. viii., Part I., No. 140. State-Paper Office.

#### "LETTER I.

"Pleaseth it your Grace—I have received your honourable letters, dated the 2nd July, whereby I perceive your request is that I would grant unto your grace, for the foundation of your college in Ipswich, as much stone and calious out of my cliff of Harwich, as will be thought necessary by the masters of your works there for the foundation of the same; to which your grace's request, I am as glad and desirous to condescend, if it might there be had without prejudice or hurt in time coming unto my town there.

"And whereupon the request made in your grace's name, by your chaplains in that behalf, I sent my receiver Daniel there to meet your said chaplains, to the intent that they then and there might perceive and know how much might reasonably be borne; and as it was well perceived, and I credibly informed by the tenants and inhabitants there little might be forborne, unless to the town's great prejudice, forasmuch as the cliff is not of stone, but only the stone remaining there lieth as a foreland to defend the same: if that were gone the cliff to be washed away, within short space, to the utter destruction of the town. Notwithstanding, as much as might be reasonably forborne, your grace to have the same, to stay your works for the time.

"Certifying your grace, in that being nothing prejudiced unto the strength and defence of the town, I would as gladly to do your grace pleasure as any poor woman living.

"Beseeching your grace to accept herein my good mind, who is always at

\* She was eldest daughter to the Earl of Oxford, and therefore a Countess in her own right.

your commandment; as knoweth our Lord, who preserve your grace in prosperous estate long to endure.

“ Written the 8th day of July,

“ Your continual beadwoman,

“ E. OXFORD.”

“ To my Lord’s Cardinal’s good grace.”

This letter seems to have been unsatisfactory to the Cardinal; for, though the letter sent in answer to the one just quoted is, unfortunately, not extant (within our knowledge), the deprecatory tone of the second letter of the Countess, written a fortnight later, distinctly proves that it had something of a menacing character in it.

#### “ LETTER II.

“ Pleaseth it your Grace—I have received your honourable letters dated the 15th day of July; the contents of which being not a little to my discomfort. Where your grace doth suppose my denial of your request for the stone and calious was but a pretence of hinderance to my town of Harwich, I humbly beseech your grace to accept therein my true and faithful mind, and not to conject it to be done under any such manner. And to the intent your grace shall well perceive in any wise I would avoid your displeasure and glad to do the thing to your grace most acceptable, and ever have been, am very well contented you shall take your pleasure in my said haven and have not denied your formal request by any manner of wilfulness but only did give your grace knowledge as I was informed by credible persons. Humbly beseeching your grace in like manner to accept, and be it hurtful or otherwise, your grace to do your pleasure, forasmuch as I have always found you my most gracious and very singular good lord, not doubting of the same hereafter. And thus the blessed Trinity preserve your grace in prosperous state long to endure.

“ Written the 22nd day of July,

“ Your continual beadwoman,

“ E. OXFORD.”

“ To my Lord Cardinal’s good græe.”

It does not appear that the Cardinal persisted in his demand; but the fear of the Countess at his displeasure tends to show the extent of his influence at this period; though in less than two years afterwards he died in disgrace, deserted by almost all those who had either shared his bounty or expected to rise by his interest.

Thomas, who succeeded his father in the title of Duke of Norfolk, attended the King of England on his visit to France, and received from the hands of the French king, Francis I., the Order

of St. Michel. In the last year of the capricious and sanguinary Henry, he was, together with his son, the Earl of Surrey, accused of high treason. The latter, being a commoner, was tried by a common jury, convicted on the most absurd and insufficient evidence, and beheaded on Tower Hill. Two of the granddaughters of the hero of Flodden, Anne Boleyn, and Katharine Howard, had already fallen victims to the cruelty of the tyrant, and the last hour of the duke seemed to be at hand. The death of the king saved his life; and in the reign of Mary, the attainder was reversed, and he was again received into high favour. He sat as lord high steward at the trial of John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, for endeavouring to set up Lady Jane Grey as queen. This trial took place in 1553, and in September of the following year, the Duke of Norfolk died, and was succeeded by his grandson, Thomas, son of the chivalrous Earl of Surrey, who had been beheaded by the order of Henry VIII.

This duke was in such high favour with Queen Elizabeth, that when Charles IX., of France, sent M. Rambouillet, as his ambassador, into England, with the robes and insignia of the Order of St. Michel, to be bestowed on which two of the English nobility the queen should choose, she selected the Duke of Norfolk and the Earl of Leicester, who were accordingly invested by the French ambassador.

Mary, Queen of Scots, having sought refuge in England, and being kept a prisoner by the wavering policy of Elizabeth, several conspiracies were set on foot for her release, but were all frustrated by the vigilance of the queen and her ministers. The Duke of Norfolk, at length commiserating Mary's condition, dazzled by her beauty, or, what is still more probable, misled by his own wild ambition, which was further inflamed by the representations of the Bishop of Ross and others, entered into a secret correspondence with the captive queen. This was soon discovered by the constant watchfulness of Elizabeth's ministers, who were not long in making up a case of treason against him. On the 16th of January, 1573, he was arraigned before his peers, the Earl of Shrewsbury officiating as lord high steward on the occasion, and according to the custom of the time, in cases of prosecution for treason, was, as a matter

of course, found guilty, and condemned. His death, however, did not take place till the 2nd of June in the following year, when he was beheaded on Tower Hill. Whether he was really guilty of conspiring against the Queen's life, must for ever remain in doubt; but it must be stated that he, to the last, denied any such intention, and this also was solemnly declared by Mary. With his life terminated the long retained manors of Harwich and Dover-court in the family of the Dukes of Norfolk, who, while they held them in possession, enjoyed the privileges of a royal jurisdiction within their bounds, and of holding an admiralty court; they were also empowered to appoint coroners, clerks of the market, and other officers, and took cognizance of all crimes committed within their jurisdiction (treason excepted); they levied fines, claimed waifs and strays, and were not bound to account to the exchequer for the same, but allowed to retain the profits for their own use.

These privileges, which were first bestowed on John, Duke of Norfolk, by Edward IV., were confirmed by Elizabeth, to Thomas, the last duke of this line, but forfeited with his life in the year 1574. They remained in the possession of the crown, till the queen gave them to Edward Coke, Esq., her attorney-general, who on the 2nd of February, 1597, granted them, by deed, to the magistrates of the borough for the time being.

On the 12th of August, 1561, Queen Elizabeth visited the town. She was fond of moving about the country, and witnessing for herself the state and condition of her subjects, which was no doubt in most cases, highly satisfactory to her; seeing that notice was always given of her coming, and the magistrates had, in those days, the power to imprison all persons whose appearance suggested suspicions as to their having the means of existence, and this without the superfluous ceremony of a trial.

The following interesting letter, illustrating the history of the latter years of Queen Elizabeth's reign, was found at the Town Hall, Harwich, amongst some old public documents, in 1811.

"After hartie comendacons. Yow shall vnderstand that there was of late xij shippes set forthe out of ye haven of Dunkirck w<sup>t</sup>h one Thowsand Muskettires in them and there ys great suspiccons they have an Jntent and purpose to make some attempt vppon the coaste of Essex about Harwiche,

whereof wee haue thought good in all dilligence to give yow tymelic notice and fore warnynge, that yow maie stand vpon yor garde, and be in readynesse to defend yor selues yf any soch course be taken by them, w<sup>ch</sup> wilbe suddainlie attempted. And yet to vse that Dyserecon as yow maie be provided w<sup>thout</sup> givynge any Alarmn vnto the Country. So wee bidd yow hartilie farewell.

"From the Curt at Nonesuche \* the 6<sup>th</sup> of August 1600.

"Yor very loving freinds

"Nottingham, J. T Buchust,

"G. Hunsdon, Ro. North, Ro. Cecyll.

"Y. WAAD, Sr."<sup>†</sup>

"Bailyfes of Harwch."

"This letter is addressed on the outside — 'To our louing freindes the Bayliffes of the towne of Harwiche.' Under which is the following memorandum—' Receyved by thands of Thomas Colstocke, one of the messengers of her Mats Chamber the viij<sup>th</sup> of August 1600 in the eveninge.'"

In the beginning of the reign of James I., the form of government of the town was altered. By his Charter, Harwich and Dovercourt were declared to be "a free borough of peace and quiet to the dread and terror of the bad, and for the reward of the good." The first mayor was appointed by the king, as were also the first eight aldermen, and twenty-four capital burgesses; whose successors were to be elected at times and in the manner appointed by the Charter. The magistrates thus appointed or elected, were to administer justice, except in certain specified cases, and were authorized to make bye-laws for the government of the borough, and also to exact fines for their non-observance. This Charter also confers on the borough the privilege of returning two members to parliament, and grants the right to hold a second market on the Friday, † and also two annual fairs each to last three days; the first commencing on the 1st of May, and the second on the 18th of October, with Pye Powder Courts, ‡ to adjudicate on the spot all

\* *Nonsuch*, formerly called Cuddington, a village near Epsom in Surrey. Here Henry VIII. built a magnificent palace, which Charles II. afterwards gave to the Duchess of Cleveland, who caused it to be pulled down, and sold the materials.—*Peacock's Geographical Dictionary*.

† That on the Tuesday having been granted by Edward II., as already stated at page 12.

‡ From *Pied poudre* to denote their summary jurisdiction, as not allowing the judge time to shake the dust from his feet.

disputes which might occur during the continuance of the fairs.

The Charter granted by James I. was confirmed by Charles II.; but James II. sent a *quo-warranto*, or a writ of enquiry, to Harwich, and the Charter being delivered up, he granted them a new one, in which he appointed several persons to be mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, who were unable to qualify themselves according to law; and the Revolution of 1688 occurring soon afterwards, their old Charter was restored by proclamation, and the new one superseded.

In July, 1666, when the Dutch, then at enmity with the English, believing they had interposed between the main body of his majesty's navy at the buoy of the Nour (now *Nore*), and above twenty men-of-war, part of the fleet, which were refitted in this port, after the memorable four days' fight in the beginning of the previous month, and had spread about one hundred of their men-of-war, in the "Seldway" and lower part of the "Gunfleet," to hinder, as they thought, the conjunction of them, found themselves under a great mistake, when, contrary to their expectation, they saw, on the 22nd July, 1666, about one hundred men-of-war of his majesty's, come down upon them, causing them in haste to weigh their anchors, and, being pursued, stand for their own coasts. Of this fight, and other particulars, Samuel Pepys, then secretary to the admiralty, gives the following account in his *Diary* :—

" 1666. June 4. After waiting upon the duke, with Sir W. Pen (who was commanded to go to night by water down to Harwich, to dispatch away all the ships he can), I home; where no sooner come, but news is brought me of a couple of men come to speak with me from the fleet; so I down, and who should it be but Mr. Daniel, all muffled up and his face as black as a chimney, and covered with dirt, pitch, and tar, and powder, and muffled with dirty clouts, and his right eye stuffed with okum. He is come last night at five o'clock from the fleet, with a comrade of his that hath endangered another eye. They were set on shore at Harwich, and at two o'clock, in a catch, with about twenty more wounded men from the *Royal Charles*; they being able to ride, took post about three this morning, and were here between eleven and twelve. I went presently into the coach with them, and carried to Somerset House Stairs, and there took water (all the world gazing upon us, and concluding it to be news from the fleet, and everybody's face appeared expecting of news), to the Privy Stairs, and left them at Mr. Coventry's lodging (he, though, not being there); and so I into the

park to the king, and told him my lord general was well the last night at five o'clock, and the prince come with his fleet and joyned with his about seven. The king was mightily pleased with this news, and so took me by the hand and talked a little of it, giving him the best account I could ; and then he bid me to fetch the 2 Seamen to him, he walking into the house. So I went and fetched the Seamen into the bare room to him, and there he heard the whole account.

#### "THE FIGHT.

" How we found the Dutch fleet at anchor on Friday, half seas over between Dunkirke and Ostend, and made them let slip their anchors, they about 90 and we less than 60. We fought them and put them to the run, till they met with about 16 Sail of fresh ships and so bore up again. The fight continued till night, and then again the next morning from 5 till 7 at night and so to yesterday morning they began again and continued till about 4 o'clock, they chasing us for the most part of Saturday and yesterday we flying from them. The Duke himself and then those people who were put into the Catch, by and by spied the Prince's fleet coming, upon which De Ruyter called a little Council (being in chase at this time of us), and there-upon their fleet divided into 2 Squadrons, sixty in one and about thirty in the other (the fleet being at first about 90, but by one accident or another, supposed to be lessoned to about 70) ; the bigger to follow the Duke, the lesser to meet the Prince. But the Prince come up with the Generall's fleet and the Dutch come together again and home towards their own Coast, and we with them : and now what the consequence of this day will be, we know not.

" The Duke was forced to come to an anchor on Friday, having lost his sails and rigging. No particular person spoken of, to be hurt, but Sir W. Clerke, who hath lost his leg and bore it bravely. The Duke himself had a little hurt in his thigh, but signified little. The king did pull out of his pocket about 20 pieces in gold and did give it Daniel for himself and his companion, and so parted, mightily pleased with the Account he did give him of the fight and the success it ended with and the Prince's coming, though it seems the Duke did give way again and again.

" To Whitehall, where fresh letters are come from Harwich, where the Gloucester, Captain Clerke, is come in and says that on Sunday Night upon coming in of the Prince the Duke did fly ; but all this day they have been fighting, therefore they did face again to be sure.

" June 6. By and by walking a little further Sir William Frowde did meet the Duke with an Express to Sir Wm. Coventry (who was by) from Captain Taylor, the Storekeeper at Harwich, by the Narration of Capt. Hayward of the *Dunkirke* ; who gives a very serious account, how upon Monday the two fleets fought all day till 7 at night ; and then the whole fleet of Dutch did betake themselves to a very plain flight and never looked back again.

"June 7. Lord Brouncker and Sir Thomas Harvey tell me contrary news that we are beaten, which astonishes me. Above all, that the Prince run on shore upon the Galloper and there stuck, was endeavoured to be fetched off by the Dutch, but could not and so they burnt her; and Sir G. Ascue is taken prisoner and carried to Holland. This News do much trouble me, and the thoughts of the ill consequences of it, and the pride and presumption that brought us to it.

"Sept. 27. A strong furious blowing night, and my mind still mightily perplexed and in much pain for the fleet. No news of the fleet yet, but that they went by Dover on the 25th towards the Gunfleet; but whether the Dutch be yet abroad, or no, we hear not.

"Oct. 15. To the Office, where my Lord Brouncker (newly come to Town from being at Chatham and Harwich to spy enormities.)

"1667. Feb. 6. So to Sir Wm. Coventry's Chamber and find him within and reading a letter from the Downs, in his hands, telling the loss of the *St. Patrick*, coming from Harwich in her way to Portsmouth.

March 24. By and by to the Duke of York, where we all met and there was the king also; and all our discourse was about fortifying of the Medway and Harwich, which is to be entrenched quite round, and Portsmouth; and here they advised with Sir Godfrey Lloyd and Sir Bernard de Gunn, the two great engineers, and had the plates drawn before them; and indeed all their eare they now take is to fortify themselves and are not ashamed of it.

"June 8. Up and to the Office, where all the news this morning is, that the Dutch are come with a fleet of 80 sail to Harwich, and that guns were heard plainly by Sir W. Rider's people, at Bednall Greene, all yesterday even. The news is confirmed that the Dutch are off Harwich, but had done nothing yet.

June 9. I find an order come for the getting some fire-ships presently to annoy the Dutch, who are in the King's Channel and expected up higher.

June 10. Up and news brought us that the Dutch are come up far as the Nore, and more pressing orders for fire-ships. W. Batten, W. Pen, and I to St. James's; whence the Duke of York is gone this morning, betimes, to send away some men down to Chatham.

June 21. This day comes news from Harwich that the Dutch fleet are all in sight, nearly 100 sail great and small, they think coming towards them; where they think they shall be able to oppose them.

July 3. To the Council Chamber. Here I find all the news is, the enemy's landing 3000 men near Harwich and attacking Landguard Fort and being beat off thence with our great guns, killing some of their men and they leaving their ladders behind them. But we had no Horse in the way on the Suffolk side, otherwise we might have galled their Foot. The Duke of York is gone thither this day, while the General sat sleeping this afternoon at the Council Table. -

July 9. This Evening news comes for certain that the Dutch are with their fleet before Dover and that it is expected they will attempt something there.

July 19. The Dutch fleet are in great squadrons everywhere still about Harwich.

July 27. This Morning here is come that Sir Josh. Jordan is come from Harwich with 16 fire ships and 4 other little ships of war, and did attempt to do some execution upon the enemy, but did it without discretion as most do say. They are come to Sir Edw. Spragg, and the Dutch are below at the Nore.

July 29. By and by up to the Duke of York's Chamber ; and there all the talk was about Jordan's coming with so much indiscretion with his four little frigates and sixteen fire ships to annoy the enemy. Now there happened captain Jenifer by, who commanded the \_\_\_\_\_ in this business ; he told us that this new way used by Deane of preparing of fire ships do not do the work."

In a letter written at sea, to his majesty, by Prince Rupert and George, Duke of Albemarle, and dated 27th July, 1666, is the following passage :—

" Thursday morning, 26th July, it being very calm and the enemy to windward of us, the *Fan-fan*, a small new sloop of two guns, built the other day at Harwich, made up with his oars towards the Dutch fleet, and drawing both his guns to one side, very formally attacked De Ruyter, in the Admiral's ship of Holland, and continued this honourable fight so long, till she had received two or three shots from him between wind and water ; to the great laughter and delight of our fleet, and the indignation and reproach of the enemy."

The *Fan-fan* here mentioned, was one of two sloops (the other being called the *Spy*), which were built in the year last mentioned, for the purpose of clearing the sands before the harbour which were then infested by small Dutch picaroons.\*

In October of the same year, Charles II. visited Harwich, and stayed two days ; the latter of these being Sunday, he attended Divine service in the church ; the sermon was preached by Dr. Tully, one of his chaplains. He was attended by a large retinue, for we find there were with him, James, Duke of York, the Dukes of Monmouth, Richmond, and Buckingham, the Earl of Oxford,

\* The reader will find in the *Miscellaneous Researches* a list of the ships which have been built at Harwich since the time of Elizabeth.

Lord Cornwallis, the Marquis Blancford (Baron Duras of Holdenby), and several others. Their mode of travelling was in yachts.

Charles II., in the same year, and previous to his visit, had caused the works, or ramparts of earth round the town, to be in part restored and otherwise improved, in the event of any surprise on the part of the Dutch.

Lord Campbell, in his *Life of the Lord Chancellor Shaftesbury*, gives the following account of his escape by the Port of Harwich, on the 18th of November, 1682 :—

“ Having information, in the beginning of November, that there was an intention to arrest him, he settled his estate so that it should, in any event, be secure to his family ; and leaving Thanet House, he lay concealed amongst his intimates, in different parts of the city, always shifting his quarters, and putting on different disguises. At last, being told by his friend, Lord Mordaunt, of a suspicious conference in the apartments of the Duchess of Portsmouth, of which he was supposed to be the subject, he said—‘ My Lord, you are a young man of honour, and would not deceive me : if this has happened, I must be gone to-night.’ Accordingly, he immediately left the house in which he was concealed, and in a few hours it was searched by the king’s messengers.

“ The following night, having tenderly taken leave of his Countess and his friends, he quitted London ; and, dressed in the habit of a Presbyterian minister, he travelled to Harwich, that he might embark from thence for the continent. There he was detained eight or ten days by contrary winds. During this time, he remained at an obscure inn, with a handsome young friend of the name of Wheelock, who was likewise disguised under a black periuke, and passed as his nephew. It so happened that one day the maid of the house came into the room of this youth, and, to her surprise and admiration, saw him with a fine light head of hair. She instantly told her mistress, who acquainted the Presbyterian minister and his nephew of the maid’s discovery. As to herself, she said, she did not know, nor desire to know, who they were, and that they might depend upon her silence ; but she could not be sure of the maid’s ; and, therefore, advised them to leave the house and town directly. Shaftesbury, thanking her for her information, declared that he should have no apprehension from one who had such a sense of honour. ‘ As for the maid,’ said he, turning with a pleasant air to Wheclock, ‘ you must go and make love to her, and this will secure her secrecy.’ One of his servants, whom he dressed up in a similar disguise to his own, was stopped and taken into custody, which facilitated the master’s escape. Changing his habiliments, he got off in an open boat, and after a tempestuous and perilous voyage, arrived at Amsterdam.”

William III. was twice at Harwich, in his passage to and from Holland.

During the war with France, in the reign of Queen Anne, two Acts of Parliament were passed, for the better fortifying Portsmouth, Chatham, and Harwich, one in the seventh, and the other in the eighth year of her reign, by which various parcels of land, &c., at Harwich, were purchased for that purpose—as the marsh on the west side of the town, and likewise the farm on the Cliff, on the south side; but the war suddenly ceasing, the project was, for the time being, laid aside.

The Marquis of Caermarthen was at Harwich during this queen's reign, where he entertained the corporation, of which body Captain Robert Stevens was a member. The captain was commander of the *Vine* packet-boat, of twelve or fourteen guns, which being attacked by a French privateer of twenty-four guns, vigorously defended itself, until, being shot through and through, it sunk, causing the death of several persons. The seamen, in the action, behaved themselves very bravely, being encouraged thereto by the valour of Mr. John Forster, the master.

On the 3rd of December, 1728, about four in the afternoon, Frederic, Prince of Wales, eldest son of George II., landed from Hanover, at the King's Stairs, near the Custom House, coming over from Holland in the *Dispatch* packet-boat, *incog.*, with a small retinue. After about an hour's sojourn at the "Three Cups," he left the place to proceed to Colchester. The prince presented to Mr. John Fuller, master of the above vessel, one hundred guineas and a gold medal for his care, and recommended him for preferment; he also ordered to be given to each of the crew five guineas.

Harwich was, in the reign of William III., erected into a marquisate to the family of Schomberg, or Schonberg, in Germany; one of which, Frederic, Count Schomberg, who landed with the Prince of Orange, afterwards William III., was created Baron of Teys, Earl of Brentford, Marquis of Harwich, and Duke of Schomberg.

George I. and II. generally embarked and landed here in their journeys to and from their continental dominions.

We return now to the more private affairs of the town. In the year 1674, Anthony Deane (afterwards Sir Anthony Deane) was elected an alderman of the borough, and greatly promoted the welfare of the town. He was a commissioner of the royal navy, and many splendid vessels were built under his direction in the Ship Yard at Harwich.\* He was twice elected a representative of the borough, and twice chosen mayor.

A singular custom appears to have been originated by Sir Anthony, and continued about fifty years. Observing that the Town Hall, which had been lately rebuilt at his suggestion, was unprovided with any means of extinguishing a sudden fire, he presented the corporation with twelve leathern buckets, on which were painted the name of the donor, with his arms, and the date of his being made a freeman. After this time every new-made freeman presented the borough with a similar bucket, till the hall being well furnished with them, a sum of money was required in lieu of the leathern contribution. This substitution seems to have been made about the year 1726.

Before taking leave of Sir Anthony, we may here give the following extract from the Journal of Phineas Pett, (afterwards Sir Phineas Pett,) commissioner at Chatham, 1686, then the principal builder, as it will serve to explain the difficulties under which the public service at that time laboured on account of the scarcity of timber, together with several interesting particulars regarding Harwich, &c. It is headed—"A Journal of my proceedings, in company with Sir Anthony Deane, Knight, in a journey by us made into the counties of Suffolk and Norfolk, for the buying up of all such timber and plank as we found fit for his Majesty's service, towards building thirty ships, by act of parliament, this 29th of May, 1677 ;"—then come the following entries :—

"Tuesday, May the 29th, 1677.—Sir Anthony Deane and myself came out of London in the morning early, in company with Mr. Brown and Mr. Isaac Bell. About noon we came to the 'Cock' at Chelmsford, in Essex, where we met Mr. Southcraft, my lord Petre's steward, to treat about 700 trees viewed by Mr. Phineas Pett, master shipwright at Woolwich. Upon treaty

\* *Researches C.*

with the said Mr. Southercraft, we could bring him to no other terms than three pounds per load, upon the place : we bid him forty shillings which he made slight of, and said he would give my Lord Petre three pounds per load for the greatest part : and so we parted, and went to Witham, where we lay that night, and sent a letter to Sir Francis Mannoock, about his timber, to meet us at Ipswich on Friday morning next.

“ Wednesday, 30 *die.*—We departed from Witham in the morning, and got to Harwich at night, where we took a view of his Majesty’s yard there.

“ Thursday, 31 *die.*—We got up early in the morning, and having gone into the yard, measured the place for a new launch ; then we got the mayor of Harwich to call a court for consenting to have the pales removed for the enlargement of the yard, which they readily granted us, upon condition that his Majesty should pay such reasonable duties as the commissioners of the navy shall see fit, during the time his Majesty shall use the yard ; but if his Majesty should lay by the yard from employment, then the pales to be removed into the same place in the yard as they now stand on. And so the court broke up. After which, we contracted with Henry Munt, senior, and Henry Munt, junior, for two hundred dozen of blocks for the new ships, and with Henry Munt, junior, for twenty loads of compass timber ; with Mr. Daniel Smith, for forty loads of timber ; with Mr. Watkins, for iron-work at twenty-nine pounds per hundred, or as cheap as any in the river of Thames ; gave directions to Robert Last to lay two hundred deals for the laying the mould for building the new ship. After we had done at Harwich, we went over to Shotley, in Suffolk, to Sir Henry Felton’s. When we came thither, my lady acquainted us that Sir Henry was very ill and could not be spoke with ; which we conceived was rather his backwardness not to speak with us, for that my lady told us that Sir Henry thought himself not engaged to sell us the timber, and could have more for it ; upon which we desired to know his pleasure by Saturday, at Ipswich.

“ Friday, 8 *die.*—We went over the ground at Somerly,\* to mark more of Sir Thomas Allen’s timber in the park. We also went into the grounds of my Lady Heningham, to view one hundred trees bought by one Benby of Beecles. We found about twenty-six trees fit for the king’s use ; upon which we sent away to Beecles to speak with Benby, in order to buy them. In the afternoon, we went to Lostoff to see the Light-house, which endangered the town by the fire blowing out of it. Having taken notice of the reason, we returned to Somerly. It rained all night.

“ Saturday, 9 *die.*—We then went to Yarmouth, to take up some place to lay our timber, and enquire of the harbour, and timber amongst the builders, who gave us the best account they could of timber, and for the harbour : they said twelve feet was the most over the ballow, and fourteen over the bar.

\* Now the seat of Samuel Morton Peto, Esq., M.P. for Norwich.

Mr. Stedman says he would undertake a third-rate, to build her to the wale and launch her, and bring her to the pier's head, then finish and deliver her afloat, within the year. Asks ten pounds ten shillings per tun.

“*Memorandum.*—There was one Haykins, in Stephen’s Parish, who had three hundred pounds’ worth set out at Witing-hall, but was not willing to sell it to the King, and would not speak with us.

“ Saturday, 16 die.—We went over the grounds of Sir Charles Gaudys, and viewed his grove: promised faithfully he would sell to his Majesty next spring three hundred, or three hundred and fifty of his best trees in the grove, at the market price, goodness considered; but would set no price now; only assures us, if he lives, we shall have it. We bought all his plank at five pounds per load, as the board directed when he was in London. We bought fifty loads of compass timber for foot-hooks, such as the master shipwright shall choose, at forty-five shillings per load, on the place. He would have sold the timber at forty shillings but we buried his demand on the plank in the timber, as agreed at the board. From Croidshall we went to Otley, where we found the carters carrying away a stern-post for the new ship at Harwich, and the rest converting on the ground as fast as could be.

Tuesday, 19 die.—This morning we agreed with one Moor, of Ipswich, to carry what timber his vessel can stow into Harwich, at two shillings and sixpence per load. We also agreed with one Peter Proctor to turn the said timber in the yard so that the carts might come in easily, and to lay it on board Moor’s vessel, at one shilling and sixpence per load. We directed the lading of all the plank at Woodbridge, to the several places whither it is to go. In the afternoon, I departed from Ipswich to Lee in Essex, and Sir Anthony Deane for Harwich. I agreed with Sir Anthony Deane for his timber at Otley, for fifty-five shillings per load, square measure, fifty feet to the load, delivered at Ipswich; at forty-seven shillings on the place. About seven at night I got to Colchester, where I lay at the King’s Head that night, and from thence returned with Sir Anthony to London.”

Queen Elizabeth, as we have seen, retained the manors of Harwich and Dovercourt in the crown, during her life; but her successor, although he also kept the lordship several years, in 1610 granted them, by letters patent, to Sir George Whitmore, Knight, at this time one of the aldermen of London. He was elected lord mayor in 1631, and was knighted by Charles I., at Greenwich, on the 27th of May, in the following year. He married Mary, half-sister to Alexander Daniel, Esq., of Laregan, in the county of Cornwall, and died in 1654: his eldest son, William, became lord

of the manor. He resided several years at Balmes,\* where he kept open house for a long period. In Mr. Courtney's *Guide to Penzance*, is preserved a letter from the above-mentioned A. Daniel, Esq., to our William Whitmore, exhorting him to marry—"For," says he, "you are not so aged but you may beget many fair sons and daughters, and see them come to maturity, before your decease, to inherit those plentiful possessions the Lord hath been pleased to confer upon you.... Most dear Sir, pardon my boldness and plainness; it comes from the sincerity of my soul, that I wish you would entertain thoughts and settle upon a resolve of marriage with some young and virtuous lady of noble extract." This letter bears date February 21st, 1663.

The above Sir William Whitmore, in the latter part of his life, married Penelope, one of his servants, with whom he lived happily, and had by her one son, also named William. By his will, he settled his estate, provided his son died without issue, upon several trustees, who were to sell it, and divide the produce amongst about twenty-five legatees, therein named. He died at Balmes, aged sixty-four, and was buried at Ramsey, the 9th of August, 1678.

His son was only eight years old at the time of his death, and had not arrived at the age of twenty-one when he was killed by his own pistol, which lay by him in his chariot, as he was returning from Epsom. He had contracted a marriage, which, indeed, had been first arranged by his father, with the daughter of Sir William Whitmore, of Shropshire; but leaving no issue, the lordships of Harwich and Dovercourt were, for the first time, put up for sale as

\* Concerning this house and its owner, Sir George Whitmore, in Lyson's *Environs of London* occurs the following passage:—“‘Marye Whitmore was christened the 21 daye of Julye, 1615, and being weak, was christened at the Bams House.’ Sir George Whitmore either built or rebuilt the house which is here called *Bams*, and in other places *Baulmes*, *Balmes*, or *Bawmes*, situated at the extremity of the parish, towards St. Leonard’s, Shoreditch. Others of Sir George Whitmore’s children were christened at Hackney. Anne, his daughter, baptised anno 1636, was married anno 1654, to John Robinson, Esq., of London. Mr. William Whitmore, son of William Whitmore, Esq., of Balmes, was married anno 1679, to Frances, daughter of Sir Thomas Whitmore of Shropshire.” Under the engraving attached to this account is written—“Baumes, formerly the seat of Sir George Whitmore.”

directed by his father's will. The purchaser was Sir Thomas Davall, Knight, who was made recorder of Harwich, and represented the borough in no less than seven parliaments. He married Rebecca, daughter of Daniel Burr, of Amsterdam, and died in November, 1712, leaving only one surviving son, Thomas, who succeeded him in the lordship of these manors. He was knighted at Kensington, by Queen Anne. He married Lydia Katherine, daughter of John Van Hattam, Esq., and died in 1714, leaving two sons, Thomas and John. The latter of these died in 1715, and the former in 1718, and with him ended the family of the surname of Davall, so far as it was connected with Harwich.

Now arose a contest as to the inheritance of the estate and lordships, between Daniel Burr on the one side, and Lydia Van Hattam, Elizabeth Davall, Mary Davall, (sisters of Sir Thomas Davall, sen.,) and Katherine Bovey, daughter of a fourth sister, deceased, on the other side. Daniel Burr claimed under the will of Sir Thomas Davall, the younger. An appeal being made to a court of law, a verdict was, on the 30th of May, 1722, returned in favour of Mr. Burr, who thus became lord of the manor.

The case was very simple, arising out of a mistake in the wording of the will. In this document, the testator having given this manor of Dovercourt to his eldest son, Thomas, and the heirs of his body; and if either of his sons died without issue, what was devised to him entail, to go to the other son, and the heirs of his body. Then follows the controverted passage :—“*And if both my said sons shall depart this life WITH (instead of WITHOUT) issue of either of their bodies, then I give all the premises in the counties of Essex and Middlesex unto my cousin, Daniel Burr, and his heirs.*”

These lordships and estates were sold by Mr. Burr to the grandfather of the present possessor, Edgar W. Garland, Esq.

Amongst the hair-breadth escapes of those who, in the eventful year 1745, sought safety, on account of their unfortunate and mistaken deeds, in foreign lands, was that of the Chevalier de Johnstone. This gallant gentleman was aid-de-camp both to Lord George Murray, general of the rebel army, and to Prince Charles himself.

From a narrative which he wrote after he had made his escape into France, we gather that he was present at the engagements which occurred in Scotland, ending in the battle fatal to the cause of his party—that of Culloden; from whose field in the disguise of a Scotch pedlar, and after suffering the greatest hardships, he found his way to London, where, daily and hourly, he was in dread of being discovered. His landlord, on one occasion, proposed a visit to Tower Hill, to witness the execution of the two rebel Scottish peers, the Earl of Kilmarnock and Lord Balmerino, from which visits he excused himself, inwardly reflecting “that I was as guilty as themselves,” as he observes in his narrative, “and that there was no difference between us, except what fortune had made in enabling me to escape being taken prisoner.” We now come to that part of his narrative which connects it with Harwich; and he thus relates the affair:—

“A gentleman called, wishing to speak with me in private; he proved to be Mr. Colvill, Lady Jane Douglas’s man of business. He told me that she had lately formed the resolution of residing in France, and that he had been sent to procure a passport, which he had obtained for one servant more than she actually had, in order that she might have the opportunity of taking me with her, and thus enable me to escape to Holland; that he left her ladyship at Huntingdon, about twenty leagues to the north of London, in the house of a Mr. Raith, where she would wait three days for me, before setting out for Harwich, the sea-port for the packets to Holland.”

This most kind and obliging offer was at first refused, which, in the sequel, caused great perplexity to our hero, for, changing his mind, he thus proceeds:—

“As time pressed, and as I could not expect that Lady Jane would wait an instant for me at Huntingdon, after hearing my answer to Mr. Colvill, I went immediately to the coach-office and took a place in the Diligence that goes *in one day* to Huntingdon, and which would set off the next morning at 3 o’clock.

“The coach set off at 2 o’clock in the morning, and we arrived at Huntingdon at 8 at night. Lady Jane had left it the preceding evening for Harwich, not supposing that there was any ground to expect me there. I took post the next morning, hoping to join her before her arrival at Harwich; but the wretched post-horses were so much fatigued by the rate at which I proceeded, that I was obliged to sleep at Newmarket. Next morning, I hired a curriicle and arrived before sunset at an arm of the sea, about a league in breadth,

from which I could see Harwich on the other side. A frigate of about forty guns was riding at anchor in the middle of this arm of the sea. I immediately applied to the owner of the boats and other craft stationed there, who kept a tavern, for a passage across this arm of the sea; but, in spite of all my entreaties, threats, and offers of rewarding him handsomely, he persisted in refusing; telling me that the government had prohibited all passage after sunset, on account of the smuggling, and that the frigate was stationed there for the express purpose of enforcing the prohibition. I was grieved and enraged beyond measure, to think that I should lose the opportunity of accompanying Lady Jane after all my struggles; his obstinacy was not to be overcome, either by entreaties or threats. He told me that the captain of the frigate, who was drinking in his house with his officers, would throw him into prison if he complied, and his vessel would be confiscated into the bargain. The captain having heard my dispute, came out to question me; I was not at all disconcerted, but answered at once that I was a servant of Mrs. Gray, (a travelling name which Lady Jane Douglas had taken,) who was now at Harwich, ready to embark for Holland; that she had sent me to London to execute some commissions for her, and that I was uneasy lest she should leave Harwich before my arrival with an account of my proceedings, owing to the obstinacy of the master of the boats, whom I could not induce to give me a passage, either by offers to pay generously, or by threats to have him punished by complaining to the governor of Harwich. I entreated the captain, with great earnestness, to make use of his authority to compel him, assuring him that I should not fail to make a faithful report to my mistress of his kindness. He told me that he had seen Mrs. Gray arrive the evening before, and that he should be extremely happy to have it in his power to be of service to her; but that he could do nothing with the owner of the boats, as he had received positive orders not to cross this arm of the sea after sunset. He added, that she could not have set sail, as the wind was unfavourable; and he offered to take me in his own boat, and land me at Harwich, as soon as he should be put on board his frigate. I did not hesitate an instant to accept his offer, and entered his boat not only without apprehension, but boldly and eagerly, telling him that my mistress would feel grateful for his civility and kindness.

"We were scarcely a musket-shot from the shore, when the captain pointed out to me one of his midshipmen in the boat of the name of Lockhart, asking me if I knew his family in Scotland. I answered in the negative, telling him that I had never been in any other service than that of Mrs. Gray. I was uneasy lest Mr. Lockhart should have recognised me from the windows of the tavern whilst I was disputing with the landlord, and mentioned who I was to the captain; for, as I had been a school-fellow of his elder brother, and frequently in the house of his father, Mr. Lockhart of Carnwarth, he might very possibly have known me. He was about eighteen years of age, and had been four years in the navy. His eldest brother, the heir to a

considerable estate, had been foolish enough, like so many others, to join the standard of Prince Charles. I suffered cruelly from the thought that the captain of the frigate had had no other object in view in offering his boat, than to get me quietly on board his ship, and there make me his prisoner. At length, on reaching the vessel, the captain having mounted, invited me on board, to drink a glass to the health of my mistress : I looked on this as the *denouement* of the piece. I replied, that I was afraid my mistress would be gone to bed before my arrival at Harwich, and that I had to communicate some very important intelligence to her. He immediately put an end to my sufferings ; calling out to the sailors to land me in the town, and not to forget presenting his compliments to Mrs. Gray.

“ I found Lady Jane at the inn, and immediately told her the obligation I lay under to the captain of the frigate, and the purgatory in which I had been during the passage, on account of young Lockhart, the son of Carnwarth, who certainly must have known me. She praised my firmness ; but laughed at the same time, at the singularity of my having made the officers of King George accomplices in saving a rebel who had attempted to tear the crown from the brow of their sovereign, to place it on the head of Prince Charles. As the wind was contrary, we remained two days at Harwich. During our stay, the governor of the town, to whom Lady Jane had been recommended, became our tormentor through his excessive politeness. He had received orders from London to show her every attention, and he came, twenty times a day, at all hours, to ask if she had any occasion for his services. I always bolted the door, to prevent my being surprised at table with my mistress. Whilst we were, on one occasion, at dinner, the governor knocked at the door, and he could not be admitted till I had removed my plate, and the table had been re-arranged. Having opened the door to the governor, I took my station of servant behind the chair of Lady Jane, and she, having asked the governor to taste her wine, I presented a glass to him. It was easy to see from his countenance that he expected some mystery : but to have lightly insulted a person of Lady Jane’s illustrious birth, and without being certain of the fact, might have been attended with inconvenience to him. The first letters received from London, informed me of a report that Prince Charles had escaped to Holland, with Lady Jane Douglas, disguised as a servant. There is every reason for supposing that the governor had informed the court of his suspicions ; and it was fortunate for us that we set sail the next morning, before he could receive any answer authorising him to act on these suspicions.

“ We arrived at Helvoetsluis in twenty-four hours. During our passage, I had a whimsical enough scene. Sir C. Clifton, who happened to be on board the packet-boat, was an acquaintance of Lady Jane’s friend, Mr. Stewart, and he was invited into the cabin which she had engaged for herself and *suite*, whilst his servant and myself remained in a little anti-cabin, where we were very uncomfortably situated, and a source of annoyance to each

other. Each believing the other to be a footman, our respective observations were delivered in an insulting and contemptuous tone ; and the scene would certainly have terminated unfortunately if Lady Jane had not informed the Baronet, at dinner, that there was a young gentleman in her *suite* who had been with Prince Charles, whom she wished to invite into her cabin. The Baronet told her he was in a similar predicament, as the person who acted as his *valet* was a Mr. Cornie, an officer in the Irish Brigade, in the service of France. We were both invited into the cabin to dinner ; and, on receiving the necessary explanations, we were very much surprised, and made a thousand excuses to each other.

“ After remaining eight days at Rotterdam, I departed with Lady Jane for the Hague, where she took up her residence.”

On Sunday, the 6th September, 1761, after ten days’ voyage, occasioned by contrary winds, Lord Anson, with the squadron having the intended Queen of England on board, anchored at five o’clock p. m. in Harwich Harbour. Her Serene Highness slept on board that night, and at her landing the next day, was received by the Mayor and Aldermen with the usual formalities.

In the year 1821, Harwich witnessed a painfully interesting event ; namely, the embarkation of the body of Queen Caroline, consort of George IV. On the 16th of August, the procession advanced to Harwich, where it was met by a detachment of the 86th regiment ; but the whole affair was conducted in a manner so disorderly and improper, that, on its entrance, it excited the astonishment of a large concourse of spectators, who had arrived from the neighbouring towns and villages, and, long before the train reached Harwich, had occupied the beach and filled the numerous boats in the harbour, with the object of witnessing the conclusion of the mournful scene. A small advanced guard of cavalry preceded ten undertakers on horseback. Then came three mourning coaches-and-six. Mr. Bailey, the head undertaker, and Mr. Thomas, the deputy of the then non-existent lord chamberlain, and about twenty-five cavalry of the 24th dragoons followed. Then succeeded her majesty’s own carriage, drawn by six bay horses, containing Sir George Naylor, clarenceux king-at-arms, with the cushion and crown. The latter was a paltry bauble, decorated with beads, strung round in a manner which would have disgraced a country stage. Then followed the hearse, without plumes, drawn

by eight black horses. No plateau of plumes carried, as usual at all respectable funerals. The royal arms appeared upon the hearse; but all the escutcheons were removed from the horses, and there was no attendance of either heralds or marshals. Those of her late majesty's family then followed, in sixteen mourning and other coaches.

The procession thus entered the town. The dragoons, preceding, played the *Dead March in Saul*, on their trumpets. The infantry, with arms reversed, took up the tune, going before the cavalry. The infantry had one stand of colours, the cavalry, two stands; and, without a moment's pause in the town, the procession arrived at the jetty, for the embarkation of the corpse. The troops drew up, opened their ranks, and formed a line on each side. Mr. Chittenden, and his ten men dismounted, and it then for the first time appeared that the body was to be instantly despatched. The coffin, covered with crimson velvet, was taken out of the hearse and lowered down into the boat, the crown and cushion were then placed upon it, and the royal standard was hoisted. The firing of minute-guns immediately commenced at Landguard Fort, which was afterwards taken up by the ships of war, and continued till sunset. The boat proceeded to the *Pioneer* schooner, followed at a small distance by numbers of the craft that had been previously stationed around the jetty. On reaching the schooner the coffin was hoisted on board, and received by a party of marines, with their arms reversed: it was then conveyed on board the *Glasgow* frigate, and the other ships composing the funeral squadron, the *Garnet* and the *Wye*, proceeded to join the *Glasgow*; the wind was favourable for Germany, and the squadron weighed anchor the next morning at nine o'clock, and arrived in the harbour at Cuxhaven, August the 21st.

Throughout the entire proceedings, the most marked disrespect was manifested towards her majesty's remains by those entrusted with the direction of this singular procession; yet the greatest order and decorum were observed, during the whole ceremony, by the numerous body of spectators; while the inhabitants of Harwich showed their sense of the honour due to the departed Queen of England by closing every shop, and most of the private dwellings in the town.

The prosperity of the Borough of Harwich suffered a rapid decline after the peace of 1815. Steam, which, in its effects, enriched many towns, had, for a time, an opposite effect here. Many causes have been assigned for this; the chief will probably be found in the proprietors and commanders of the packets preferring to take a government pension, in preference to, in their then advanced age, embarking in a new service. The consequence was, that a communication so long enjoyed from this acknowledged convenient port to Northern and Central Europe, was at once transferred to more adventurous persons, residing, or at least having their head-quarters in the metropolis, who, on the invention of steam navigation, obtained the contract for conveying the mails to the continent, twice in the week, direct from the Thames, which has continued to the present time. Harwich was not only benefited by the establishment of the packets, but, as it frequently happened, when wind-bound, the town became one vast lodging-house, from the numerous passengers waiting to be conveyed; for though the inns were spacious enough for all ordinary occasions, they could not find sleeping room for parties thus detained, with, probably, many friends and relatives who came to bid them adieu. Many have been the occasions when persons of the highest rank have found themselves so situated; and, it may be stated, that accommodation thus granted, has not been forgotten in after days, as some now living can abundantly testify. Fearful have been the struggles that the inhabitants have since been called upon to make; for while nearly every port in the kingdom has felt the advantage which locomotive steam conveyances confer, Harwich, with its harbour, scarcely equalled by any in the kingdom, has been suffered to languish, a monument of the uncertainty and injustice with which the present railway economy of the kingdom is surrounded. Numerous have been the opinions recorded of men and bodies, who with nothing but the good of their country at heart, have stepped forward to the rescue of an interest which, to the disgrace of the nation, has been allowed to remain so long neglected. To the honour of the government, let it be said, that so far as *their* duty to the country would admit, they have lent their aid. About two years ago they determined on making Harwich again the starting

point for Northern and Central Europe Mail-Packet Steamers ; a tender was accepted, but so deaf were the shareholders of the Eastern Counties' Railway Company to the splendid benefits which would have flowed to them from this new and fruitful source, that in a moment of rabid excitement they refused an accommodation which, in its results, promised such lasting benefits. At this moment, though an act was obtained in 1847 for the formation of only ten-and-a-half miles of railway, to connect the port with the main line at Manningtree, and the line staked out, there has been finished of the distance scarcely more than half-a-mile.

It is prophesied that a Turkish Mail *must* be sent from Harwich ; as (*via* Ostend and Vienna) Harwich and the Hellespont are but twelve days asunder.

---

#### CORPORATION, MUNICIPALITY, &c.

In the reign of King Edward II., Thomas de Brotherton \* succeeded in procuring a Charter of Incorporation for Harwich, which was dated in the year 1318. This is the earliest knowledge we possess of Harwich being made a free Borough and invested with certain corporate rights and political privileges.

The Borough includes the parishes of Saint Nicholas and Dovercourt, and contains an area of about 2,060 statute acres, with a population, in 1841, of 3,829 inhabitants. A portion of the harbour is subject to the corporate jurisdiction of Harwich whilst a considerable part is under that of Ipswich.

Prior to the passing of the *Municipal Corporation Act* in 1835, Harwich was a borough by prescription ; its rights having been derived from various early charters and letters patent, and confirmed in a charter dated 14th day of April, 1666, in the 17th year of Charles II. The more ancient charters are no longer extant, but it is

\* Thomas de Brotherton was the fifth but second surviving son of King Edward I., and eldest son of the same king by Margaret of France, his second wife. He was twice married ; first to Alice, daughter of Sir Roger Hales, Knight, of Harwich, and afterwards to Mary, daughter of Lord William Roos.

asserted that various privileges were conferred upon the borough, by the following sovereigns :—Edward II., Edward III., Richard II., Henry IV., Henry VI., and Edward VI.

Under the Charter of James I., the borough was governed by the following officers :—A mayor, predecessor mayor, eight aldermen, and twenty-four capital burgesses—constituting the common council: together with a recorder, high steward, town clerk, coroner, chamberlain, and other inferior officers, who held their various appointments under the authority of the common council, which body had also an unlimited power of creating honorary freemen, and of fixing the fine to be paid, on admission to the freedom of the borough, by purchase.

The mayor was elected annually from among the aldermen; the electors being the twenty-four capital burgesses, a majority of whom were always present at the election; and if it occurred that an equal number of votes were given to two candidates, the mayor in office had the power of choosing his successor. The senior capital burgess was the returning officer, and announced the result to the common council, who then proceeded to swear the new mayor into office. The aldermen held their office for life; they were elected by the capital burgesses from the freemen, and had no separate municipal functions, being alone eligible to the office of chief magistrate. The capital burgesses elected themselves, and held their office also for life. They formed the third constituent part of the common council; and since the choice of both the mayor and the aldermen devolved upon them, they elected every member of the council.

This select body was also entrusted, by the charters, with the choice of “two discreet and honest men, to be burgesses of the Parliament for the same borough,” who were to continue “*at the costs and charges of the mayor and burgesses,*” so long as the Parliament was held.

The common council thus constituted, were empowered to make laws and ordinances for the good government of the borough, and for the repairing and mending the pavement in the streets, &c., and for the preservation of the harbour and its fishery. These rules and ordinances were enforced by discretionary fines and imprisonment. The charter only required that a majority of the council,

including the mayor, should concur both in making the law and fixing the punishments.

Under these powers various municipal regulations were at different times instituted ; and so early as the reign of James I., an annual tax was imposed on the inhabitants for providing the means of defraying the public expenditure ; acknowledged in the following extract from the corporation books :—

“ A rental of those things which tende to the rasing of moneys yearly for the maintenance of the state of the said borough.”

Another extract shows that on the 3rd of March, 1608, Dovercourt was “ taxed towards repairing the castle, fort, and gaol, £10..14..6 being a fourth part ;” and it appears that no opportunity was lost sight of where the means of increasing the resources, as well as the importance of the council, could be asserted. As an instance of this kind, we will give another quotation from the corporation books, showing that an individual was not only subject to the payment of dues for the privilege of plying between this town and Ipswich, but was bound to take passengers and goods at charges fixed by the common council.

“ An order and agreemt made, agreed vpon, and confirmed, by the Chief Burgesse and Burgesses Assistants of the Broughe of Harwch in their Towne-house, at an assemblie, made the xj<sup>th</sup> day of August, 1603.”

“ Item.—It is agreed that George Hudson, ferryman, shall pay, as heretofore he hath done, one penny weeklie to the Towne’s vse, in consideracon of his fferriage, vsed by him from this Towne to Ipswch ; and that vpon Saterday, beinge markett day at Ipswch, he shall go w<sup>t</sup>h his greate boate, and shall take of everie passenger beinge of this Towne, for his or her passage from this Towne to Ipswch, one penye, and likewise from Ipswch to this Towne, one penye and not above ; and for carriage of other things, as follow<sup>th</sup> viz.—ffor a mawnde or markett baskett, one half-penye ; ffor a firken of butter, one penye ; for two bolts of poldavies, one penye ; and for an hundredth of ropes, one peny ; and after that rate for a greater or lesser quantitie.

“ Itm.—That in any other weeke dayes he shall take of any passinger of this Towne, for his or her passage, from hens to Ipswiche in his wherrey, and his or her passage back agayne, viz.—Outwards and homewards, three pence and not above.

Before the passing of the *Municipal Reform Act*, in 1835, the common council had the exclusive privilege of returning members to parliament, and the number of voters polled at one election had not,

in the present century, exceeded twenty. A greater number was present at several elections, but it always occurred that many became disqualified through the government offices they held.

The abuses which had arisen in municipal corporations were, for more than two centuries, matters of constant complaint. But nothing was done to reform these abuses until after the passing of the Reform Act. In July, 1833, the king issued a Commission under the Great Seal to twenty gentlemen "to proceed with the utmost dispatch to inquire as to the existing state of the Municipal Corporations in England and Wales, and to collect information respecting the defects in their constitution—to make inquiry into their jurisdiction and powers, and the administration of justice, and in all other respects; and also into the mode of electing and appointing the members and officers of such corporations, and into the privileges of the freemen and other members thereof, and into the nature and management of the income, revenues, and funds of the said corporations."

John Buckle, Esquire, barrister-at-law, was the Commissioner appointed by the crown to inquire into the state of the Corporation of the borough of Harwich; and from his *Report*, prepared in the year 1833, it appears that many abuses prevailed in the old constitution, owing to the unlimited power vested in so small a corporate body, without its being subject to disturbance from any external control.

The Municipal Reform Act is almost wholly confined to the attempt to render the functionaries of the municipalities eligible by and responsible to, the persons whose interests they are appointed to watch over and protect.

The 25th clause provided for the election in every borough of a mayor, of a certain number of persons to be the aldermen, and of a certain number of other fit persons to be the councillors.

Under Schedule A, the Town Council of this borough is composed of *Four Aldermen* and *Twelve Councillors*, from whom a *Mayor* is elected. This corporate body is intrusted with the appointment of a *High Steward*, *Town Clerk*, *Borough Treasurer*, and other officers of minor importance.

The *Councillors*, who are collectively called "the council" of the

borough, are the body amongst whom the *mayor* and *aldermen* are chosen, and of whom those functionaries continue after their election to constitute a part. The council collectively is intrusted with the whole of the deliberative and administrative functions of the corporation. They appoint the town clerk, treasurer, and other officers for carrying into execution the various powers and duties vested in them by the act. They may appoint as many committees, either of a general or special nature, for any purposes which in their judgment would be better regulated and managed by such committees. The acts of every committee must be submitted to the whole council for approval, lest the borough should be governed by a small knot of persons, whose appointment as a committee would thus become as much a matter of favour, contest, and corruption, as that of the old municipal governing bodies. The council execute all the offices previously executed by the corporate bodies whom they superseded. They appoint from their own body a watch committee, of which the mayor is, by virtue of his office, the head ; and this committee appoints a sufficient number of effective men to act as constables and preserve the peace by day and night.

The council have the control of the borough fund ; any surplus in which, after payment of all necessary expenses and of all just demands, they are to apply for the public benefit of the inhabitants and improvement of the borough. If the fund be insufficient they are to order a borough rate, in the nature of a county rate, to make up the deficiency, for which special purpose alone they have the powers of justices of peace given to them for assessing, collecting, and levying it.

A Commission of the Peace has been granted to the borough of Harwich, embracing ten magistrates ; and on the 1st January, 1848, a police-force was established. The mayor and magistrates hold Petty Sessions at the Town Hall every Tuesday ; but from the peaceable character of the inhabitants generally, few serious charges are brought before them.

The property of the corporation consists of lands, dwelling-houses and other tenements, market tolls, and port-dues. The two principal estates are—a farm and lands in Beaumont and Tendring, in the county of Essex, purchased by the corporation, in 1715, and now

occupied under lease, at a rent of £170 a year; and a farm, with lands, in Great Holland, Essex, originally acquired by exchange and purchase, let on lease, at a rent of £110 a year.

The dwelling-houses, store-houses, shops, and other tenements, within the borough, all of which were built on the waste, are let to different tenants, for various terms of years, and produced together for the year ending 1st September, 1850, £340 2s. 0d.

The entire receipts, from all sources, at the disposal of the town council, for the year ending 1st September, 1850, amounted to £987 17s. 7d., including £205 4s. 6d., received of the paymaster-general, pursuant to an order of the Treasury, for the expences of criminal prosecutions. The expenditure for the same year exceeded the receipts, by the sum of £33 6s. 2d.

In addition to this property in the town, from which a revenue is derived, the corporation are proprietors of the guildhall, police-station, and superintendent's residence; the national school-rooms; the free grammar-school, with the master's house; the look-out near the sea; the stone-wells and pump, and the engine-house.

The market tolls are collected according to an ancient schedule, and are let from year to year, the present rent being £63.

The port dues are—meterage, one penny on every chaldron of coals delivered at the port; groundage, a duty of one shilling paid by every ship lying ashore, or two shillings if they are foreigners. Vessels belonging to the port are exempt from this payment and from moorage, which is a duty of two shillings on every other class of ships; anchorage is four-pence on every ship.

The local acts are—

1.—An Act for Paving, Cleansing, Lighting, Watching, and otherwise improving the town of Harwich, in the county of Essex, and for supplying the said town with Water. 59 Geo. III., 1819.

2.—An Act for the completing of the rebuilding of the Church or Chapel of the parish of Saint Nicholas, in Harwich, in the county of Essex. 2 Geo. IV., 1821.

3.—An Act to amend an Act of the 1st and 2nd of his present Majesty, for rebuilding the Church of Saint Nicholas, Harwich, in the county of Essex. 5 Geo. IV., 1824.

## MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT.

The following is a list of the persons who have represented the Borough in Parliament, so far as can be procured, with the respective years of their election :—

1344	John But Thos. de Eaton	1710	Kendrick Edisbury, Esq. Thomas Franklin, Esq.
1623	Sir Nathl. Rich, Knt. Christr. Harris, Esq.	1714	Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq Thornas Heath, Esq.
1625	Sir Edmund Sawyer, Knt. Christr. Harris, Esq.		Sir Philip Parker, Esq.
1626	Sir Nathl. Rich, Knt. Christr. Harris, Esq.	1721	Sir Philip Parker, Bart. Humphrey Parsons, Esq.
1628	Sir Nathl. Rich, Knt. Christr. Harris, Esq.	1727	Sir Philip Parker, Bart. John Lord Percival
1640	Sir Thos. Cheek, Knt. Sir John Jacobs, Knt Sir Harbottle Grimstone, Knt. and Bart.	1734	Carteret Leathes, Esq. Charles Stanhope, Esq.
1661	Sir H. Wright, Knt. and Bart. Sir Capel Luckin Thomas King, Esq.	1741	Hill Mussenden, Esq. John Phillipson, Esq., a Lord of the Admiralty
1678	Sir Anthony Deane, Knt. Samuel Pepys, Esq. Sir Philip Parker, Bart. Sir Thomas Middleton, Knt.	1747	Edward Viscount Coke John Phillipson, Esq.
1680	Sir Philip Parker, Bart. Sir Thomas Middleton, Knt.	1753	Wenman Coke Roberts, Esq., in place of Viscount Coke
1685	Sir Anthony Deane, Knt. Samuel Pepys, Esq.	1754	Wenman Coke Roberts, Esq. John Phillipson, Esq.
1688	Sir Thomas Middleton, Knt. John Eldred, Esq.	1756	Viscount Duncannon, in place of John Phillipson, Esq.
1689	Charles Lord Cheney Sir Thomas Middleton, Knt.	1761	John Roberts, Esq. Charles Townshend, Secretary at War
1695	Sir Thomas Daval, Knt. Sir Thomas Middleton, Knt.	1763	Charles Townshend, re-elec- ted, being made First Lord of Trade
1698	Sir Thomas Daval, Knt. Samuel Atkinson, Esq.	1768	John Roberts, Esq. Edward Harvey, Esq.
1700	Sir Thomas Daval, Knt. Dennis Lyddall, Esq.	1772	Charles Jenkinson, Esq., Lord of the Treasury, in the room of John Roberts, Esq.
1701	Sir Thomas Daval, Knt. Dennis Lyddall, Esq.	1774	Edward Harvey, Esq. John Robinson, Esq.
1702	Sir Thomas Daval, Knt. John Ellis, Esq.	1778	George Augustus North, Esq., in the room of Edward Har- vey, Esq.
1705	Sir Thomas Daval, Knt. John Ellis, Esq.	1780	John Robinson, Esq. George Augustus North, Esq.
1708	Sir John Leake, Knt. Thomas Franklin, Esq.	1784	Rt. Hon. Thomas Orde John Robinson, Esq.
		1790	Rt. Hon. Thomas Orde John Robinson, Esq.

## MEMBERS CONTINUED.

1796	John Robinson, Esq. Richard Hopkins, Esq.	1820	Rt. Hon. Nicholas Vansittart Rt. Hon. Charles Bathurst
1799	Hon. Augustus Dillon, in room of Richard Hopkins, Esq.	1824	Rt. Hon. G. Canning J. C. Herries, Esq.
1802	John Robinson, Esq. James Adams, Lord of the Admiralty	1827	J. C. Herries, Esq. Sir N. C. Tindall
1803	Rt. Hon. John H. Addington, in the room of John Robin- son, Esq.	1828	J. C. Herries, Esq. Sir W. Rac
1806	Rt. Hon. John Hiley Adding- ton, Commissioner for Affairs in India Henry Freemantle, Esq., Sec- retary to the Lords of the Treasury	1831	J. C. Herries, Esq. G. R. Dawson, Esq.
1807	James Adams, Esq., in the room of H. Freemantle, Esq. Rt. Hon. John H. Addington Rt. Hon. William Huskisson, Secretary to the Lords of the Treasury	1833	J. C. Herries, Esq. Charles T. Tower, Esq.
1812	Rt. Hon. J. H. Addington Rt. Hon. Nicholas Vansittart, Chancellor of the Exchequer	1835	J. C. Herries, Esq. F. R. Bonham, Esq.
1818	Rt. Hon. Nicholas Vansittart Rt. Hon. Charles Bathurst	1837	J. C. Herries, Esq. Captain J. C. Ellice
		1841	J. Attwood, Esq. Major Beresford
		1847	J. Bagshaw, Esq. J. Attwood, Esq.
		1848	Rt. Hon. John C. Hobhouse, Bart., President of the Board of Control, in the room of J. Attwood, Esq.

## MAYORS.

The first Mayor, appointed by the Charter of King James I., was John Hankin, Gent., who served for the year 1603. The names of the persons who succeeded him in that office, until the present time, with the respective years that they served in, are contained in the following list :—

*Note.*—The Figures after the names denote the number of times the office was filled by the same person.

1604	Edmund Seaman	Robert Ofley	Thomas Shrive, 2
1605	James Burker	Edward Rafe	Robert Seaman
1606	Robert Bence	William Wye	John Allen
1607	Robert Smarte	Edmund Seaman, 2	1627
1609	Henry Hankin	William King	Richard Smart, 2
1610	John Hankin, 2	Robert Russell	Hugh Branham
1611	Robert Goodwin	1620	1632
1612	Thomas Shrive	Richard Smart	John Hearde
		Robert Lee	1633
			Richard Smart, 3
			1634
			Walter Stanley

## MAYORS CONTINUED.

1635	John Peck	1690	Robert Seaman, 3	1740	Giles Baker, 6, and James Clements
1636	John Rolfe	1691	Daniel Smyth, 2	1741	Anthony Deane, 2
1638	Richard Hlankin	1692	Richard Tye	1742	James Clements, 2
1639	Roger Coleman	1693	Simon Sandford, 2	1743	Griffith Davies
1640	Arthur Hawkes	1694	Thomas Langley, 4	1744	James Clements, 3
1641	John Mae	1695	Charles Smith, 2	1745	Griffith Davies, 2
1642	Edward Seaman	1696	Daniel Smyth, 3	1746	James Clements, 4
1643	John Rolfe, 2	1697	Thos. Langley, jun. 2	1747	Thomas Phillips, 3
1644	Richard Hlankin, 2	1698	William Rudland	1748	Robert Page
1647	Robert Pashall	1699	Richard Tye, 2	1749	Samuel Phillips
1648	Thomas Crispe	1700	Richard Grey	1750	Griffith Davies, 3
1649	Richard Hlankin, 3	1701	Simon Sandford, 3	1751	Samuel Cockerell
1651	Thomas King	1702	Philip Deane	1752	James Clements, 5
1652	Arthur Hawkes, 2	1703	Charles Smyth, 3	1753	Griffith Davies, 4
1653	James Sacks	1704	Daniel Smyth, 4	1754	Robert Page, 2
1654	Richard Hurlock	1705	Thomas Langley, 3	1755	James Clements, 6
1655	Richard Hlankin, 4	1706	Richard Tye, 3	1756	Griffith Davies, 5
1656	John Hunter	1707	Capt. Richard Grey, 2	1757	Henry Stevens
1657	Daniel Cole	1708	John Phillipson	1758	Griffith Davies, 6
1658	Richard Smart	1709	Simon Sandford, 4	1759	Henry Stevens, 2
1660	Milo Hubbard	1710	Philip Deane, 2	1760	Griffith Davies, 7
1661	Arthur Hawkes, 3	1711	Madison Hunt	1761	Henry Stevens, 3
1662	Thomas Keys	1712	Daniel Smyth, 5	1762	Griffith Davies, 8
1663	George Colman	1713	Thomas Langley, 4	1763	Henry Stevens, 4
1664	James Sacks, 2	1714	Madison Hunt, 2	1764	Griffith Davies, 9
1665	Arthur Hawkes, 4	1715	Samuel Lucas	1765	Joseph Olibar
1666	Edward Robinson	1716	Thomas Osburn	1766	Griffith Davies, 10
1667	John Hunter, 2	1717	Richard Tye, 4	1767	Joseph Olibar, 2
1668	William Garrard	1718	Madison Hunt, 3	1768	Griffith Davies, 11
1669	Henry Munt	1719	Milo Rudland	1769	Joseph Olibar, 3
1670	Thomas Keys, 2	1720	Samuel Lucas, 2	1770	Griffith Davies, 12
1671	George Coleman, and Thomas Langley	1721	John Phillipson, 2	1771	Joseph Olibar, 4
1672	John Brown	1722	Thomas Phillips	1772	Griffith Davies, 13
1673	Robert Seaman	1723	Daniel Smyth, 6	1773	Joseph Olibar, 5
1674	John Rolfe	1724	Samuel Lucas, 3	1774	Griffith Davies, 14
1675	Thomas Langley, 2	1725	John Phillipson, 3	1775	Joseph Olibar, 6
1676	Sir Anthony Deane, knt.	1727	Thomas Phillips, 2, and Thomas Osburn, 2	1776	Griffith Davies, 15
1677	Samuel Newton	1728	George Rolf and Giles Baker	1777	Joseph Olibar, 7
1678	Thos. Langley, 3	1729	Samuel Lucas, 4	1778	Charles Cox
1679	Edward Robinson	1730	Giles Baker, 2	1779	James Bossom, and Philip Baggot
1680	John Brown, 2	1731	James Clements	1780	Henry Pelham Davies
1681	Robert Seaman, 2	1732	Giles Baker, 3	1781	Rayner Cox
1682	Sir A. Deane, knt., 2	1733	Thomas Wimble	1782	John Hopkins
1683	Daniel Smyth	1734	Anthony Deane	1783	William Crowder
1684	William Garrard	1735	John Phillipson, 4	1784	Charles Cox, 2
1685	John Rolfe, 2	1736	Giles Baker, 4	1785	Philip Baggot, 2
1686	Simon Sandford	1737	John Phillipson, 5	1786	Rayner Cox, 2
1687	John Brown, 3	1738	Giles Baker, 5	1787	William Crowder, 2
1688	Charles Smith	1739	John Phillipson, 6	1788	William Deane
1689	Thomas Langley				

## MAYORS CONTINUED.

1789	Charles Cox, 3	1809	John Hopkins, 7	1830	Anthony Cox, 6
1790	Rayner Cox, 3	1810	Joseph Graham, 4	1831	George Graham, 3
1791	Philip Baggot, 3, and John Hopkins, 2	1811	John Hopkins, 8	1832	Thomas Cobbold, 2
1792	William Crowder, 3	1812	Joseph Graham, 5	1833	George Graham, 4
1793	Charles Cox, 4	1813	John Hopkins, 9	1834	John Bailey, 2
1794	Rayner Cox, 4	1814	Joseph Graham, and Henry Deane	1835	George Graham, 5
1795	Thomas Shearman	1815	John Hopkins, 10	1836	John Sansum
1796	William Deane, and James Pulham	1816	Henry Deane, 2	1837	George Deane
1797	John Hopkins, 3	1817	John Hopkins, 11	1838	George Graham, 6
1798	Charles Fox, 5	1818	Anthony Cox, 2	1839	Samuel Billingsley
1799	Joseph Graham	1819	John Hopkins, 12	1840	Samuel Billingsley, 2
1800	Rayner Cox, 5	1820	Anthony Cox, 3	1841	Anthony Cox, and Thomas George
1801	Adml. Thomas Boston	1821	John Hopkins, 13	1842	George Deane, 2
1802	John Hopkins, 4	1822	Anthony Cox, 4	1843	Thomas Cobbold, 3
1803	Charles Cox, 6	1823	John Hopkins, 14	1844	Francis Hales
1804	John Hopkins 5	1824	Anthony Cox, 5	1845	Philip W. Freshfield
1805	Joseph Graham, 2	1825	John Hopkins, 15	1846	Benjamin C. Bolton
1806	John Hopkins, 6	1826	George Graham	1847	John Patrick
1807	Thomas Pulham, and Joseph Graham, 3	1827	John Hopkins, 16, and John Bailey	1848	Francis Hales, 2
1808	Anthony Cox	1828	Thomas Cobbold	1849	Francis Hales, 3
		1829	George Graham, 2	1850	Francis F. Hart

## THE BOROUGH ARMS.\*

The Shield of the arms *gules*, charged with a portcullis and chains *or*, nailed and pointed *azure*.

The Crest—on a wreath, *gules* and *or*, an old ship with one mast, the hull and rudder *or*, with towers on the head, stern, and fore-part of the mast, *argent*; the sail furled, and a cloven flag at the mast-head, *gules*.

\* *Vide* Engraving on page 53, Part I.

# ROSE & RICHES

## NATURAL HISTORY.

### B.

A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MOST INTERESTING OBJECTS IN  
NATURAL HISTORY FOUND NEAR HARWICH.

#### ORNITHOLOGY.



BIRDS have been defined as two-footed animals, covered with feathers and furnished with wings. Like Quadrupeds and the Cetaceous tribe, they have warm blood, a heart with two ventricles and two auricles, and lungs for the purpose of respiration. They are, however, distinguished from both by their feet, feathers, wings, and horny bill, as well as by the circumstance of their females being oviparous.

Of the history of this department, we shall confine ourselves to a few particulars. Amongst the ancients, we may notice the writings of Aristotle and Pliny. The former composed no particular treatise on birds, but he refers to them, generally, in several parts of his *History of Animals*. Pliny's description of the feathered race is contained chiefly in his tenth book; but it is not at all precise, and is mixed with much fabulous matter. Amongst naturalists of a later age, some have directed their labours to method and classification; some have treated of the whole class; others of particular portions of it. The combination of the effects of the pen, the pencil

and graver, which has so eminently contributed in our day to the acquisition and diffusion of knowledge, was unknown to the ancients.

Amongst those who first, in modern times, exhibited a taste for Ornithology, and for a methodical distribution of that portion of science, may be mentioned, Peter Belon (or Bellon) who flourished in the middle of the sixteenth century, and who travelled with the laudable desire of collecting information, which he communicated to the world in various works. Conrad Gesner, who flourished about sixty years later, assigned the third volume of his *History of Animals* to this department. Aldrovandus, who, in his day, was styled the modern Pliny, availing himself of the writings of Belon and Gesner, added greatly to their stores.

Our countryman, Willughby (or Willoughby) laid the foundation of a more accurate arrangement, and with the view of perfecting his knowledge, travelled over most parts of France, Spain, Italy, and Germany, with Mr. Ray and other gentlemen, (1663-4), in which countries he was so diligent and successful that few animals that had been described by others, escaped his observation. His labours, which were left in MS. at the time of his death, were eventually edited by Ray, who made considerable additions and improvements to his friend's materials. The work had been originally written and published in Latin, this Ray translated and caused to be printed in 1678. Kelin, the great Linnaeus, Salerne, Brisson, Buffon, Gueneau de Montbeillard, (who composed the greater part of the first two volumes of Buffon's *History of Birds*), Sonnini, Mauduyt, Pennant, Latham, Frisch, Le Vaillant, Desmarest, Edwards, the two Sowerbys, Montagu, Fleming, Cuvier, Gould, Audubon, L. Bonaparte, Bennett, Yarrell, &c., respectively hold a high position as faithful observers and delineators of birds.—Rees's *Cyclopædia*, &c.

#### GENUS—FALCONIDÆ.

The Osprey of PENNANT, MONTAGUE, BEWICK, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD : the Osprey, or Fishing-Hawk of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Beak short, strong, rounded, and broad; cutting edge nearly straight. Nostrils oblong-oval, placed obliquely. Wings long; the second and third quill-feathers the longest. Legs strong and muscular;

tarsi short, covered with reticulated scales. Toes free, nearly equal in length; outer toe reversible; all armed with strong curved and sharp claws; under surface of the toes rough, and covered with small pointed scales.

The manner in which the Osprey seeks its finny prey, and its mode of obtaining it, has been well described by Dr. Richardson:—“It sails in undulating and curved lines, at a considerable altitude above the water, from whence it precipitates itself upon its quarry and bears it off in its claw; or generally, on the fish moving to too great a depth, stops suddenly in its descent, and hovers for a few seconds in the air, suspending itself in the same spot by a quick flapping of its wings; it then again darts upon its prey, or regains its former altitude. It seizes the fish with its claws, sometimes scarcely appearing to skim the water, and at other times plunging entirely under the surface.” From the docility observable in the Osprey, Montagu thought that it might formerly have been trained for hawking of fish, as by an act passed in the reign of William and Mary, persons were prohibited, at a certain period of the year, from taking any salmon, salmon-peal, or salmon kind, by *Hawks*, racks, guns, &c. During the period of incubation, the male bird watches near, and supplies the wants of the female; catches fish for her, and brings the food to the nest.

These birds have the same propensity of returning to an old station with those of America; and if one is shot, a mate is soon found and brought to the ancient abode.

The Osprey measures about twenty-two inches in length.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—STRIGIDÆ.

The *Scops Eared Owl* of BEWICK and of YARRELL: the *Little Horned Owl* of MONTAGU.

*Generic Characters.*—Head furnished with two tufts of feathers. Beak curved from the base. The nostrils round. Facial disk incomplete, not extending over the forehead; auditory conch small, and without an operculum. Wings long, reaching to the end of the tail; the third quill-feather generally the longest. Legs rather long, feathered to the junction of the toes. The toes naked; claws curved and sharp.—*Yarrell.*

This little tufted Owl, one of the smallest of the family found in this country, was first noticed as a British bird by Col. Montagu;

it is, however, so rare, that little has been observed of its habits here. It is believed, and with reason, to be migratory, visiting us in summer, and retiring before the cold weather commences, and it is said to be strictly nocturnal, feeding upon mice, beetles, and large moths. It forms its nest in the fissures of rocks, or in holes of trees.

Mr. Yarrell says—"I am indebted to Mr. Joseph Clarke of Saffron Walden, for the knowledge of the occurrence of two specimens on the estate of Lord Braybrooke, at Audley End, in this county."

This Owl feeds wholly upon beetles, grasshoppers, and other insects. The whole length of a specimen was about seven inches and a quarter.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—SCOLOPACIDÆ.

The *Common Curlew* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Beak long, slender, curved, and compressed; the point hard and slightly bent; upper mandible rather longer than the lower, round near the end, and grooved along three-fourths of its whole length. Nostrils lateral, linear, pierc'd in the groove. Face and lorc covered with feathers. Legs rather long and slender; tibia partly naked; three toes in front, one behind; the toes in front united by a membrane as far as the first articulation; the hind toe articulated upon the tarsus and touching the ground. Wings moderate, the first quill-feather the longest in the wing.

The Curlew is a common bird on our coast, where it obtains a living from the middle of autumn, through the winter, until the pairing season of the following spring. It frequents the sea-shore and its extensive sandy flats during the ebb tide, seeking for small crustacea, marine insects, worms, &c., with which to satisfy its hunger, retiring to open fields in the vicinity, when the rising tide covers the feeding-ground.

Sir William Jardine says—"They fly in a direct line to their feeding-grounds, and often in a wedge shape; on alarm, a simultaneous cry is uttered, and the next coming flock turns from its course, uttering in repetition the same alarm note. They are one of the most difficult birds to approach, except during spring, but may be enticed by imitating their whistle." One cry peculiar to

the Curlew, sounds like “*corlieu*,” or “*courlie*,” whence its English and French name. Early in April the Curlews begin to retire from the coast and seek the breeding grounds. In confinement, these birds become tame enough to follow their feeder for the usual meal, and Montagu observed that they could swim with ease, but did not take the water without being driven.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—SCOLOPACIDÆ.

*Common Redshank* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, and of YARRELL: *Redshank* of BEWICK, FLEMING, and of GOULD: the *Redshank Sandpiper* of SELBY and of JENYNS.

The Redshank or Pool-snipe is resident with us for more than half of the year. In the winter season it frequents and feeds on the sea-shore, over those extensive flats which are left bare by every receding tide, and the birds are then seen in flocks; in the spring, however, they retire to fens and marshes, near pools or lakes, and to the banks of rivers; where, during the breeding season, they are only seen singly or in pairs. They feed on aquatic insects, and on marine and other worms, which they probe for with their beaks, in soft mud. Mr. Thompson says, “these birds are frequently to be seen in flocks of one hundred and fifty or two hundred; and the larger the flock, the more shy and difficult were the birds of approach. I was very much struck with the curious manner in which they dart their bills into the sand, nearly its whole length, by jumping up, and thus giving it a sort of impetus, by the weight of their bodies pressing it downwards.”

This species is found solitary and also in flocks on the ooze of the river Stour. The Redshank can swim well, and sometimes perches on trees.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—TRINGINÆ.

*The Sandpiper* of DALE: *Common Sandpiper* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—“This group,” says Mr. Swainson, (*Penny Cyclopædia* vol. xxv., *Tringinæ*,) “is distinguished from all others by the great length, the slenderness, and the flexibility of the bill, no less than by the delicacy of

the legs and the smallness of the hinder toe. Like the Plovers, they are endowed with great powers of flight and of locomotion, since they run with vast celerity, and have the faculty, in part, of both swimming and diving. The bill is even longer than the Plover's, but instead of its being divided, as it were, into two portions, as in those birds, the culmen is uninterruptedly straight, and the upper mandible is not suddenly bent downwards."

This bird visits us in the summer, appearing in April, and leaving us again by the end of September; and is very generally known by the name of the Summer Snipe. The habits of this Sandpiper are interesting; its actions are lively, and it is mostly seen whilst running nimbly along the gravelly margins of rivers, brooks, lakes, or ponds.

When on the ground, it is in constant motion. When disturbed, this bird utters a piping note on taking wing; which has been compared by Col. Sykes to the sounds of "*wheet, wheet, wheet,*" and Mr. Selby says, that from the resemblance to its well-known note, one of the provincial names of this species is "*Willy Wicket.*" The food of this Sandpiper consists of worms and insects. Though seldom seen on the sea-shore, it is, as before noticed, generally to be found in marshes or on the banks of rivers. If disturbed during the period of incubation, Mr. Selby observes, the female quits the nest as quietly as possible, and usually flies to a distance, making at this time no outcry; as soon, however, as the young are hatched, her manners completely alter, and the greatest agitation is expressed on the apprehension of danger, and every stratagem is tried, such as feigning lameness and inability of flight, to divert the attention of the intruder from the unfeathered brood. The adult Sandpiper can swim and dive well; and Mr. Selby mentions that the young too, when three weeks or a month old, just before they are able to fly, if discovered will boldly take to the water, diving repeatedly, to a considerable distance.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—TRINGINÆ.

*Little Sandpiper* of MONTAGU: *Temminck's Tringa* of SELBY and of GOULD: *Temminck's Stint* of JENYNS: *Temminck's Sandpiper* of EYTON: *Ox-Bird* of SILAS TAYLOR (?): the *Little Stint* of YARRELL.

The diminutive Stint, named after M. Temminck, is still smaller in size than the Little Stint, and is the smallest of the British

Sandpipers ; it is also much more rare than the Little Stint, and somewhat different in its habits ; while, like the common Sandpiper, it is only occasionally to be seen on the oozy patches on our shore. Its food is small insects and worms.

An adult specimen, killed at a pond-side in Essex, was lent to Mr. Yarrell by Mr. Henry Doubleday, and which the former gentleman has ably described in his *British Birds*. The whole length of a large specimen was five inches and three quarters.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—HÆMATOPUS.

The *Oyster-catcher* of PENNANT, GOULD, and of YARRELL : *Pied Oyster-catcher* of MONTAGU, BEWICK, and of JENYNS : *Common Oyster-catcher* of FLEMING and of SELBY.

*Generic Characters.*—Beak longer than the head, straight, strong ; the point much compressed, forming a wedge ; culmen of the anterior part slightly convex ; upper mandible with a broad lateral groove, extending one half the length of the bill ; mandibles nearly equal in size and length, with the thin ends truncated. Nostrils basal, lateral, linear, pierced in the membrane of the mandibular groove. Legs of moderate length, naked for a short space above the tarsal joint ; tarsi strong. Feet with three toes only, all directed forward, united at their base by a membrane ; claws strong, broad, not very much pointed.—*Yarrell.*

The Oyster-catcher is well known on the shores of our coast ; it appears to prefer sandy bays and wide inlets, bounded with banks of shingle, as favourable localities for the production of the various molusca upon which it principally subsists, its beak being admirably adapted for insertion between the two edges of a bivalve shell ; and this bill is said to be able to detach limpets from the surface of a rock with ease and certainty. Its food appears to be the molusca generally, worms, and marine insects. The Oyster-catcher is a handsome bird, when seen on the wing. It runs with rapidity, can swim and dive with ease ; and may frequently be observed to swim short distances when searching for its food, but seldom dives unless to escape from an enemy. The young birds are frequently kept tame, and will associate with domestic poultry. These birds in a wild state unite towards winter, forming small flocks, and are then very shy and difficult to approach. In spring they separate again,

forming pairs ; but of these pairs, many associate and breed together at particular and favourable localities. The whole length of a specimen was rather more than sixteen inches.

#### GENUS—CHARADRIADÆ.

*Sanderling Plover* of PENNANT : *Sanderling* of MONTAGU, BEWICK, JENYNS, and of GOULD : *Common Sanderling* of FLEMING and of SELBY : *Ox-bird* (?)\* of SILAS TAYLOR.

\* The *Purre* also, by some authors, is called the *Ox-bird*.

*Generic Characters.*—Beak as long as the head, straight, flexible, compressed at the base, with the point dilated and smooth. Nostrils basal, lateral, narrow, longitudinally cleft in the nasal furrow, which extends to the smooth point of the beak. Wings of moderate length, pointed, the first quill-feather the longest. Legs of mean length, naked above the tarsal joint. Feet with three toes, all directed forwards, with a very small connecting membrane at their base.

The Sanderling is tolerably common on our sea-shore, where it is sometimes found at the edge of the water ; it occasionally associates with the smaller Plovers, which it resembles in its habits, frequenting the harder parts of the sandy shore, running or flying with equal ease and rapidity. Specimens have been obtained on our coast, in the months of January, April, June, at the end of August, and in October ; yet this bird is not considered to breed in this country.

Some specimens that had been shot, were so extremely fat, that upon some parts of the body, it was nearly a quarter of an inch in thickness. The stomachs of two or three that were examined contained the remains of shrimps, sandhoppers, &c., and had the very strong marine scent peculiar to sea-shore feeders.

In its summer plumage this bird is the *Ruddy Plover* of authors.

The whole length of an adult male is about eight inches.

#### GENUS—CHARADRIADÆ.

*The green Plover* of DALE : the *Green Plover* of FLEMING : the *Golden Plover* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Bill straight, compressed, shorter than the head ; the end of the upper mandible horny, pointed, and slightly bent ; nasal furrow elongated. Nostrils basal, lateral, linear, longitudinally cleft in the membrane of the furrow. Legs of moderate length, sometimes rather elongated, naked above the tarsal joint. Toes three only, all directed forwards, the

outer toe slightly connected at the base to the middle toe. Wings of moderate length, pointed in shape; the first quill-feather the longest.—*Yarrell.*

Dale says—“this is one of Mr. Taylor’s kitchen provender. Its flesh is accounted a choice dish, being sweet and tender.”

The Golden Plovers are remarkable for assuming in the spring a very different plumage from that which they wear during the winter months; this change is common to both sexes; the alteration of colour is from a dull greyish white to black, which pervades the whole of the under-side of the body. The beauty of the plumage depends upon the constitutional vigor of the bird.

This bird is found here in great abundance during the autumn, and affords an excellent repast for the table. They may be decoyed and shot by carefully imitating their whistle.

The whole length of an adult bird is rather more than eleven inches.

*Yarrell, &c.*

#### GENUS—ALAUDIDÆ.

*The Sea-Lark of DALE, Sea-Lark, or Shore Lark, of JENYNS, GOULD, and of EYTON: the Shore Lark of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters.*—Beak short, subconic, mandibles of equal length, the upper one convex, and slightly curved. Nostrils basal, oval, partly covered by small feathers, directed forwards. Head furnished on the top with a few elongated feathers, capable of being elevated, and forming a crest. Wings rather long; the first quill-feather generally very short, the second rather shorter than the third, which is the longest in the wing. Feet with three toes before, divided to their origin; one toe behind with the claw elongated and almost straight.

The Shore-Lark has been seldom observed in this country, though otherwise it has an extensive geographical range, having been noticed in many parts of North America. Three or four specimens have, within the last twenty years, been shot in the counties of Lincoln, Norfolk, and of Kent.

In their season of migration, which commences in September, they start at the dawn of day, proceed on their way south at a small elevation above the water, and fly in so straggling a manner, that they can scarcely be said to move in flocks.

The whole length of an adult male is about seven inches.

*Yarrell.*

## GENUS—LOBIPEDIDÆ.

The *Common Coot* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, FLEMING, SELBY, JENYNS, and of YARRELL: the *Coot* of DALE, BEWICK, and of GOULD.

*Generic Characters*, (according to Yarrell.)—Beak of medium size, shorter than the head, strong, conical, straight, compressed at the base, higher than broad, superior basal portion extending up the forehead, and dilated, forming a naked patch; points of both mandibles compressed, of equal length; the upper one slightly curved, the inferior mandible with an angle underneath at the symphysis. Nostrils lateral, pierced longitudinally about the middle of the beak, partly closed by a membrane. Legs long, slender, naked above the tarsal joint; three toes in front, one behind; all the toes long, united at the base, furnished laterally with an extension of the membrane, forming rounded lobes. Wings of moderate size; the first feather shorter than the second or third, which are the longest in the wing. Tail short.

The Coot is to be met with on the coast when the tide is down, and prefers open waters, its vigilance enabling it to avoid danger. This bird having been seldom observed on dry land, its easy gait on the same has been doubted; but Mr. Youell observes that “it is fully as lively on land as in the water, standing firmly and steadily. It picks up grain with surprising alacrity, even much quicker than any of our domestic poultry. If deprived of water, on which to pass the night, it will roost, as other birds, upon any elevated situation, and it will ascend a tree with the activity of a wren.” In reference to the power of its claws, Colonel Hawker says—“beware of a Coot, or he will scratch you like a cat.”

The authors of the *Catalogue of Norfolk and Suffolk Birds* say, “on the banks of the Stour, the fowlers approach them, while sitting upon the ooze, by concealing themselves behind a screen made of bushes, which is placed upon a sledge and driven before them. On crossing the Stour in the month of January, in a dead calm, we observed the Coots floating upon the water in a semicircle. On our approach, within about two hundred yards, the whole body, amounting at the least calculation to several thousands, partly rose and flapped along the surface of the water, making a tremendous rushing noise. Had there been any wind, they would have risen into the air without difficulty; but, there being none, they could scarcely disentangle their feet. We killed two wounded birds; one of them afforded excellent sport, not suffering the boat to approach

it without diving, and coming up oftentimes a hundred yards off: it had the action and alertness of a doebchick." Sir William Jardine says—"Coots fly with their legs stretched out behind, acting the part of a tail, in the manner of a heron." Coots breed in many parts of England.

Mr. Hewitson says, their nests are large and apparently clumsy at first sight, but are strong and compact; they are built commonly amongst reeds; their foundation is sometimes in a depth of one and a half or two feet, and so firm as to bear the weight of a man.

There is a naked patch on the forehead of pure white; hence the name of Bald Coot.

The whole length of the Coot is sixteen inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—COLUMBIDÆ.

*The Ring-dove, or Queest, of DALE: Ring Dove of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, SELBY, and of JENYNNS: the Wood Pigeon of GOULD: the Ring Dove, or Wood Pigeon, of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters*, (according to *Yarrell.*)—Beak of moderate length, straight at the base, compressed, the point deflected. Base of the upper mandible covered with a soft skin in which the nostrils are pierced. Feet, three toes in front, entirely divided; one toe behind. Wings of moderate length, rather pointed; the first quill-feather rather shorter than the second, which is the longest in the wing. Tail of twelve feathers, nearly even at the end.

Most of the birds of the order of which this is a member, obtain the principal part of their food upon the ground.

The Ring Dove, so called from the white feathers which form a portion of a ring round its neck, is the largest wild pigeon in this country, and even in Europe. It is a constant resident in those portions, more especially of the British Islands, which are thickly clad with fir plantations. The Ring Dove, or Wood Pigeon, is also called the Queest; the latter name it has received on account of a tone of sadness which pervades its notes. The male and female sit by turns whilst hatching, and alternately feed their young. The notes of this Dove may be heard here almost incessantly through the months of March and April. Ring Doves are in considerable estimation as an article of food; and one of the best modes of

obtaining a shot at them, is to be in waiting under the trees upon which they come to roost. They may be recognised, when on the wing, almost as far off as any description of bird.

Whole length of the male bird, seventeen inches ; the female is a little smaller.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—COLUMBIDÆ.

*The Stock-dove, or Wood-pigeon, of DALE : Stock Dove of PENNANT, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.*

This handsome bird is so called, not because it was by some considered to be the origin of our domestic stock, but because it builds in the stocks of trees, particularly such as have been headed down, and become in consequence rugged and bushy at the top. Mr. Salmon mentions his having known this bird to make its nest high up in a fir tree, like the Ring-dove ; they also roost in trees, which the Rock and domestic Pigeons never do ; and unless under some particular circumstances, very seldom even settle in a tree at all. It does not coo like the Ring-dove, but utters a hollow rumbling note, heard at intervals throughout the spring and summer months. It flocks with the Ring-dove in winter.

Whole length of a male specimen, thirteen inches. The male is the larger bird, and his colours are more brilliant.

*Yarrell.*

#### THE GENUS VITIFLORA OF RAY, BELON, AND OF BRISSON.

#### THE GENUS SYLVIADÆ OF MODERN AUTHORS.

*The Wheat-Ear of DALE : Wheatear of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters.*—Beak straight, slender, the base rather broader than high, surrounded with a few stiff hairs ; the superior ridge of the upper mandible prominent, the sides towards the point compressed ; the point itself curved and indented. Nostrils basal, lateral, oval, half closed by a membrane. Wings—the first quill-feather about half as long as the second, the second shorter than the third or the fourth, which are the longest in the wing. Feet—the tarsus rather long, three toes in front, one behind ; the outer toe connected by a membrane to the middle toe ; claw of the hind toe short, strong, and curved.

The Wheatear, or Fallowchat, as it is sometimes called, arrives in great numbers here in spring. It feeds principally on worms and

various insects, some of which are taken on the wing, the bird returning to its former elevation on a lump of earth, or the top of a tree, from whence it keeps a sharp look-out, both as a measure of precaution as well as for food.

The Wheatears begin to make their nest by the middle of April. Mr. Couch says—"Our prying fisher-boys inform me that it is concealed in the bottom of a deep recess, beneath some huge stone or rock, far beyond the reach of their arm. Consequently, when discovered—a circumstance of some difficulty—they are able to obtain it only by means of a hook fastened to the end of a rod." The Wheatear frequently makes its nest in old walls, or in pits from which stone, gravel, sand, or chalk have been dug out, also in deserted rabbit-burrows.

The male sings prettily, but not loud, sometimes even when hovering on the wing, either near his nest, or his partner. Mr. Sweet, in his *British Warblers*, says that, "in confinement the Wheatear is continually in song, and sings by night as well as by day; their winter song is the best and the most varied."

The whole length of the adult bird is six inches and a half.

*Yarrell.*

GENUS—ANATIDÆ. SUBGENUS—CYGNINÆ.

*The Wild Swan, Elk, or Hooper, of DALE: Cygnus Ferus of RAY: Cygnus Musicus of BECHSTEIN: the Hooper of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters.*—Beak of equal breadth throughout its length; higher than wide at the base; depressed at the point; both mandibles furnished along the sides with transverse serrated lamellæ. Nostrils oblong, lateral, near the middle of the beak. Neck slender and very long. Legs short, the hind toe small and free.

Hoopers, so called on account of the peculiar note uttered by these birds, visit us in the winter, arriving in flocks, sometimes as late as Christmas, and are generally more numerous as the weather becomes more severe. Like wild geese, these birds fly in the fashion of a wedge, making a fine melodious clang, which has, perhaps, furnished one occasion to give a musical voice to this bird. In December various flocks are seen flying in compact bodies; directing their course southward along the coast lines. Colonel Hawker (quoted by Mr. Yarrell) says—"The Hoopers, before they have been

shot at, are easier of access than many other wild birds; and if, when flying, they are fired at directly under the hollow of the wing, or when swimming, through the head, they may be stopped at a reasonable distance, with a common double gun and small shot; perhaps even farther than other wild fowl, as, when struck in the body, they become helpless from their weight, and their heads are less likely to escape between the shot than those of smaller fowl. No birds vary more in weight than Hoopers. In the winter of 1838, I killed them from thirteen to twenty-one pounds. On one occasion, I knocked down eight at a shot, seven old ones and a brown one, and they averaged nineteen pounds each. The old gander was only winged; and when he found himself overtaken by my man, he turned round and made a regular charge at him." Dale says—"This in winter-time is often shot upon this coast."

The whole length of one specimen, from the point of the beak to the end of the tail, was five feet, weight twenty-four pounds.

*Yarrell, &c.*

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Bernicle, or Claxis, of DALE: Bernacle Goose of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, and of FLEMING: the Bernicle Goose of SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.*

This very prettily-marked goose is another winter visitor here, appearing in considerable flocks, particularly when the weather is severe. They are naturally wild and shy, but when made captive, they very soon become as familiar as our domestic geese, and have lived a very long time in confinement, in one instance as much as thirty-two years.

They are observed to frequent marshes on the coast, where they feed on the grasses, and the tender parts of aquatic plants. Their flesh is of good flavour.

The whole length of an adult male was twenty-five inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Brent-Goose of DALE: Brent Goose of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.*

Of the various species of geese that visit us, this is the smallest and most numerous, and is also a good bird for the table. It is a

regular visitor to our shore, and remains with us throughout the winter. It passes a great portion of the day and night out at sea; at other times, in immense numbers, frequenting the extensive muddy flats and sand-bars which are exposed at every ebb-tide.

Colonel Hawker observes—"In calm weather these geese have the cunning in general to leave the mud, as soon as the tide flows high enough to bear an enemy, and then they go off to sea, and feed on the drifting weeds. To kill Brent Geese by day, get out of sight in a small punt, at low water, and keep as near as possible to the edge of the sea. You will then hear their coming like a pack of hounds in full cry, and they will repeatedly pass within fair shot, provided you are well concealed, and the weather is windy to make them fly low. Before you fire at them, spring suddenly up, and these awkward birds will be in such a fright as to hover together, and present a mark like a barn door. The Brent Geese, when fat, are excellent eating birds."

The whole length of the adult male is twenty-one inches. The female is rather less.

Yarrell.

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Pochard, or great red-headed Wigeon, of DALE: Pochard Duck of PENNANT: the Pochard of MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, and of YARRELL: the Red-headed Pochard of SELBY and of GOULD: the Common Pochard of JENYNS.*

The Pochard, or Dun-bird, or Red-headed Poker, or Red-eyed Poker, from the prevailing colour of the head, and the peculiar colour of the eye, not observed in any other British duck, visits our coast in the wintry season.

Dun-birds are, in general, remarkable for the excellence of their flesh, and probably but little inferior to the far-famed Canvas-backed Duck of the United States, which it very closely resembles in the colour of its plumage, but our Dun-bird is the smaller duck of the two. Our bird is best whilst it feeds at the mouths of the rivers, but when it feeds at sea on fishes, crustacea, and molusca, its flesh is coarse and ill-flavoured. They feed principally during the night.

When these ducks are not excited or alarmed, their note is a low whistle, but at other times it is a rough croak. They are not

so slender and elegant in form as wild ducks, but are short in the body, and depressed in form, swimming low in the water, and are observed to be bad walkers on land, from the backward position of their legs; an arrangement of great service to them as swimmers and divers.

The whole length of an adult male was nineteen inches and a half.

*Yarrell.*

GENUS—ANATIDÆ. SUBGENUS—MERGANINÆ.

*The Goosander, or Bergander, of DALE: Goosander of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL: the Dundiver of PENNANT, MONTAGU, and of BEWICK: the Green-headed Goosander of FLEMING.*

The Goosander, the largest of the British Mergansers, stays with us throughout the winter. These birds usually make their appearance in November, especially in severe weather, and remain till the end of March; but the greater proportion of them are females, or young birds of the year; the fully adult male may be considered as the most rare. During the occurrence of a severe frost they seek the shelter of deep bays, where, by their powers of diving, they are able to obtain a supply of fish, the principal object sought after as food. Possessing strong tooth-like processes on the bill, by which it is enabled to hold a slippery prey, this bird, like the Red-headed Merganser, is also called Sawbill and Jacksaw.

Goosanders in any state rarely visit us. Mr. Selby says—"Six or seven are considered a large brood, and the careful mother has been seen, like the wild duck, to carry some of her offspring, occasionally on her back when in the water, as the parent swan is known to do.

Acerbi, in his *Travels in Lapland*, says—"The Merganser lays her eggs in a hole, in the middle of a decayed trunk, (at the foot of a pine or fir tree,) sometimes intentionally there placed, and which is near the bank of a river. These she is deprived of by a peasant in the following manner:—The bird having laid her eggs, the man comes and takes them away; she again lays two or three more, which the man also takes away; and this is repeated four or five times. After the peasant has in this manner procured about twenty eggs from the same nest, she is permitted to lay others for the

increase of her kind. As soon as the eggs are hatched, the mother takes the chicks gently in her bill, and carries and lays them down at the foot of the tree, where she teaches them the way to the river, in which they instantly swim with an astonishing rapidity."

The whole length of an adult male was twenty-six inches and a half. The female is rather smaller than the male.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

The *Teal* of DALE, PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL: the *Common Teal* of SELBY and of GOULD.

This very prettily-marked species, the smallest of our ducks, but one of the best as an article of food, is an early and constant winter visitor, making its appearance by the end of September, sometimes sooner than that, and remaining with us till spring has made considerable progress; their numbers constantly recruited, through the winter months, by additional arrivals from the northern parts of Europe; and our markets in consequence obtain a regular supply from the various decoys and other modes of capture.

The food of the Teal consists of seeds, grasses, water-plants, and insects in their various states. In confinement they require grain.

The whole length of an adult male was fourteen inches and a half.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

The *Summer Teal* of DALE: *Garganey Duck* of PENNANT: the *Garganey* of MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL: the *Garganey Teal* of SELBY and of GOULD.

Intermediate in size between the Teal and the Wigeon, the Summer Teal, or Garganey, is rather a rare species, and though specimens have been seen in October, it more frequently makes its appearance in the spring, and then only in comparatively small numbers. These birds are then on their way to the south.

Dr. E. Clarke speaks in terms of the highest praise of the delicate qualities of these birds as food. The voice, as noticed by Mr. Selby, is said to be a low hoarse croak.

Their food consists of seeds, slugs, insects, and their larvae.

The whole length of an adult male was sixteen inches. The females are smaller than the males.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Gadwall, or Grey, of DALE; Gadwall Duck of PENNANT; the Gadwall of MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL; the Common Gadwall of SELBY.*

The Gadwall, or Grey Duck, as the term is intended to imply, is a rare species, occurring sometimes in winter, but more frequently in the spring, rather than at any other season of the year, and then only in very limited numbers. The Gadwall has a vigorous and rapid flight, and hides itself amongst thick reeds and aquatic herbage. These ducks feed on vegetable matter, aquatic insects, and small fish.

The voice of this species is loud.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Black-Duck of DALE; Velvet Duck of PENNANT, MONTAGU, and of BEWICK; the Velvet Scoter of FLEMING, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters.*—Bill swollen or tuberculated at the base, large, elevated, and strong; the tip much depressed and flattened, terminated by a large flat nail, which has its extremity rounded and slightly deflected; mandibles laminated, with the plates broad, strong and widely set. Nostrils lateral, elevated, oval, and placed near the middle of the bill. Wings of mean length, concave, acute. Tail short, graduated, acute. Legs far behind the centre of gravity; tarsi short; feet large, of four toes, three in front and one behind. Outer toe as long as the middle one, and much longer than the tarsus; hind toe with a large lobated membrane.—*Selby.*

The Velvet Duck, or Black Duck, is only a winter visitor to our sea-shore. From its habits of diving, rather than flying, when approached, it is sometimes caught in the nets of our sea fishermen, by becoming entangled in the meshes, and it is occasionally caught also in the stake nets set for salmon, as noticed by Mr. Selby, who mentions “that, in those he had dissected, the gizzard, which was large and strong, was filled with the remains of various species of shelly mollusca, intermixed with the spawn of fish or crustaceous animals.”

This duck is remarkably shy, and its flesh is in no estimation. Mr. Dunn says—"It generally feeds in the middle, or deep water, and in the stream of the tide."

The whole length of an adult male was twenty-two inches.

Yarrell.

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Sheldrake, or Burrough Duck, of DALE: Shieldrake of PENNANT, MONTAGU, and of BEWICK: the Common Sheldrake of FLEMING, SELBY, JENYNS, and of GOULD: the Common Sheldrake of YARRELL.*

The Shieldrake is one of the most beautiful in appearance of our ornamental water-fowl; the various colours of its plumage are pure, brilliant, and strongly contrasted; and the birds are retained in a state of domestication without difficulty. They are constantly found on the sea-coast during the whole year, preferring flat shores, sandy bars, and links, where it breeds in rabbit-burrows or other holes in the soft soil, and hence has obtained the name of the Burrow-Duck and Bar-Gander.

The eggs are hatched under domestic hens, and the birds thus obtained are kept as ornaments on ponds. Incubation is said to last thirty days, during which time the male watches near at hand, taking his turn upon the eggs morning and evening, while his mate goes off to pick up her hasty meal. When the young are hatched they follow the parents, and in some situations are even carried by them in their bills to the water, where they soon learn to feed and take care of themselves. Their food is various, namely—sea-weed, bivalve and other shell mollusca, sandhoppers, sea-worms, marine insects, and the remains of shell fish. Mr. Yarrell found the stomach of this species filled with very minute bivalve and univalve mollusca only, as though they had sought no other food; a predilection which he thinks may have given rise to the name of Shell-drake, and the term of Shield-drake may have had its origin in the frequent use of this bird made in heraldry; the family of Brassey, of Hertfordshire,\* and several other families in this country, bearing in their arms this bird on their shield, and sometimes as a crest. In

\* Brassey bears quarterly, *per fess.* indented *sable* and *argent*, in the first quarter, a Shieldrake. Crest on a mount—a Shieldrake.

captivity they feed on grain of any sort, soaked bread, and vegetables. Their note is a shrill whistle. The flesh of the Shieldrake is coarse and bad, dark in colour, and unpleasant both in smell and flavour.

Colonel Hawker says—"The young birds, directly after being hatched in the rabbit-burrows, are taken by the parent-birds to the sea, where they may be seen in what the boatmen call troops, of from thirty to forty. They are the wildest of boys till half-starved by the freezing of the shell-fish, and then they become the tamest of all wild-fowl."

In the Orkney Islands, Dr. Patrick Neill says—"It has got the name of Sly Goose, from the arts which the natives find it to employ to decoy them from the neighbourhood of its nest; it frequently feigns lameness, and waddles away with one wing trailing on the ground, thus inducing a pursuit of itself, till, judging its young to be safe from discovery, it suddenly takes flight, and leaves the outwitted Orcadian gaping with surprise."

The whole length of adult male, twenty-four to twenty-six inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Scoter, or Macruse, of DALE: Scoter of PENNANT, MONTAGU, and of BEWICK: the Black Scoter of FLEMING, SELBY, JENYN, and of GOULD: the Common Scoter of YARRELL.*

The Common Scoter, or Macruse, is generally considered a winter visitor only, and during that season is to be seen in great numbers on our coast. The Scoter feeds almost exclusively on the soft bodies of mussels, and the animals of other bivalve shells, which they obtain by diving; and they approach the shore generally with each flood-tide for the purpose of satisfying their appetite. The flesh of the Scoter is oily, and has a strong fishy taste; it is, in consequence, but seldom eaten in this country; but these same qualities are considered a recommendation elsewhere, for, being identified with fish, it is allowed by the Romish Church to be eaten in Lent, and on fast-days; and so great is the demand for it, that various devices are in use on the sea-coast of Catholic countries to obtain these ducks for the use of the table.

The whole length of an adult male was nineteen inches.

*Yarrell.*

## GENUS—ANATIDÆ.

*The Sea-Pheasant, or Cracker of DALE: Pintail Duck of FLEMING, MONTAOU, BEWICK, GOULD, and of YARRELL: Cracker of FLEMING: Common Pintail of SELBY.*

This handsome duck is a winter visitor to our shores, and one of those species which are taken when the decoys begin to be worked in October. It remains here through the winter till the spring; and is obtained by wild-fowl shooters on the coast; its flight is rapid. It is observed to feed by preference in shallow water, and it selects plants, insects, and their larvæ, and mollusca. This species is one of the best of our various ducks for the table; the flesh is excellent and in great esteem.

The male birds are remarkable for the summer change that they constantly undergo in their plumage, which renders them, for a time, more like their females in appearance than any other species in which this change is observed. This alteration commences in July, when all the feathers gradually assume a brown tinge. At the annual autumn moult, the males again assume, with their new feathers, the colour peculiar to their sex, but the assumption is gradual.

On the coasts of Dorsetshire and Hampshire, it is called the Sea Pheasant, on account of the length of its tail. They are by no means shy or difficult of access.

The whole length of the male, somewhat influenced by the tail-feathers, is from twenty-six to twenty-eight inches.

*Yarrell.*

## GENUS—FRINGILLIDÆ.

*The White-winged Crossbill of PENNANT, FLEMING, JENYNS, GOULD, EYTON, and of YARRELL.*

Some years ago, Mr. Seaman of Ipswich, who is well acquainted with birds, being out with his gun, looking for specimens, saw five or six small birds on a tree, which from their peculiar manners attracted his attention; he fired and killed one, which proved to be a White-winged Crossbill; but the more fortunate survivors did not allow him an opportunity of repeating the experiment.

Whole length of the male, about six inches.

*Yarrell.*

*The Crooked-Bill of DALE: Common Crossbill of PENNANT, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL: the Crossbill of MONTAGU, BEWICK and of FLEMING.*

*Generic Characters.*—Beak rather long, thick at the base, much compressed, strong, very convex, the mandibles crossing each other at the points. Nostrils round, basal, lateral, defended by incumbent, setaceous feathers. Wings pointed; the first quill-feather the longest. Tarsus very short; toes and claws strong; hinder toe longer than the tarsus; claws curved and sharp. Tail short, forked.

The history of the Common Crossbill, or Crooked-Bill, in this country, at least, is still involved in some obscurity; and though they were more abundant during the greater part of 1836, 1837, and 1838, than had been known for some years before, no instance has occurred in which the eggs or nestlings were taken. Dale (A.D. 1730) says—"In these eastern parts frequently. The first time I did see it, was on an island below Maldon, called Northey, anno 1700, in the summer-time."

These birds are most frequently seen in flocks between the latter part of June and the beginning of February, some of which remain with us till May.

Mr. Joseph Clarke, of Saffron Walden, has recorded his having seen them during every successive month of one entire year in the plantations about Saffron Walden, yet he could never learn that they then made any attempt to breed. The visits of this singular species to our shores happen at irregular periods, sometimes with intervals of many years.

In the months of July and August, their visits are made to those orchard countries where apples abound, the kernels or pips of which they manage, with their singularly-formed beaks, to cut down to and extract with ease; and hence one of the old names by which this bird was known, that of Shell-apple, many have a double reference.

Old females are the largest, and frequently measure seven inches in length; young males are the smallest, and seldom measure more than six inches and a quarter in length.

*Yarrell, &c.*

#### GENUS—COLYMBIDÆ.

*The Dob-chick, or Didupper, of DALE: Little Grebe of PENNANT, MONTAGU,*

BEWICK, FLEMING, SELBY, JENYNS, and of GOULD: the *Black-chin Grebe* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, and of BEWICK: the *Little Grebe, or Dabchick*, of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—A family of swimming birds (*Natatores*) having a smooth, straight, compressed, and pointed bill. The legs, placed more backward than in any of the other birds, render walking a difficult operation, and oblige them, when on land, to keep them in a vertical position. As the greater part of them are, besides, bad fliers, inasmuch as some of them cannot fly at all, on account of the shortness of their wings, they may be regarded as almost exclusively attached to the surface of the waters. In accordance with this destination, their plumage is more close-set, and sometimes it even offers a smooth surface and silvery hue. They swim under the water, aiding themselves with their wings, nearly as if they were fins. Their gizzard is sufficiently muscular, their caeca are moderate, and they have each a peculiar muscle on each side of their lower larynx.—*Cuvier*; quoted by *Penny Cyclopædia*, vol. ix.—DIVERS.

The Little Grebe, or Didapper, or Dobchick, or Dabchick, as it is more generally called, is the smallest as well as the most common of the British Grebes. It remains here throughout the whole year. Mr. Selby remarks—"During winter, Dabchicks betake themselves to the mouths of rivers and small retired bays, where they feed upon shrimps, fry of fish, and marine insects." Nares, in his Glossary, says that the term Didapper, applied to the Dabchick in some counties, means a little diver.

The young take to the water very soon, swimming about with the parents in pursuit of aquatic insects and other food; or diving, to avoid danger, with all the apparent facility and confidence that usually attend long practice.

Whole length of adult bird, nine inches and a half.

Yarrell.

#### GENUS—LARIDÆ.

*The Herring-Gull* of DALE: *Herring Gull* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, BEWICK, FLEMING, SELBY, JENYNS, GOULD, and of YARRELL.

This Gull, from its partiality to fish, distinguished by the name of Herring Gull, feeds upon surface-swimming fish, mollusca, and radiata. This species is particularly bold in approaching the boats and nets of the fishermen.

The whole length of an adult bird is from twenty-two to twenty-four inches.

Yarrell.

## GENUS—LARIDÆ.

*Lapwing Sandpiper* of PENNANT, MONTAGU, and of BEWICK : *Common Lapwing* of FLEMING : *Crested* or *Green Lapwing* of SELBY : *Crested Lapwing* of JENYNS, and of GOULD : *The Lapwing, or Bastard Plover*, of DALE.

*Generic Characters.*—Bill shorter than the head, straight, slightly compressed ; the points of both mandibles horny and hard. Naval groove wide, and reaching as far as the horny tip. Nostrils basal, linear, pierced in the membrane of the nasal groove. Legs slender, with the lower part of the tibiae naked. Feet four toed ; three before, one behind, united at the base by a membrane ; hind toe very short, articulated upon the tarsus. Tarsi reticulated. Wings large, tuberculated or spurred in front of the carpal joint ; the first three quill-feathers shorter than the fourth and fifth, which are the longest in the wing.

The Lapwing, or Peewit, or Blackcap, is one of the best known amongst our native birds ; the first name suggested by its peculiar mode of flight—a slow flapping of its long wings ; the second name having reference to the frequently-repeated note of the bird—which the sound of the word “*peewet*” closely resembles. The French, in imitation of the sound of its note, call this bird *Dixhuit*. This species, like the rest of the Plovers, inhabits marshy ground near lakes and rivers, wild heaths and commons, or the hills of an unenclosed country. In such localities this bird is often very numerous, and during the months of April and May, their eggs are sought after as a luxury for the table. In some parts a regular business is carried on in the collection of these eggs ; men by practice have become so expert, that simply by observing the actions of the female bird they can, from a considerable distance, directly walk up to the nest. Dogs also are trained for the purpose of finding the eggs.

The food of the Peewit consists of earth-worms, slugs, and other insects, in their various stages ; on which account these birds are frequently kept in gardens, and become very interesting pets. In the autumn they collect in flocks, and from that time till the winter are excellent birds for the table.

Yarrell.



## ICTHYOLOGY.

The Ichthyological department of Natural History has already been referred to in our pages. But though this may be sufficient for the general reader, those whose inquiries are of a less cursory nature, as well as those who may feel disposed to make this branch their particular study, may, perhaps, in the following more detailed descriptions of the various families of the piscine race that visit our shores, receive profit in their perusal, the same having been carefully compiled from the researches of some of the most able writers on this subject. We shall commence with those fish whose esculent properties constitute them to be such an important item in contributing towards the sustenance of the human race.

## GADIDÆ:—THE FAMILY OF THE COD-FISH.

*Codfish* of WILLUGBY, and of DONOVAN : *Cod-Fish*, or *Keeling*, of DALE : Common *Codfish* of PENNANT : *Cod* of FLEMING : Common *Cod* of JENYNS and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Body elongated, smooth, compressed towards the tail ; back furnished with three dorsal fins ; ventral fins pointed ; abdominal line with two fins behind the anal aperture ; the lower jaw with one barbule at the chin ; branchiostegous rays, seven.

The Common Cod is not only one of those species most universally known, but it is also one of the greatest intrinsic value, whether we consider the quality of the fish itself, the enormous numbers in which it is taken, or the extensive range over which it exists. The Codfish is very voracious ; a favourable circumstance for the fishermen, who experience little difficulty in taking them with almost any bait whenever a favourable locality is ascertained. As these fish generally inhabit deep water, from twenty-five to forty, and even fifty fathoms, and feed near the ground on various small fish, worms, crustacea,\* and testacea, their capture is only attempted with lines and hooks. Two sorts of lines, adapted for two very different modes of fishing, are in common use. One mode is by deep-sea lines, called “bulters” on the Cornish coast ; these are long lines with hooks fastened at regular distances along their whole

\* Mr. Couch has taken thirty-five crabs, none less than the size of a half-crown piece, from the stomach of one Cod.

length, by shorter and smaller cords called “snoods;” the snoods are each six feet long, and placed on the long line twelve feet from each other, to prevent the hooks becoming entangled. Near the hooks these shorter lines, or snoods, are formed of separate threads loosely fastened together, to guard against the teeth of the fish. Some variations occur at different parts of the coast, as to the number of hooks attached to the line, as well as in the length of the snood; but the distance on the long line between two snoods is always double the length of the snood itself. Buoys, buoy-ropes, and anchors or grapples, are fixed one to each end of the long line; the hooks are baited with sandlancee, limpet, whelk, &c.: the lines are always laid, or as it is termed, shot across the tide, for if the tide runs upon the end of the line, it will force the hooks together, by which the whole tide’s fishing is irrecoverably lost; they are deposited generally about the time of slack water, between each ebb and flow, and are taken up or hauled for examination after being left about six hours, or one flood or ebb.

An improvement upon this more common plan was, some years ago, suggested by Mr. Cobb, who was sent to the Shetlands by the commissioners appointed for the improvement of the fisheries. He fixed a small piece of cork within a certain distance of the hook, about twelve inches, which suspended and floated the bait so as to prevent its falling on the ground; by which method the bait was more freely shown to the fish, by the constant and variable motion produced upon it by the tide. In the old way, the bait was frequently hid from the fish by being covered with sea-weed, or was consumed by some of the numerous star-fish and crabs that infest the ground. The fishermen, when not engaged in shooting, hauling, or rebaiting the long lines, fish with hand-lines, armed with two hooks kept apart by a strong piece of wire; each fisherman manages two lines, holding one line in each hand; a heavy weight is attached to the lower end of the line, not far from the hooks, to keep the bait down near the ground, where the fish principally feed. These two modes of line-fishing are practised to a great extent nearly all round the coast, and enormous quantities of Cod, &c. are taken.

Well-boats for preserving alive the fish taken at sea, came into use in this country early in the last century. They are said to have

been first built at Harwich, about the year 1712. The store-boats remain down as low as Gravesend, because the water is sufficiently mixed to keep the fish alive; if they were to come higher up, it would kill them.

In a natural state the Cod spawns about February, and nine million of ova have been found in the roe of one female. The Cod is in the greatest perfection as food from the end of October to Christmas. It may, in fact, be said of the whole family of the Codfish, that they are in the best condition for the table during the cold months of the year. The young of the Cod are about six inches long by the arrival of summer; as autumn advances, they gain size and strength, and are caught from twelve to sixteen inches in length by lines near sandbanks. When of the size of Whitings, they are called Codlings and Skinners, and when larger, Tumbling or Tamlin Cod.

A very large Codfish, weighing sixty pounds, was caught in the Bristol Channel, and produced five shillings; it was considered cheap there at one penny the pound. Pennant, however, states that a Codfish, of seventy-eight pounds weight, was caught at Scarborough, and sold for one shilling.

There appear to be two well-marked varieties of the Common Cod, one with a sharp nose, elongated before the eye, and the body of a very dark brown colour, which is usually called the Dogger Bank Cod. The other variety has a round blunt nose, short and wide before the eyes, and the body of a light yellowish ash-green colour, and is frequently called the Scotch Cod. Both sorts have the lateral line white.

The length of a specimen was three feet, and the weight about twelve pounds.

*Yarrell.*

#### GADIDÆ.

*Haddock* of WILLUGHBY, and of PENNANT: *Haddock* of DALE, FLEMING, DONOVAN, JENYNS, and of YARRELL,

The Haddock, or St. Peter's Fish, is almost as well known as the Common Cod, and from the quantity taken at numerous localities round the coast, and the facility with which the flesh can be preserved, it is a fish of considerable value. Haddocks swim in immense

shoals, but are uncertain as to their appearance in places that had been formerly visited, and they are prone to change their ground after having arrived. The enormous consumption of food, even in a short space of time, when the number of mouths is considered, may be one powerful reason for seeking new localities. They are probably more abundant along our eastern coast, from Yarmouth to the Tyne, than elsewhere. There they are caught with long-lines and hand-lines, and the most attractive baits are pieces cut from the herring or sandlaunce. Where the trawl-net is constantly in use, the Haddock, feeding near the bottom, is frequently taken in the trawl. The most common weight of a Haddock, is from two to four pounds. Mr. Yarrell saw Haddocks of ten pounds' weight in the London market; the Brixham trawling-ground has produced Haddocks of fourteen pounds; but the largest seen for some years past weighed sixteen pounds, and was taken in Dublin Bay. Haddocks spawn in February and March, and the young are six inches long by the beginning of September. The food of the Haddock consists of small fish, crustacea, and almost any of the inferior animals of the deep. They are in the best condition for the table during the last three months of the year. The French fishermen call the Haddock "*Hadot*," whence probably our name was derived.

Average length, about twenty inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### GADIDÆ.

*Hake of WILLUGHEY, PENNANT, and of DONOVAN: the Hake of DALE and of YARRELL: Common Hake of FLEMING and of JENYNS.*

*Generic Characters.*—The head flattened; the body elongated; the back furnished with two dorsal fins; the first short, the second long; but one anal fin, also very long; no barbule at the chin.—*Yarrell.*

According to Mr. Couch—"The Hake is a roving fish, without much regularity in its movements. From January to April, which is its season for spawning, it keeps near the bottom, and loses the great voracity by which it is characterised at other times, so that multitudes of them are caught in trawls, and but few with a line; but, when Pilchards approach the shores, it follows them, continuing in incalculable numbers through the winter. It rarely happens that

Pilchards are taken in a sean without many Hakes being enclosed with them; and thus, when the net remains in the water for several days, they have an opportunity of glutting themselves to their hearts' desire, which is to such an extent as to render them helpless. I have seen seventeen Pilchards taken from the stomach of a Hake, of ordinary size. Their digestion, however, is quick, so that they speedily get rid of their load, and fishermen observe that, when hooked, the Hake presently evacuates the contents of the stomach to facilitate its escape; so that when hundreds are taken with a line, in the midst of prey, not one will have anything in its stomach; when near the surface, however, this rejection does not take place until after they are dragged on board." It is a voracious fish, as its systematic name of *Merlucius*—sea-pike, implies. It is a coarse fish, not admitted to the tables of the wealthy; but large numbers are annually preserved both by salting and drying. Dale says—"When salted and dried, it is called Poor Jack."

Length of a specimen, three feet eight inches.

*Yarrell, &c.*

#### GADIDÆ.

*The Whiting* of DALE, FLEMING, WILLUGHBY, PENNANT, DONOVAN, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.

The Whiting is well known with us for the excellence of its flesh, surpassing in delicacy that of any of the other species of the valuable family of fishes to which it belongs; the pearly whiteness of its flaky muscles, added to its extreme lightness as an article of food, recommend it particularly to invalids who are unable to digest more solid nutriment.

Whittings of several pounds' weight have been caught as far north as the Dogger Bank. The fishing for Whiting, with lines, is pursued nearly throughout the year; but the fish is most plentiful in the months of January and February, when it comes in large shoals towards the shore for the purpose of depositing its spawn, and is taken in abundance within half-a-mile, and seldom exceeding three miles from land.

The Whiting is a voracious feeder, and seizes indiscriminately any of the mollusca, worms, small crustacea, and young fishes. Mr. Yarrell took several sprats from the inside of a Whiting of four

pounds' weight. It appears to prefer sandy banks, but shifts its ground frequently in pursuit of the various fry of other fishes, upon which it principally subsists. The young fish are sometimes called Whiting Mops.

The most usual size is from twelve to sixteen inches in length, and weighing about one pound and a half.

*Yarrell, &c.*

#### GADIDÆ.

*Whiting Pollack* of WILLUGHBY and of DONOVAN: *The Whiting Pollack* of DALE: *Pollack* of PENNANT, JENYNS, FLEMING, and of YARRELL.

Mr. Low, in his *Natural History of the Orkneys*, says—"They are frequently caught close in with the shore, almost among the sea-ware, and in deep holes among the rocks. They seem to be a very frolicsome fish; and I have been several times fishing for them when they would keep a constant plashing in the water. They bite keenly, scarce allowing the hook to be in the water before one or other jumps at it. They are better eating than the Coalfish." Hand-line fishing for Pollacks, Mackerel, &c. is called "whiffing." Montagu says, it has been purchased for Whiting. When it is only twelve or fourteen inches long the flesh has much the appearance and delicacy of that fish. Mr. Couch says—"The Pollack is at all seasons one of our most common fishes, but it is not gregarious except in pursuit of prey; and it rarely wanders far from its usual haunts, which are along the edges of rocks, where, with the head directed towards the coming tide, it is ready for any prey that approaches. In summer evenings, they are often seen eager in pursuit of the Sandlance, frequently spring from their element, and are often taken by anglers from the rocks and piers."

The Pollack spawns in winter, and near the land; and the young abound near the edge of the tide in rocky ground at the beginning of summer.

*Yarrell.*

#### GADIDÆ.

*Bib* of WILLUGHBY, PENNANT, DONOVAN, FLEMING, and of JENYNS: *Whiting Pout* of WILLUGHBY: *the Whiting-pout* of DALE: *Pout* of PENNANT, FLEMING, and of JENYNS: *Blinds* of WILLUGHBY: *Bib, Pout, and Whiting Pout* of YARRELL.

The Bib, or Pout, though not abundant, is yet a well-known species, which is found on many parts of our coast, particularly those that are rocky. From a dark spot at the origin of the pectoral fin, in which it resembles the Whiting, one of its most common names is Whiting Pout; and from a singular power of inflating a membrane which covers the eyes and other parts about the head, which, when thus distended, have the appearance of bladders, it is called Pout, Bib, Blens, and Blinds.\* The flesh is excellent; and, like most of the other fishes of this family, it is in the best condition for the table in November and December. Its food is small fish and the various animals allied to the shrimps. It is most frequently caught in spring, because it then approaches the shore for the purpose of spawning.

A very large specimen measured in length sixteen inches.

*Yarrell.*

PLEURONECTIDÆ:—THE FAMILY OF THE FLOUNDERS, POPULARLY CALLED  
FLAT-FISH.

*Turbot* of WILLUGHBY, PENNANT, DONOVAN, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of  
YARRELL: the *Turbot*, or *Brett*, of DALE.

*Generic Characters.*—Colour and eyes on the left side; teeth in the jaws and pharynx; dorsal fin commencing anterior to the upper eye; dorsal and anal fins extending very nearly to the tail.—*Yarrel.*

The Turbot, so well known, so highly and so justly esteemed, is considered the best, as it is also one of the largest of our Flat-fishes; and like the Salmon, notwithstanding its great excellence, and the vast numbers that are caught in various ways, it is still in great abundance. A large proportion of the Turbot produced in the English market is taken on or near the various sandbanks between the long line of our eastern shore and the coast of Holland. Though very considerable quantities of this fish are now taken on various parts of our own coasts, yet a preference is given, in the London market, to those caught by the Dutch, who are supposed to have drawn not less than £80,000 a year for the supply of this market alone; and the Danes from £12,000 to £15,000 a year for sauce to

\* Probably derived from *Bleb* and *Blain*, two old words, meaning a *blistter* or a *bubble* in the water.

this luxury of the table, extracted from one million of lobsters, taken on the rocky shores of Norway—though our own shores are plentifully supplied with this marine insect, equal in goodness to those of Norway.

Mr. Couch says—"the Turbot keeps in sandy ground, and is a great wanderer, usually in companies; and though its proper habitation is close to the bottom, it sometimes mounts aloft, and I have known it upon the surface, over a depth of thirty fathoms." The Turbot, although a voracious fish, is particular as to the quality of its food; the bait used should be very fresh; if it happens to be in the least degree tainted, the Turbot will not touch it. The most enticing baits to use are those small fishes which are either very bright in colour or very tenacious of life; the Atherine, the Sea-Scorpion, and the Father-lasher are most frequently used; the first attracts by its silvery appearance, and the others by living a long time on the hook, and showing themselves in their struggles to get free. The principal food of the Turbot is small fish, crustacea, and mollusca. It spawns about August, but rapidly recovers its condition and firmness.

The most common size varies from five to ten pounds' weight; occasionally this fish attains to twenty pounds and sometimes even to thirty pounds.

Sir Thomas Browne seems to have been quite aware of the good qualities of Turbot and Brill as compared to Plaice, Flounders, and Dabs, he says—

" Of wry-mouthed fish, give me the left side black;  
Except the sole, which hath the daintiest smack."

The number of Turbot brought to Billingsgate market within twelve months, up to a recent period, was 87,958, and the number of lobsters, within the same period, 1,904,000.

*Yarrell, &c.*

#### PLEURONECTIDÆ.

*A Sole* of MERRETT: *Sole* of WILLUGHBY, LINNÆUS, PENNANT, FLEMING, and of JENYNS: *the Sole* of DALE and of YARRELL.

It inhabits sandy shores, where it keeps close to the bottom, feeding on the smaller testaceous animals, and the spawn and fry of other fishes. Soles—and of these an enormous quantity—are

caught almost entirely by trawling; they seldom take any bait. It is usual to send them to market in baskets, within which the Soles of small size, called "slips," are arranged nearest the wicker-work forming the outside of the basket; the larger Soles, being more valuable, are packed in the middle. Eighty-six thousand bushels of Soles have been received at Billingsgate market only within twelve months. The Sole is found full of roe at the latter end of February. They are then for a few weeks soft and watery; but they soon recover, and, throughout a great portion of the year, are deservedly in high estimation.

*Yarrell.*

#### PLEURONECTIDÆ.

*The Fluke* of WILLUGHBY and LINNÆUS: *the Flounder*, or *Fluke*, or *But*, of DALE: *Flounder* of PENNANT, DONOVAN, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.

The Flounder is one of the most common of the Flat-fish, and is found in the sea and near the mouths of rivers, being more particularly abundant where the bottom is soft sand, clay, or mud. The Flounder lives and thrives whether stationary in the sea, the brackish water, or the fresh water. It feeds upon aquatic insects, worms, and small fishes, and has been known to acquire the weight of four pounds, but is not usually seen so large. It spawns in February or March, and the young Flounders may be seen alive by the end of April. The roughness of the lateral line in the Flounder, and its smoothness in the Plaice, is a distinguishing character in these two species, however similar they may happen to be in colour or size.

*Yarrell.*

#### PLEURONECTIDÆ.

*Plaice* of WILLUGHBY, PENNANT, and of FLEMING: *the Plaice* of DALE: *Common Plaice* of JENYNS: *the Plaice* of YARRELL.

On our coast the Plaice is taken in abundance generally wherever either lines or trawl-nets can be used. The Plaice spawns in February or March, and is considered to be in the finest condition for the table at the end of May. Plaice feed on soft-bodied animals, generally, with young fish and small crustacea, and have been known to attain the weight of fifteen pounds; but one of seven or

eight pounds' weight is considered a Plaice of large size. It is taken sometimes in almost incredible numbers. Like other ground-fish, all the Flat-fishes are very tenacious of life.

*Yarrell.*

#### PLEURONECTIDÆ.

*The Pearl, or Pril, or Lug-a-leaf, of DALE : Pearl of PENNANT : Brill of DONOVAN, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.*

The Brill is procured from the same localities and by the same modes as the Turbot; but is not held in equal estimation, being considered by some as inferior to the sole, but very superior to the Plaice. Its food and season of spawning are similar to the Turbot, but it does not usually appear so large, seldom exceeding eight pounds in weight.

*Yarrell.*

#### PLEURONECTIDÆ.

*The Dab, or Sanderling, of DALE : Common Dab of YARRELL.*

The Dab is common to all the sandy parts of the coast, and is usually caught along with Plaice and Flounders; but is immediately distinguished from either by its more uniform and lighter brown colour, its more curved lateral line, and the roughness of the scaly surface. The Dab feeds on small fish, crustacea, and testacea; and is in best condition for the table in February, March, and April. Its flesh is considered superior to that of the Plaice or Flounder; Cuvier says, it is in higher estimation in Paris than the Flounder, because it bears carriage better. It spawns in May or June; it inhabits deeper water generally than the Flounder; and on some parts of the coast is caught both by sea-lines and hand-lines, the hooks of which are baited with the usual marine sand-worm, or a portion of the body of some of the testaceous mollusca.

The size of the Dab is commonly about eight or nine inches in length, and seldom exceeds twelve inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### CLUPEIDÆ :—THE FAMILY OF THE HERRINGS.

*Herring of RAY, PENNANT, FLEMING, and of JENYNS : the Herring of DALE and of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters.*—Body compressed ; scales large, thin, and deciduous ; head compressed ; teeth minute, or wanting ; a single dorsal fin ; abdominal line forming a sharp keel-like edge, which in some species is serrated ; branchiostegous rays, eight.

According to Pennant, the word Herring is derived from the German *Heer*—an army, to express their numbers. It is a most capricious fish, seldom remaining long in one place, and there is scarcely a fishing-station round the British Islands that has not experienced in the visits of this fish the greatest variations, both as to time and quantity, without any accountable reason.

Our common Herring spawns towards the end of October or the beginning of November ; and it is for two or three months previous to this, when they assemble in immense numbers, that the fishing is carried on, which is of such great and national importance. “And here,” Mr. Couch observes, “we cannot but admire the economy of Divine Providence, by which this and several other species of fish are brought to the shores, within reach of man, at the time when they are in their highest perfection, and best fitted to be his food.” The mode of fishing for Herring is by drift-nets, very similar to those employed for taking Mackerel and Pilchard, with a slight difference in the size of the mesh. The net is suspended by its upper edge from the drift-rope, by various shorter and smaller ropes, called buoy-ropes ; and considerable practical skill is required in the arrangement, that the net may hang with the meshes square, smooth, and even in the water, and at the proper depth ; for according to the wind, tide, situation of their food, and other causes, the Herrings swim at various distances below the surface. The size of the boat used depends on the distance from shore at which the fishery is carried on ; but whether in deep or shallow water, the nets are only in actual use during the night. It is found that the fish strike the nets in much greater numbers when it is dark than whilst it is light : the darkest nights, therefore, and those in which the surface of the water is ruffled by a breeze, are considered the most favourable. It is supposed that nets stretched in the day-time alarm the fish, and cause them to quit the place where that practice is followed ; it is, therefore, strictly forbidden. The Herring, having spawned, retires to deep water, and the fishing ends for that season. Whilst

inhabiting the depths of the ocean, its food is said by Dr. Knox, to consist principally of minute entomostracous animals; but it is certainly less choice in its selection when near the shore. Dr. Neill found five young Herrings in the stomach of a large female Herring; he has also known them to be taken by the fishermen on their lines, the hooks of which were baited with Limpets; and they have been repeatedly caught by anglers with an artificial fly. They are known to feed upon minute crustacea, small medusæ, and the spawn and fry of fishes. Many Herrings are caught here in the nets used for taking Sprats.

*Yarrell.*

#### CLUPEIDÆ.

*The Pilchard of DALE and of YARRELL: Pilchard of PENNANT, DONOVAN, FLEMING, and of JENYNS.*

The sea-fishery commences in August, and continues until the shortened days and stormy weather of the equinox render its further prosecution impracticable; but the fish continue to appear, sometimes in great numbers, until the conclusion of the year. The season and situation for spawning, and the choice of food, are the chief causes which influence the motions of the great bodies of these fish. In some years considerable bodies of Pilchards shed spawn in the month of May, in the middle of the channel, where they have been taken, heavy with roe, in drift-nets, shot for Mackerel. It seems certain that they do not breed twice in the year, and that the larger body do not perform this function until October, and then at no great distance from the shore. They feed with voracity on small crustaceous animals, and their stomachs have been found crammed each with thousands of a minute species of shrimp, not larger than a flea. They are probably seeking this kind of sustenance, when fishermen report they have seen them lying in myriads quietly at the bottom, examining with their mouths the sand or small stones in shallow water.

From five thousand to ten thousand Pilchards, taken by a drift-boat in a night's fishing, is considered moderate; it often amounts to twenty thousand. For the season's fishing, about one hundred and fifty thousand would be deemed favourable.

Specimens of this fish sometimes measure eleven inches in length. It much resembles the Herring, but is smaller and thicker.

*Yarrell.*

#### CLUPEIDÆ.

*The Sprat of DALE : Sprat of PENNANT, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.*

Though a much less valuable fish than the Herring, it is still a very useful one. Coming into the market in immense quantities and at a very moderate price, immediately after the Herring season is over, it supplies during all the winter months of the year, a cheap and agreeable food. Large quantities are eaten, and from their rich quality and flavour, the consumption is not solely confined to the lower classes. They are generally cooked whilst fresh, but are also preserved in various ways.

The fishing season begins early in November, continuing through the winter months, and the largest quantities are taken when the nights are dark and foggy. A few, and those of the best description, are taken in the same manner as the Mackerel, the Pilchard, and the Herring, by drift-nets of fine twine and suitable small mesh; but the most destructive plan pursued against Sprats is by "stow-boat fishing," by means of which, an enormous quantity of Sprats, with the fry of many other species, are taken, which are principally sold by measure to manure land near the coast. From four hundred to five hundred boats are thus employed during the winter. Many thousand tons in some seasons, are taken and sold at six-pence and eight-pence the bushel, depending on the supply and demand, to farmers, who distribute about forty bushels of Sprats over an acre of land, and sometimes manure twenty acres at the cost of a shilling an acre.

A full sized Sprat measures six inches in length, and rather more than one inch and an eighth in depth.

*Yarrell.*

#### SCOMBERIDÆ:—THE FAMILY OF THE MACKEREL.

*Mackrel of DALE : Common Mackrel of PENNANT : Mackarel of DONOVAN : Mackerel of FLEMING and of YARRELL : Common Mackarel of JENYNS.*

*Generic Characters.*—Scales on the body small and smooth; vertical fins not bearing scales; two dorsal fins widely separated; some of the posterior rays of the second dorsal and the anal fin free, forming finlets; sides of the

tail slightly carinated; one row of small conical teeth in each jaw; the parts of the gill-cover without denticulations or spines; branchiostegous rays, seven.—*Yarrell.*

The Mackerel spawns in June; and, according to Bloch, five hundred and forty thousand ova have been counted in one female. The young Mackerel, which are called “Shiners,” are from four to six inches long by the end of August. They are half-grown by November; “when they retire,” says Mr. Couch, “to deep water, and are seen no more that winter; but the adult fishes never wholly quit the Cornish coast; and it is common to see some taken with lines in every month of the year.” Their principal food is probably the fry of other fish.

The Mackerel, as feeders, are voracious, and their growth is rapid. The ordinary length varies from fourteen to sixteen inches, and about two pounds’ weight; but they are said to attain the length of twenty inches, with a proportionate increase in weight. The largest fish are not, however, considered the best for the table. As an article of food, they are in great request; and those taken in the months of May and June are generally considered to be superior in flavour to those taken either earlier in spring or in autumn. To be eaten in perfection, this fish should be very fresh; as it soon becomes unfit for food, some facilities in the way of sale have been afforded to the dealers in a commodity so perishable. Mackerel were first allowed to be cried through the streets of London on a Sunday in 1698, and the practice prevails to the present time. The Mackerel season is one of great bustle and activity. The frequent departures and arrivals of boats at this time form a lively contrast to the more ordinary routine of other periods; the high price obtained for the early cargoes, and the large return gained generally from the enormous numbers of this fish sometimes captured in a single night, being the inducement to great exertions. The value of the catch of sixteen boats from Lowestoft, on the 30th of June, 1821, amounted to £5,252; and it is supposed that there was no less an amount than £14,000 altogether realized by the owners and men concerned in the fishery of the Suffolk coast.\*

\* In an interesting and useful sketch of the *Natural History of Yarmouth and its Neighbourhood*, by C. and J. Paget, it is stated, at page 16, that in 1823, 142 lasts of Mackerel were taken there. A last is 10,000.

The most common mode of fishing for Mackerel, and the way in which the greatest numbers are taken, is by drift-nets. The drift-net is twenty feet deep, by one hundred and twenty feet long; well corked at the top, but without lead at the bottom. They are made of small fine twine, which is tanned of a reddish-brown colour, to preserve it from the action of the sea-water; and it is thereby rendered much more durable. When a vessel is laden with her complement of fish, she runs back into harbour with her freight, or depositing the same on board some other boat in company, that carries for the party to the nearest market, the fishing-vessel remains at sea for the next night's operation.

The Mackerel is one of the most beautiful of fishes. The name is said to be derived from the Latin *macularius*, in allusion to its spotted appearance, and it is called in most of the countries of Europe, by terms that have reference to its variegated and chequered appearance.

*Yarrell.*

#### MUGILIDÆ.

*Mullet* of DALE: *Grey Mullet* of PENNANT, DONOVAN, JENYNS, and of YARRELL: *Common Mullet* of FLEMING.

*Generic Characters.*—Body nearly cylindrical, covered with large scales; two dorsal fins, widely separated, the rays of the first fin spinous, those of the second flexible; ventral fins behind the pectorals; middle of the under jaw with an elevated angular point, and a corresponding groove in the upper; teeth small; branchiostegous rays, six.—*Yarrell.*

This fish occurs constantly on our coast. Mr. Couch says, it “never goes to a great distance from land, but delights in shallow water when the weather is warm and fine. It ventures to some distance up rivers, but always returns with the tide. The Mullet displays considerable skill and vigilance in avoiding danger. When enclosed within a ground-sean or sweep-net, as soon as the danger is seen, and before the limits of its range are straitened, and when even the end of the net might be passed, it is its constant habit to prefer the shorter course, and throw itself over the head-line, and so escape; and when one of the company passes, all immediately follow. The Grey Mullet selects food that is soft and fat, or such as has begun to suffer decomposition; in search of which it is often

seen thrusting its mouth into the soft mud; and for selecting it, the lips appear to be furnished with exquisite sensibility of taste. The Grey Mullets shed their spawn about Midsummer; and the young in August, then an inch long, are seen entering the fresh water, keeping at some distance above the tide, but retiring as it recedes. The change and re-change from salt water to fresh seems necessary to their health, as has been conceived from their having been kept in glass vessels. The Grey Mullet is frequently an object of sport to the angler. They rise freely at the flies used for Trout, and even at the larger and more gaudy flies used for Salmon. They are reported to be strong in the water, and require care in the management of them, as they plunge violently. The best time for angling for them is when the tide is coming in; as, when it ebbs, they return to salt water. The fry of the Grey Mullet have grown to four pounds' weight in a fresh-water pond; these had been put in when about the size of a finger, and had attained this weight in a few years.\* They proved to be fatter, deeper, and heavier for their length than others obtained from the sea.

*Yarrell.*

#### SALMONIDÆ:—THE FAMILY OF THE SALMON AND TROUT.

*Smelt* of WILLUGHBY, DALE, PENNANT, DONOVAN, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Body elongated, covered with small scales; two dorsal fins, the first with rays, the second fleshy, without rays; ventral fins in a vertical line under the commencement of the first dorsal fin; teeth, on the jaws and tongue, very long, two distinct rows on each palatine bone, none on the vomer, except at the most anterior part; branchiostegous rays, eight.—*Yarrell.*

The Smelt inhabits fresh water from August to May. After spawning in March, or the beginning of April, they return to the sea. The ova are small and yellowish in colour. The fry are found about three inches long, swimming near the surface in shoals in the rivers in the month of August, ascending and descending with the tide, when the adult fish are again visiting the fresh water. Their

\* Of this fish Dale says—"Of the ova or spawn of the females, salted and dried, is made *Botarg*, which quickens a depraved appetite, excites thirst, and a gust to wine."

food is small fish, with crustaceous and testaceous animals. Two modes of fishing for Smelts are in practice—they are taken on the sandy shallow shores of the sea, and the other is the river-fishing, with the tide-way. The particular cucumber-like smell of this fish is well known, and it is very considerably more powerful when they are first taken out of the water. The Smelt is generally in great request from its delicate and peculiar flavour. This quality, coupled with the circumstance of the fish passing six or seven months of the year in fresh water, has induced two or three experiments to retain it in ponds, one of which was attended with complete success, the fishermen, of the Tees, declaring that they had never seen a finer lot of Smelts. There was no loss of flavour or quality.

The Smelt averages about seven inches in length.

*Yarrell.*

#### OF THE FAMILY WITH HARD CHEEKS.

*Red Gurnard, or Cuckoo Gurnard, of YARRELL, &c.*

*Generic Characters.*—Head nearly square, covered with bony plates; gill-cover and shoulder-plate ending in a spine directed backwards; body elongated, nearly round: two dorsal fins, the rays of the first spinous, those of the second flexible; teeth in both jaws and on the front of the vomer pointed, small and numerous; branchiostegous rays, seven; gill-opening large; three detached rays at the base of each pectoral fin.—*Yarrell.*

They are chiefly caught by the trawl-net used in deep water; as the Gurnards mostly swim near the bottom, and are tenacious of life after they have been taken from the sea. Excellent amusement is occasionally to be obtained by fishing for them with hand-lines, the hooks baited with a shining silvery piece of a Sandlance.

The Red Gurnard is very common on our coast. It feeds on crustacea, and spawns in May or June. Their flesh is good food, and they are in greatest perfection about October, and through the winter months. The colour of the body of this fish, when quite fresh, is a beautiful bright red, the sides and belly silvery white; the colour of the fins reddish white, becoming paler the second or third day after the fish has been caught. The members of this species are remarkable for the various forms of their swimming-bladders.

The names of *Cuculus* and Cuckoo Gurnard are said to have been

given to this species on account of the similarity in the sound which issue from this fish when taken out of the water, to the note of the well-known bird.

Its average length is twelve or fourteen inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### THE FAMILY WITH HARD CHEEKS.

*Grey Gurnard*, or *Cuckow-Fish* of DALE : *Grey Gurnard* of PENNANT, DONOVAN, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.

The Grey Gurnard, or Knoud, or Noud, or Crooner, is much more common than the Piper, and is easily distinguished by its shorter pectoral fins, and by its elongated and slender body, generally of a greenish brown colour, spotted with white above the lateral line. This species was first described by Belon. It spawns in May or June. Its flesh is considered to be of inferior flavour to that of the Red Gurnard. "The northern provincial name, Crooner," says Dr. G. Johnston of Berwick, "may have reference either to the hard and somewhat peculiarly-shaped head of this fish, from "croon," the top of the head; or it may be derived from the verb "croon,"—viz. to hum an air in an unmusical tone, because of the peculiar noise which the fish sometimes utters on being taken from the water." A writer in the *Magazine of Zoology and Botany*, says—"They were often discovered by their noise, a dull croak or croon, whence, most probably, their provincial name of *Crooner*, or by the ripple or plough of their nose on the surface of the calm sea; thus they would swim for a few yards, and then languidly sink for a foot or eighteen inches, display and stretch their lovely fins, and again rise to the top. Boats were out with hand-lines, almost all were half-full, the men having little to do but bait the hooks and pull up. We resorted to our guns, and killed sufficient for dinner from the deck of the vessel."

Average length, about seven or eight inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### THE FAMILY WITH HARD CHEEKS.

*Piper* of DALE, PENNANT, DONOVAN, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.

The Piper is at once distinguished from the other species of British Gurnards, by the large size of the head, and the greater

extent of the nasal projections. It attains the length of two feet, weighing then three and a half pounds, and is supposed to have gained the name of Piper from the sound which escapes from it when taken in hand from the sea. All the species, however, emit a grunting noise at intervals for a considerable time; which may probably have given origin to the name that distinguishes them, by some corruption from the Latin *grunnio*, or the French *gronder*. Perhaps a little assisted by its rarity, its flesh has been considered superior to that of the other Gurnards. Even Quain has borne testimony to the merits of a West-country Piper.

Average length, about twenty inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### THE FAMILY WITH HARD CHEEKS.

*Pogge* of DALE, DONOVAN, FLEMING, and of JENYNNS: *Armed Bullhead* of PENNANT: the *Armed Bull-head*, *Pogge*, of YARRELL.

This very marked species was first described by Schonevelde, (or Schonfeld,) a physician of Hamburg, who published, in 1624, a catalogue of the aquatic animals of Silesia and Holstein. The Pogge is very plentiful on this coast. It seldom exceeds six inches in length; its food is aquatic insects and small crustacea. It spawns in May, depositing the ova amongst stones. Its flesh is said to be firm and good.

*Yarrell.*

#### THE FAMILY WITH HARD CHEEKS.

*Father-lasher* of DALE: *Father-Lasher* of PENNANT, DONOVAN, and of FLEMING: *Four-spined Father-Lasher* of JENYNNS: *Father-lasher*, *Long-spined Cottus*, of YARRELL.

The Father-Lasher, or Long-spined Cottus, or Lucky Proach, is immediately recognised by its well-armed head and long spines, but seldom measures more than from six to ten inches in length on our shores. The general appearance of this fish is forbidding. When touched, it distends its gill-covers, and sets out its numerous spines, assuming a most threatening appearance. This species spawns in January, and the ova at that time are very large, and of a fine orange-yellow colour. These are deposited near the sea-shore, frequently in the estuaries, and sometimes even in rivers; the fish having prepared itself for this change by its previous residence in

the brackish water, after which it appears to be able to bear either extreme. Its food is small crustacea, and it is said to be particularly partial to feeding on the fry of the Blennies.

*Yarrell.*

*Yellow Gurnard* of *Philosophical Transactions* and of DALE : *Gemmous Dragonet* of PENNANT.

*Generic Characters.*—The body of this fish is slender, round, and smooth; the head is large, and flat at the top; in the hind part are two orifices, through which it breathes, and also forces out the water it takes in at the mouth, in the same manner as cetaceous fishes. The apertures to the gills are closed; on the end of the bones that cover them is a very singular three-forked spine. The eyes are large, and placed very near each other, on the upper part of the head, so that they look upwards.—*Pennant.*

The English writers have called this fish the Yellow Gurnard, but having no one character of the Gurnard genus, we think ourselves obliged to drop that name. It is, in some places, taken by the hook in thirty or forty fathoms water. It is often found in the stomach of the Cod-fish.

This species grows to the length of ten or twelve inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### STURIONIDÆ :—THE FAMILY OF THE STURGEONS.

*Sturgeon* of WILLUGHBY, SILAS TAYLOR, DALE, and of FLEMING : *Common Sturgeon* of LINNÆUS, PENNANT, DONOVAN, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Body elongated and angular, defended by indurated plates and spines, arranged in longitudinal rows; snout pointed, conical; mouth placed on the under surface of the head, tubular, and without teeth.—*Yarrell.*

The Sturgeon is caught occasionally on our coast, but most frequently in the estuaries, or a short distance up rivers; very seldom taken in the open sea, where it is believed to inhabit deep water, beyond the reach of nets, and has, perhaps, never been caught upon the fishermen's lines.

Dr. Neill says, that they get entangled in the Salmon nets, and when of large size, frequently do the fishermen considerable damage by tearing their nets. They are otherwise harmless. One caught in a stake-net near Findhorn, in Scotland, in July, 1833, measured eight feet six inches in length, and weighed two hundred and three pounds.

The largest specimen taken in this country is probably the fish recorded by Pennant, which was caught in the Esk, and weighed four hundred and sixty pounds.

In the northern parts of Europe, caviare is made of the roe of the female, and isinglass is obtained from the dense membrane forming the air-bladder. The flesh, like that of most of the cartilaginous fishes, is more firm and compact than is usual amongst those of the osseous families.

*Yarrell.*

#### SYNGNATHIDÆ:—THE FAMILY OF THE PIPE-FISHES.

*The lesser Tobacco-pipe Fish of DALE: Shorter Pipe-fish of DONOVAN and of FLEMING: Lesser Pipe-fish of JENYNS: the Deep-nosed Pipe-fish of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters.*—Body elongated, slender, covered with a series of indurated plates arranged in parallel lines; head long; both jaws produced, united, tutular; no ventral fins. In the species of the first division, an elongated pouch under the tail in the males only, closed by two folding membranes.

From the great similarity in the form and size of the mouth in all the species, it is probable that their food is also similar. Worms, small mollusca, young and minute thin-skinned crustacea, and the ova of other fishes are amongst the substances taken; and the members of this species are supposed to be able, by dilating their throat at pleasure, to draw their food up their cylindrical beak-like mouth as water is drawn up the pipe of a syringe.

Average length, about thirteen inches.

*Yarrell.*

#### GOBIADÆ:—THE FAMILY OF THE GOBIES

*Sea-Gudgeon, or Rock-Fish of DALE: Black Goby of PENNANT and of JENYNS: the Black Goby, Rock Goby, of YARRELL.*

*Generic Characters.*—Head depressed, with pores between the eyes; dorsal fins two, distinct, rays of both flexible; ventral fins united at the edges, forming a circle; anal aperture with a tubercle; body covered with scales, the free edges ciliated; teeth small, numerous; branchiostegous rays, five.—*Yarrell.*

The species of this genus are easily recognised by the peculiar form of the ventral fins; the short anterior rays, and the long

posterior ones, on each side, being united together, making a circle, with which they have been supposed to possess the power of attaching themselves to rocks, by forming a vacuum.

The Gobies are of little value, except as supplying food to other fishes. Of this genus, the Black Goby is one of the most rare on our shores. Mr. Couch has observed a peculiarity in the habits of the Black Goby, in which it resembles the Shanny—that of carrying off its prey in its mouth to a resting place, and then struggling with it.

Length of the largest amongst several specimens, about five inches.

Yarrell.

#### MURÆNIDÆ :—EEL-SHAPED FISHES.

*Conger*, or *Conger-Eel*, of DALE : *Conger* of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—The dorsal fin commences much nearer the head than in the fresh-water Eels ; the upper jaw the longest ; in other respects resembling the genus *Anguilla*.

The Conger Eel is a species well known on our coast. Mr. Low says—"It is found very frequently round the Orkney Islands : some are caught at the fishermen's lines ; but the Otter is by far the most successful in killing Congers. He brings ashore and eats but a very small part, leaving the rest for the next comer ; and where his haunts are known, the country people are very careful every morning to search for the remains of the night, and are seldom disappointed, but find Cod, Ling sometimes, but especially Congers, which are oftener seen amongst the hollows of the rocks than farther to sea." Congers are caught by bulters, or long-lines, and the most esteemed bait is the Sand-launce. Three men with a boat have taken from five hundred weight to two tons in a night's fishing. The Conger will not readily take a bait by day, and even on moonlight nights it is more shy than when in the dark, except in deep water. The Congers that keep amongst rocks hide themselves in crevices, where they are not unfrequently left by the retiring tide ; but in situations free from rocks, Congers hide themselves by burrowing in the ground.

The flesh is not in much estimation, but meets a ready sale at a low price amongst the lower classes. Formerly a very considerable

quantity was prepared, by drying in a particular manner, and exported to Spain and other parts. When thus dried, the flesh was ground or grated to powder, and in this state was used to thicken soup.

Congers spawn in December or January. The adult fish is most voracious, not even sparing those of its own species. From the stomach of a specimen, weighing twenty-five pounds, Mr. Yarrell took three common Dabs, and a young Conger of three feet in length. The power of the jaws in this fish is very great. Congers are often tempted by the crustacea entrapped in the lobster-pots to enter those decoys in order to feed on them, and are thus frequently captured. These fish acquire a very large size: specimens weighing eighty-six pounds, a hundred and four pounds, and even a hundred and thirty pounds, have been recorded; some of them measuring more than ten feet long, and eighteen inches in circumference. They possess great strength, and often prove very formidable antagonists if assailed amongst rocks, or when drawn into a boat on a line.

Yarrell.

#### MURAENIDÆ.

*Lamprey, or Lamprey Eel, of DALE: Lamprey of YARRELL.*

The Lampreys have no swimming-bladder; and being also without pectoral fins, are usually seen near the bottom. To save themselves from the constant exertion which would be necessary to prevent them being carried along by the current of the water, they attach themselves by the mouth to stones or rocks, and were in consequence called Stone-suckers; whilst the circular form of the mouth induced the name of Round-mouthed Fishes.

In the months of April and May, it is considered to be in perfection as food, and considerable quantities are prepared in various ways for the table. The potted Lamprey and Lamperns of Worcester are in high estimation. Pennant states that it has been an old custom for the city of Gloucester annually to present the Sovereign of the realm with a Lamprey pie, covered with a large raised crust.

After the spawning season is over, the flesh of the Lamprey, like that of other fish, loses for a time its firmness and other good qualities, and the weakened fish makes its way back to the sea, to

recruit its wasted condition. The food of the Lamprey consists generally of any soft animal matter; and in the sea it is known to attack other fishes even of large size, by fastening upon them, and with its numerous small rasp-like teeth eating away the soft parts down to the bone. It is not very often caught whilst it remains at sea. The Lampreys are oviparous, spawning late in the spring.

This species usually measures from twenty to twenty-eight inches in length.

*Yarrell.*

#### MURÆNIDÆ.

*Sand-Eels, or Launces, of DALE: Sand-Eel of YARRELL.*

The Sand-Eel, or Hornel, is immediately to be distinguished from the Sand-Launce by its greater size, specimens have been seen measuring twelve inches in length; it is further distinguished by the greater length of the head, and particularly of the lower jaw. The Sand-Eel is browner in colour, and less transparent in appearance, when in hand, than the Sand-Launce. Dr. Neill says, the Edinburgh fishermen call the larger ones Hornels—probably an abbreviation of Horneels—in reference to the greater length of body and the horn-like elongation of the lower jaw, by means of which they are enabled to bury themselves in the wet sands of the sea-shore, from which they are scratched out with iron hooks for bait or sale. A sort of rake, on some parts of the coast, is used to obtain Sand-Eels and Sand-Launces. A piece of strong iron wire, bent into the form of a sickle, is, however, the more common instrument used.

*Yarrell.*

#### GENUS—CETACEA.

*Pyke-headed Whale of DALE: Pike-headed Whale of PENNANT.*

“The length of that taken on the coast of Scotland,” as remarked by Sir Robert Sibbald, “was forty-six feet, and its greatest circumference twenty. The head was of an oblong form, sloping down and growing narrower to the nose, six feet eight inches from the end of which were two spout-holes, separated by a thin division; the eyes small. The pectoral fins five feet long, and one and a half broad; on the back, about eight feet and a half from the tail, in lieu of a back fin, was a hard horny protuberance; the tail was nine feet and a half broad; the belly was uneven, and formed into folds

running lengthways; the skin extremely smooth and bright; that on the back black; that on the belly white." This species takes its name from the shape of its nose, which Dale observes is like that of the Pike fish.

*Pennant and Dale.*

#### HYPEROODON.

*Porpus* of DALE: or *Bottle-head*, or *Flounder's Head*, or *Bottle-headed Porpoise*, or *Beaked Whale*.

These fish sometimes grow to the length of twenty feet; they make but little noise in blowing, are very tame, come very near the ships, and will accompany them for a great way.

*Pennant.*

#### CETACEA.

*Grampus*, or *North-caper*, or *Bottle-nose*, of DALE.

The Grampus, or Grampus Dolphin, is found from the length of fifteen feet to that of twenty-five. It is remarkably thick in proportion to its length, one of eighteen feet being in the thickest place ten feet in diameter. With reason, then, did Pliny call this an immense heap of flesh, armed with dreadful teeth. It is extremely voracious, and will not even spare the Porpesse, (or Porpoise,) a congenerous fish. It is said to be a great enemy to the Whale, and to fasten on it like a dog on a bull.

These sometimes appear on our coasts; but are found in greater numbers off the North Cape in Norway, whence they are called the "North-Capers." These, and all other Whales, are observed to swim against the wind, and to be much disturbed, and to tumble about with unusual violence, at the approach of a storm.

*Pennant.*

#### SQUALIDÆ:—THE FAMILY OF THE SHARKS.

*Picked-Dog*, or *Hound-Fish*, or *Nurse*, of DALE: *Picked Shark* of PENNANT and of DONOVAN: *Common Dog-fish* of FLEMING: *Picked Dog-fish* of JENYNS and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Two dorsal fins, with a spine before each; first dorsal behind the line of the pectorals; the second dorsal over the space between the ventral and caudal fins; no anal fin. Skin rough in one direction; the scales heart-shaped, with a central spine directed backwards. Temporal spiracles large. Several rows of teeth in both jaws, cutting and sharp, the points directed outwards and backwards.—*Yarrell.*

The Picked Dog-fish is a very common species, at once distinguished from the other British Sharks by the single spine placed in advance of each of its two dorsal fins—a weapon from which it derives its specific appellation, *pick* being synonymous with *pike* or *spike*. Being gregarious, they frequently make their appearance in such shoals that the fishermen load their boats to the water's edge with them, and they prove a valuable capture. The flesh is dried and eaten: the livers yield a large quantity of oil, whilst their intestines and other refuse parts are strewed over the land as manure. Mr. Couch says—“It is the most abundant of the Sharks, and is sometimes found in incalculable numbers, to the no small annoyance of the fishermen, whose hooks they cut from the lines in rapid succession. I have heard of 20,000 taken in a sean at one time; and such is the strength of instinct, that little creatures not exceeding six inches in length may be found, in company with the larger and stronger, following shoals of fish, on which at that time it is impossible they should be able to prey. The Picked Dog bends itself into the form of a bow for the purpose of using its spines, and by a sudden motion causes them to spring asunder in opposite directions; and so accurately is this intention effected, that if a finger be placed on its head, it will strike it without piercing its own skin.”

The whole length of a specimen was eighteen inches.

#### SQUALIDÆ.

*Monk*, or *Angel-fish*, of DALE: *Monk* of WILLUGHBY: *Angel-fish* of WILUGHBY and of JENYNS: *Angel-Fish* of YARRELL: *Angel Shark* of PENNANT and of DONOVAN: *Monk-fish* of FLEMING.

The Monk-fish, or Shark-Ray, or Kingston, certainly more remarkable for the singularity of its form than for its beauty, is called Angel-Fish in England, France, and Italy, and is said to have acquired that name from the extended pectoral fins having the appearance of its wings: it is also called Monk-fish, because its rounded head looks as if enveloped in a monk's hood. Mr. Donovan says, the form of its body has obtained for it, in some places, the name of Fiddle-fish; and it is also called Shark-Ray, from its partaking of the characters of both Shark and Ray, though in some respects distinct from either. This fish is very voracious, and feeds

on the smaller Flat-fishes which, like itself, swim close to the bottom; occasionally, like them also, hiding itself in the loose soft soil that floats over it. The Angel-fish sometimes attains a large size. Cuvier, Pennant, and others, mention having seen specimens that would have weighed a hundred pounds. The flesh is now considered indifferent and seldom eaten, but is said to have been formerly held in high estimation. The skin is rather rough, and is used for polishing, and other works in the arts: Mr. Donovan also says that the Turks make shagreen of it. The females produce their young alive in June. The mouth is very wide; teeth long and pointed.

This species is said to attain the length of seven or eight feet.

Yarrell.

#### RAIIDÆ:—FAMILY OF THE RAYS OR SKATE.

*Fire-Flare* of DALE: *Sting Ray* of PENNANT, DONOVAN, JENYNS, and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Head enclosed laterally by the pectorals; posterior portion of the disk of the body somewhat rounded; tail armed near its origin with a long and sharp flattened spine, serrated on both edges; the rest of the tail slender, without fins, and ending in a point; teeth small.—*Yarrell.*

The Sting Ray is noticed as an inhabitant of the shores of this country so long ago as the days of Merrett and Sibbald.

Montagu says—"At the base of the bony process in the tail of this fish, was a smaller one ready to replace the original if by accident it should be lost; or possibly this weapon may be deciduous and occasionally discharged." Mr. Couch says—"This species keeps on sandy ground at no great distance from land, and in summer wanders into shallow water, where it is often entangled in the fishermen's nets—the only way in which it is usually caught, for it rarely swallows a bait. The manner in which this fish defends itself shows its consciousness of the formidable weapon it carries on its tail. When seized or terrified, its habit is to twist its long, slender and flexible tail round the object of attack, and with the serrated spine tear the surface, lacerating it in a manner calculated to produce violent inflammation." Other authors state that it is capable of striking its weapon with the swiftness of an arrow into its prey or its enemy, when with its winding tail it secures its capture. These spines, as may be supposed, possess no really venomous quality; when lacerated

wounds happen to men of a bad habit of body, the symptoms are frequently very severe. Dale says—speaking of our coast—“ I have seen this caught on this shore, when, to prevent mischief, the fishermen instantly cut off the tail.” In some countries, serrated fish spines, admitting of easy application by tying, are used to point arrows and spears, which, when thus mounted, become very formidable weapons. A specimen examined and described by Pennant was two feet nine inches long from the tip of the nose to the end of the tail ; to the origin of the tail, one foot three inches ; the breadth, one foot eight inches. The body is, for the greater part, quite smooth. The flesh is said to be rank and disagreeable, and, when laid bare by skinning or cutting into, is very red—a circumstance which may account for the old name of Fire Flaire.

#### RAIIDÆ.

*Skate, or Flaire, of DALE (?) : Skate of PENNANT, FLEMING, JENYNS, COUCH, and of YARRELL.*

This species, which is frequently called the True Skate, to distinguish it from the Thornback and Homelyn, which are also popularly called Skate, is not so commonly taken as either, but is still better than either as an article of food.

In this species both sexes when adult have sharp teeth, the points beginning to elongate by the time the body of the fish has attained the length of twelve or fourteen inches. The females are generally called Maids ; and fishermen distinguish the females of the three species of most frequent occurrence by the names of Skate Maid, Thornback Maid, Homelyn Maid ; frequently calling the old male of the Skate the Three-tailed Skate. In each of these species the females are observed to be much more numerous as well as larger than the males. Pennant mentions having seen a Skate that weighed two hundred pounds. It is very voracious, and Mr. Couch has known five different species of fish, besides crustacea, taken from the stomach of a single individual. This Skate, as likewise the Long-nosed Skate, the Sharp-nosed Skate, and the Flapper Skate, are in some localities included under the general term of Skate, from their similarity in colour.

Yarrell.

## RAIIDÆ.

*The Sharpe-nosed Skate* of DALE : *Sharp-nosed Ray* of PENNANT, FLEMING, JENYNS, and of YARRELL : *Burton Skate* of COUCH.

Mr. Couch says—"This species is the largest of the British Rays, for though in length and breadth it may not exceed the common Skate, its superior thickness renders it heavier." He further observes that the smaller sized specimens are taken throughout the year; but those which are larger keep in deep water, and are only taken in summer and autumn. The French are great consumers of Skate, and this species is their favourite fish; their boats come to Plymouth during Lent to purchase Skate; and they would doubtless come to Harwich if greater encouragement were given to the fishery. The French preserve their cargoes fresh and moist, during the run back to their own coast, by keeping them covered with wet sand.

Dr. Geo. Johnston measured one which was seven feet nine inches in length, and eight feet three inches in breadth.

*Farrell.*

## RAIIDÆ.

*Thornback* of WILLUGHBY, BLOCH, DALE, PENNANT, DONOVAN, MONTAGU, FLEMING, JENYNS, COUCH, and of YARRELL.

The Thornback exhibits very marked distinguishing characters, and being also a very common fish, is one of the best known of the species of Rays—a term which Mr. Couch considers to be derived from the Anglo-Saxon, "reoh," which means *rough*, and is particularly appropriate to the Thornback, which, on the Cornish coast, is pre-eminently distinguished as the Ray. From the good quality of the flesh of this fish, and the immense quantity taken every year, the Thornback is one of the most valuable of the species. Mr. Couch says that the flesh takes salt well, and in this preserved state affords the poor fishermen and their families many wholesome meals when stormy weather prevents them obtaining fresh supplies. The Thornback is taken in the greatest abundance during spring and summer, because the fish then frequent sandy bottoms in shallower water and nearer the shore than usual, for the purpose of depositing their eggs; but the flesh of the Thornback at this season is not, as before noticed, so firm as in autumn

and winter. It is in the best condition for table about November. Their food is various other fish, particularly Flat-fish, testaceous mollusca, and crustacea.

Yarrell.

#### RAIIDÆ.

*White-horse* of WILLUGHBY : *The white Horse of DALE* : *Raia fullonica* of GMELIN.

This species derives its Latin name from the instruments that fullers make use of in smoothing cloth, the back being rough and spiny. The nose is short and sharp; at the corner of each eye are a few spines. This, as most other species of Rays, varies a little in colour, according to age. It grows to a size equal to the Skate; and is common at Scarborough, where it is called the *White Haüs*, or Gullet.

Pennant.

*Wolf-Fish*, or *Sea-Wolf*, or *Wolf*, of DALE : *Wolf-Fish* of PENNANT : *Striped Sea-Wolf* of DONOVAN : *the Wolf-fish* of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters*.—Head smooth, rounded in form, muzzle obtuse; body elongated, covered with minute scales; dorsal and anal fins long, distinct from the caudal; no ventral fins; teeth of two kinds, those in front elongated, curved, pointed; the others on the vomer, as also on the jaws, truncated, or slightly rounded; branchiostegous rays, six.

The appearance of this fish is not prepossessing. Independently of a ferocious-looking cat-like head, with an exceedingly thick, coarse skin, covered with slime, it possesses most formidable teeth, and neither wants the will nor the power to attack others or defend itself. It is occasionally caught with a baited hook, at times decoyed into the meshes of a net by the temptation of feasting on the fishes already entangled; but fights desperately, even when out of its own element, inflicting severe wounds if not cautiously avoided. The nets also are frequently torn by its powerful struggles. Mr. Neill observes that "those who are able to overcome the prejudice excited by its appearance find it good food." Mr. Hoy and Mr. Low have borne their testimony to the excellence of its flesh, and Mr. Donovan states that it is delicious. This is the general character of the flesh of those fishes that feed on crustaceous animals. The food of this fish consists of crustacea and testacea, which its powerful jaws and

rounded molar teeth enable it to break down sufficiently for its purpose. It swims rapidly, with a lateral undulating motion; and has acquired the name of Sea-Wolf from its voracity.\* It is called Swine-fish in the Orkneys, from a perpendicular motion of the nose. It approaches the shore to deposit its spawn in the months of May or June; and the young, of a green colour, are occasionally found amongst sea-weed.

This fish attains the length of six or seven feet.

*Yarrell.*

GENUS—PECTORAL FINS FEET-LIKE

*Frog*, or *Toad-Fish*, or *Sea-Devil*, of DALE: the *Fishing Frog*, *Angler*, of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters.*—Head very large, depressed; body slender, smooth, without scales; two dorsal fins, separated; pectoral fins broad and thick, somewhat resembling feet; ventral fins small, placed considerably before the pectorals; teeth differing in size, numerous, conical, sharp, curving backwards; tongue broad; bronchial cavities large, with only a small opening behind the pectoral fins; branchiostegous rays, six.

This fish has been called Frog and Frogfish, from the earliest time, from its resemblance to a frog in the tadpole state. Its habits appeared to the fishermen of former days so exact a representation of the art they themselves practised, that they by common consent called it the Fisher. Aristotle calls it a sort of Frog, which he says is also called a Fisher; and he adds, that this fish owes its name to the tact and industry that it exercises to procure food. In its appetite this fish is most voracious, and as it is not a rapid swimmer, possessing but little power in its pectoral fins, it is supposed to be obliged to have recourse to art in order to satisfy its appetite. Upon the head are two slender elongated appendages, or filaments, the first of them broad and flattened towards the end and which has a shining silvery appearance. By the action of its fins it stirs up the sand or mud; hidden by the obscurity thus produced, it elevates these appendages, moves them in various directions by way of attraction as a bait, and the small fishes approaching, either to examine or to seize them, immediately become the prey of the Fisher.

\* Of this species, Dale says—"The *Dentes Molares* or *Grinders* are called *Toad-Stones*, and, as gems, are set in rings, as Dr. Merrett well observed."

According to Montagu, the Angler has been known to measure five feet in length, but the most common size is about three feet. When this fish is taken in a net, its captivity does not destroy its rapacious appetite, but it generally destroys some of its fellow-prisoners, which have been taken from the stomach alive, especially Flounders. It is not so much sought after for its own flesh, as for the fish generally to be found in its stomach; thus, though the fishermen reject the fish itself, they do not reject those that the fish has collected. A female, examined, measured three feet three inches, the breadth across the body, at the pectoral fins, fifteen inches. Within the teeth, on the lower jaw, is a loose skin, forming a sort of bag, which probably assists in preventing the escape of its smaller prey.

A male, examined, was three feet five inches long; its stomach contained several Cuttle-fish.

*Yarrell, &c.*

#### GYMNODONTIDÆ.

*Orthagoriscus oblongus* of SCHNEIDER and of CUVIER: *Sun-Fish* of DALE (?): *Oblong Tetrodon* of PENNANT: *Truncated Sun-fish* of DONOVAN and of FLEMING: *Oblong Sun-fish* of JENYNS and of YARRELL.

*Generic Characters, &c.*—Jaws bony, extending, divided at the tip into two teeth; gill-opening linear; body round. The fishes of this genus have obtained their present name from the double teeth with which their jaws are furnished. They have the singular power of inflating their abdominal cavity at pleasure. The inflation is produced by air sent from the gills into a sac formed of a duplicature of the peritoneum, and from thence into the abdomen. The inflation aids the animal in rising in the water, and as the abdomen is, in some species, covered with spines, it brings these organs of defence into a more favourable position for resistance.—*Edinb. Encycl.*, 1830: ICHTHYOLOGY.

Dr. Turton describes the body of the Oblong Sun-fish as being nearly three times as long as it is deep. It has been the opinion of some naturalists that this Oblong Sun-fish is the same species as the *Orthagoriscus mola*, and that its greater length in proportion to its depth is but the consequence of greater age. The Oblong Sun-fish seems to be much more rare than the Short Sun-fish. Mr. Donovan says it “subsists on worms of the testaceous and other tribes, small crabs, &c., fragments of these being found, on dissection, in the stomach.

*Yarrell.*

## GYMNO-DON-TIDÆ.

*Orthagoriscus mola* of SCHNEIDER and of CUVIER: *Sunfish* of WILLUGHBY: *Sun-fish* of DONOVAN: *Molebut* of FLEMING and of JENYNS: the *Short Sun-fish* of YARRELL.

The Sun-fish, as this species has been called from the twofold circumstance of its almost circular form and shining surface, occurs but occasionally on our shores. When observed in our seas, they have generally appeared as though they were dead, or dying, and floating along on one side, presenting the broad surface of the other side to view.

*Yarrell.*

## CRUSTACEA.

The Crustacea are for the greater part aquatic, and are distinguished by having the body enclosed in a calcareous crust, consisting either of one very large and a number of small pieces, or of a series of annulations, nearly of equal size throughout. They respire by means of distinct gills like fishes; and, like insects, are provided with jaws, feelers at the mouth, and either two or four antennæ; the eyes, in general, two or one apparently; and the feet numerous and articulated.—*Rees's Cycl.*, 1819: CRUSTACEOUS ANIMALS.

*Astacus* of RONDELETIUS: *Astacus Rondcletii* of GESNER: *The Lobster* of DALE: *Astacus marinus* of LINNÆUS.

*Generic Characters.*—Shell, tail, and feet smooth, beautifully studded with minute excavated dots. Sides of the rostrum with four or more teeth, a strong tooth likewise at the base on each side. Eyes globose or rather hemispherical. Hands with four, five, or six teeth on their internal margin. Tarsi beautifully ornamented with tufts of hair. Exterior lamellæ of the tail, at the junction of the accessory plate, with distinct obtuse spines. Ciliæ of the tail testaceous. Colour, when alive, purplish-black, often inclining to violet, elegantly mottled (particularly on the under side) with white, cream-white, and reddish. One claw always larger than the other; the fingers of one armed internally with minute teeth, of the other with tubercles. The middle of the tail in the male with the apex nearly straight, in the female rounded.

“The habitation of this species,” says Pennant, “is in the clearest water at the foot of rocks which impend over the sea. Lobsters are

taken by the hand, but the far greater number in pots, called "krrels," a sort of trap formed of twigs, and baited with garbage, formed like a mouse-trap, so that when the Lobsters get in, there is no return. These are fastened to cords and sunk into the sea, and their place marked by a buoy. They begin to breed in the spring, and continue breeding most part of the summer. They are highly prolific; Dr. Baster counted 12,444 eggs under the tail of one female, besides those which remained in the body unprotruded. They deposit these eggs in the sand, where they are very soon hatched." They are exceedingly voracious, and feed on all sorts of dead bodies, sea-weeds, or garbage. Mr. Travis says—"The larger ones are in general in their best season from the middle of October till the beginning of May. Many of the small ones, and some of the larger sort, are good all the summer." They are said to fear thunder, and to cast their claws on a great clap; it is said they will do the same on the firing of a great gun; and that when men-of-war meet with a lobster-boat, a jocular threat is used—that if the master does not sell good Lobsters, *they will salute him*. When frightened or irritated, they frequently throw off their claws; the same thing happens when the poor animals are plunged into the boiling pot for dressing. When first caught, if only taken by one claw, they will throw it off, and so effect their escape. The circumstance of the reproduction of their claws, though surprising, is nevertheless true; Lobsters as well as Crabs will renew their claws, if by accident they should be torn off, within the space of a few weeks after the mischief has happened.

*Cancer anomus of RONDELETIUS*: *Cancer anomus Rondeletii* of GESNER:  
*The Crab of DALE*: *Cancer Pagurus* of LINNÆUS: *Cancer* of LEACH.

**Generic Characters.**—External antennæ with the basilar joint broad, very long and thick, filling the hiatus between the inner canthus of the orbit and the front, and terminating forwards in a strong, angular, tooth-like projection, directed forwards and a little inwards, reaching beyond the frontal line. The terminal or moveable portion is slender, very short, and arises from the internal part of the basilar joint, nearer to the cell of the internal antennæ than to the orbit. The internal antennæ, instead of lying obliquely outwards, or transversely, as in most other genera of this section, are directed forwards; a character by which Cancer may at once be distinguished from *Platypodia*, *Carpilius*, *Xantho*, &c. The second joint of the inner poststalk of the external

pedipalps is excavated at the anterior part of the inner margin ; in some species the notch is confined to the angle, in others it extends half way down the side of the joint. The first pair of feet is nearly equal ; in some specimens of each species, the difference in size being scarcely appreciable. They are, generally, very robust. The remaining feet have no spines, but are in most species more or less hairy. The abdomen of the male has five, that of the female seven joints.—*T. Bell.*

Pennant says, it inhabits the rocky coasts ; and is the most delicious of all our British Crabs. It casts its shell between Christmas and Easter.

*Wrong-Heire, or Bernard the Hermit, of DALE : Bernardus of PENNANT.*

All the species are parasitical, inhabiting the empty cavities of turbinated shells, the animals of which they are supposed to attack and devour, to gain possession of their shell. They change their habitation with their growth, first occupying the shells of the common Periwinkle, or *Trochus*, then perhaps a Nerite as large as a walnut, and after that a Whelk. The tail is naked and slender, being covered only with a skin of very delicate texture ; but it is furnished at the extremity with one or more hooks, by means of which it secures itself to the shell which it makes choice of. It is really astonishing with what facility these animals move, bearing at the same time the shell, which serves them as a covering, on their back. All the species are termed indiscriminately Soldier-Crabs and Hermit-Crabs, from the idea of their living in a tent, or retiring to a cell.

*The long legged Crab of DALE : Cancer Phalangium, Slender legged Crab, of PENNANT.*

It is very abundant on our coast, being frequently taken by the oyster-dredgers, who imagine it to be the young of the Spider Crab.

*Pennant.*

*Sea-Spider of DALE (?) : Cancer Araneus of LINNÆUS : Spider Crab of PENNANT.*

It frequents the sandy coasts, particularly the mouths of rivers, where it resides in deep water, and is taken by the oyster-dredgers, who name it Harper or Spider Crab ; and as they suppose it to be

injurious to the beds, always bring it ashore and destroy it. It is frequently covered with barnacles, alcyonia, sponges, fuci, and other marine substances. Its common size is about ten inches across from the tip of one arm to the other, but it sometimes measures sixteen from these points. The arms of the male are considerably longer than those of the female. It spawns during the greater part of the year.

*Pennant.*

*Shrimp of DALE: Astacus Crangon of LINNÆUS: Crangon vulgaris of MILNE EDWARDS: Common Shrimp of PENNANT.*

*Generic Characters.*—Has long slender feelers, and between them two thin projecting laminæ; claws with a single hooked moveable fang; three pairs of legs; seven joints in the tail; the middle caudal fin subulated; the four others rounded and fringed; a spine on the exterior side of each of the outmost.—*Pennant.*

Its colour when alive is cinerous, inclining to transparent, beautifully mottled and spotted with brown and blackish-brown. It inhabits the sandy parts of our shores on which it is taken in incredible quantities. It is the most delicious of the genus.

*Five-Finger of DALE: Asterias of LINNÆUS: Common Star-fish of PENNANT.*

*Generic Characters.*—With five rays depressed; broad at the base; sub-angular, hirsute, yellow; on the back, a round striated opercle.—*Pennant.*

These are sometimes found defective, or with only four rays. This species is common. They feed on oysters, and are very destructive to the beds.

Every ray of the Star-fish is furnished with so very large a number of legs, that they cover the whole surface; they are disposed in four ranges, each of which contains about seventy-six, so that the whole ray contains three hundred and four, and consequently the fish has, upon all of its rays, no less than one thousand five hundred and twenty legs. With all this numerous train of legs however, the animal moves but very slowly; and, indeed they are so soft and feeble that they scarcely deserve the name of legs, and more properly speaking, they are only a sort of horns, like those of our garden-snails, but they serve the animal to walk with, and are

therefore called legs. The amazing property of reproducing the essential parts, when lost, extends to the Star-fish. M. Reaumur, on the discovery of this property in the Polype, observed these other animals, as they lay on the shores of Poitou, and other places, and often found that species of Star-fish which is very commonly known, and which has naturally five rays or arms, with only three or four, one or two being wanting; and on taking up and examining these mutilated ones, nature was always found reproducing the limb that was wanting; and on cutting and breaking other Star-fish into several parts, it was but a very little while before the broken parts cicatrized, and every part remained alive.

*Phil. Trans.*, quoted by Rees in his *Cyclopaedia*.

*The small Star-Fish of DALE: Asteria Minuta of PENNANT.*

With a round body, and five very slender and long hirsute rays.

Pennant.

*Sea Rose of DALE: Echinus esculentus of PENNANT.*

*Specific Characters.*—Of a hemispherical form, covered with sharp strong spines, above half an inch long; commonly of a violet colour, moveable; adherent to small tubercles elegantly disposed in rows. These are their instruments of motion, by which they change their place.—Pennant.

This species is often taken in dredging, and often lodges in cavities of rocks just within low-water mark. This animal is eaten by the poor in many parts of England, and by the better sort abroad.

Pennant

*Sea-Egg of DALE: Echinus spatagus of LINNÆUS: Echinus cordatus of PENNANT.*

*Specific Characters.*—Of an oval shape, gibbous at one end, and marked with a deep *sulcus* at the other: covered with slender spines resembling bristles. Shell most remarkably fragile. Length two inches.—Pennant.

TESTACEA.

UNIVALVES.

PATELLA.

*Fliher, or Limpet, or Pupshell, of DALE: Patella vulgata of LINNÆUS.*

*Generic Characters.*—Oblong ovoid with about fourteen obsolete angles, margins deep or dilated.

*Specific Characters.*—Shell antiquated; about twenty-six grooves, with obsolete recurved scales.—*Donovan.*

The Common Cockle is abundant here; they lurk in the sand, and their hiding-place is known by a little round depressed spot upon the surface. Cockles are in season from autumn till spring: they are a wholesome and palatable food; and those from Selsea, near Chichester, are esteemed the most delicious in England.

*Pennant and Donovan.*

#### MYTILUS.

*Muscle, or Sea Muscle, of Dale:* *Mytilus edulis* of GMELIN, PENNANT, and of DONOVAN; *Edible Muscle* of PENNANT; *Common Muscle* of DONOVAN.

*Specific Character.*—Shell smoothish, violet-coloured; valves slightly carinated in front, retuse behind; beaks pointed.—*Donovan.*

The common Edible Muscle is found in extensive beds below low-water mark, and also at a greater depth. Rocks and stones between high-water and low-water marks are also covered with them. There, perhaps, is still to be seen, in one of our museums, a lobster coated with them. The species is used largely as an article of food, and is considered rich and sapid by many; but it entirely disagrees with some constitutions, and besides other derangements, has been known to cause blotches, swellings, &c. Some cases are recorded where these and other affections have been produced by eating Muscles, whilst some who have partaken from the same dish have escaped all evil consequences. These derangements have been attributed by some to the *byssus* (or beard), by others to the Pea-Crab, a little crustacean which shelters itself, especially at particular seasons, in the shell of the Muscle, and by others again to the Muscle itself being in an unwholesome state or out of season. There can be little doubt that the Muscle, like the Oyster, and indeed like most other edible animals, is comparatively unfit for the food of man at certain periods; but that the Pea-Crab has anything to do, *per se*, with the poisonous qualities of these escutents is denied by all who have written on the subject. When any symptoms of derangement occur after eating Muscles, an emetic should be taken, and afterwards a dose of castor-oil. The Dutch give two spoonfuls of oil, and one of lemon juice; or in defect of the latter, about a spoonful and a half of vinegar, well shaken with the oil, which must be swallowed

immediately. Cases of this kind are, however, rare. Pennant remarks that for one who is affected by eating Muscles, a hundred remain uninjured. The small or seed pearls, found in the shell of the Muscle, were formerly in some esteem for medicinal purposes: these have been said to be the effects of a disease in the fish, analogous to the stone in the human body.

*Donovan*; and *Penny Cyclopædia*.

MULTIVALVES.

PHOLAS.

*Piddocks* of DALE: *Pholas Dactylus* of GMELIN, PENNANT and of DONOVAN: *Prickly Piddock* of DONOVAN.

*Specific Character*.—Shell oblong, striated transversely, and reticulated on the upper part with little spines.—*Donovan*.

This fish is sometimes eaten; it is in season in the spring. The Piddocks are remarkable for their habit of boring hard substances, such as indurated mud or clay, wood, and stone; which renders them, as well as other terebrating testaceans, objects of anxious interest to those who construct submarine works. The breakwater at Plymouth was soon attacked by the *Pholades* (Piddocks), and in Dr. Goodall's fine collection (now dispersed by the hammer) there was a specimen from the breakwater, perforated by these testaceans. Wood is also attacked by this genus, and submarine piles are consequently exposed to their ravages. To counteract their operations in the latter substance, nails closely driven into the submerged part of the timber, as in the piles which support the pier at Southampton, seem to be the best safeguard hitherto applied. When unmolested, the young *Pholades* excavate burrows in the substance which chance has exposed to them, or of which they make choice—for it is not improbable that the young shell-fish may, in some cases, have the faculty of making the selection of the material in which it is to pass the whole of its life.

LEPAS.

*Barnacles* of DALE: *Lepas Anatifera* of GMELIN and of DONOVAN: *Anatifera Acorn Shell* of DONOVAN.

*Specific Character*.—Shell compressed, consists of five parts, affixed to a pedicle, or membranous tube.—*Donovan*.

This species adheres, by means of branches, or pedicles, to the

bottoms of ships, planks, logs, and other substances, floating in the water. This curious marine production consists of many unequal membraneous branches, or arms, at the ends of which the shells are disposed in an irregular manner, the larger clustering with the smaller groups, and forming bunches of various sizes. The branches are of a fine red, the shells of a bluish violet. The animal within is furnished with many *cirrhi*, or *tentacula*, with which it takes its food. These tentacula are pectinated like feathers, and hang out of the shells when open. In the sixteenth century they were, in fact, supposed to be feathers, and hence arose the whimsical belief that a Barnacle produced a goose. Nor was this a vulgar opinion only; it was sanctioned by the grave details of learned naturalists of that time, and particularly by Gerard,\* whose observations are generally noticed by authors, in describing this curious species.

\* See Gerard's *Herbal*, pages 1,587—1,588.

#### LEPAS.

*Acorn-Fish of DALE*: *Lepas Balanus* of LINNÆUS and of DONOVAN: *Ridged Acorn Shell* of DONOVAN.

*Specific Character*.—Shell conic, deeply furrowed, or wrought with prominent longitudinal ridges. Operculum sharp pointed.—*Donovan*.

Frequent on our coast; adheres to rocks, shells, &c. It is a large and strong species, being seldom less than the size of a filbert, of a conic form and rugged appearance, and is wrought with very prominent longitudinal ridges.

#### SERPULA, AN UNIVALVE.

*Small Worm-Shells of DALE*: *Serpula vermicularis* of LINNÆUS and of PENNANT: *Common Serpula* of DONOVAN.

*Specific Character*.—Shell round, cylindrical, or scarcely tapering, curved and wrinkled.—*Donovan*.

These shells are very frequent on our coast, either in groups attached to stones, shells, and marine exuviae, or in single detached shells, assuming sometimes the appearance of a turbinated univalve. The colour is in general white: an elegant variety has occurred, deeply tinged with red.

*Donovan, &c.*

#### SERPULA.

*Very small Worm-Shells of DALE*: *Serpula spirorbis* of PENNANT and of DONOVAN.

*Specific Character.*—Small, orbicular, spiral or wreathed like a *cornu ammonis*; convex above, flat beneath—*Donovan*.

This species is found here in abundance; it adheres to shells, stones, claws of lobsters, &c., but chiefly to the leaves of *Fucus serratus*, and other submarine plants. It is a strong shell, white, and without polish; is never complicated, or laid one on another, but the species are dispersed, singly, over whatever substances they are affixed to. Petiver calls it the Wrack Spangle, because it appears like so many white spangles on the dark-coloured leaves of the Wracks. A piece of this submarine plant, with the shells adhering to it, is a very pleasing object for the opaque microscope.

*Donovan, &c.*

#### MEDUSÆ.

*Urtica marina major*, *The greater Sea-blubber*, or *Gelly*, of DALE: *Medusæ* of LINNÆUS: *Urtica errans* of modern writers.

*Generic Characters.*—Body whitish, semi-pellucid, convex, fragile; margin with sixteen indentures.—*Pennant*.

These animals are frequently seen swimming in the sea when the tide comes in. They are gregarious; feed on insects, small fish, &c. which they catch with their claspers, or arms. It may appear very strange that an animal, soft, like this creature, with no feet, nor instrument of that kind to help itself with, should be able to feed on the flesh of Muscles, Sea-snails, and other shell-fish; yet these are its constant food. Many species, on being handled, affect with a nettle-like burning, and excite a redness. Dale says—“The seamen are of opinion, that they will make the hands of those that touch them to itch, as though they were nettled, whence the Latin name.” \* They occasionally become the prey of Basking-Sharks, and perhaps of other marine animals.

*Penn. Zool.*, and *Rees's Cyclopædia*.

\* *Urtica*, from the Latin verb *uro*, I burn. Nettle is the same word as the Anglo-Saxon *netel*, or *nædtl*, a needle.—*Penny Cyclopædia*: URTICA.

#### MEDUSÆ.

*Lesser Sea-gelly* of DALE.

This resembles the last, but is smaller.

#### SEPIA.

*Cuttle*, or *Juke-fish*, of DALE: *Sepia officinalis* of LINNÆUS.

*Specific Character.*—With an egg-shaped body; fins along the whole of the sides, and almost meeting at the bottom; two long *tentacula*; the body contains the bone—the *cuttle-bone* of the shops—which was formerly used as an absorbent.—*Pennant*. The bones are frequently flung on our shore; the animal very rarely. This (in common with the other species) emits, when frightened or pursued, a black liquor from a pouch in its abdomen.—*Pennant, &c.*

This pouch or gland produces an excretion of a deep black, reserved till the exigencies of the animal call for its effusion, to cloud the surrounding water in order that it may conceal itself. It has been long considered that the celebrated Indian ink, imported from China, is manufactured from this secretion; but Cuvier observes that M. Rémusat has found nothing in the Chinese authors confirmatory of this opinion. That it makes an excellent pigment, even after having been buried for thousands of years in the earth, is proved by Dr. Buckland's fossil ink, which he submitted to a celebrated painter, who immediately inquired from what colourman such good sepia might be procured.

The food of this animal consists principally of fishes and crustaceans; but there is little doubt that few animal matters come amiss to these mollusks, for they are most voracious. The flesh, especially that of the arms, is eatable, and is considered very nutritious, and though neglected in the British islands, it is brought to table in other countries. The arms, cut into portions and prepared for cookery, are to be frequently seen in the Neapolitan market. The cuttle-bone is used for erasures, and manufactured into “pounce,” of the shops. The prepared ink is capable of being made into a pigment. That the naked Cephalods formed a favourite dish with the ancients, and were considered not unworthy of the most exquisite cookery, there is no doubt.

*Penny Cyclopædia : CEPHALOPODA.*

#### MARINE INSECTS.

#### SIPUNCULUS.

*Sea-Worm of DALE : Vermes sipunculus of PENNANT.*

*Specific Character.*—With a cylindric extended mouth, lacinated round the inner edges; body rounded, taper, at the end globose; about eight inches long; aperture at the side, a little below the mouth.—*Pennant*.

The fore part is red and fleshy, about the thickness of a finger;

the hinder part is pale, and full of sandy excrements. They use these in fishing for Cod and Whiting.

Dale.

### HIRUDO.

*Sea-Leech* of DALE: *Hirudo marina* of RONDELETIUS: *Hirudo muricata* of PENNANT.

*Specific Character*.—With a taper body; rounded at the greater extremity and furnished with two small horns; strongly annulated, and tuberculated upon the rings; the tail dilated.—Pennant.

Inhabits the sea; adheres strongly to fish, and leaves a black mark on the spot.

*Pediculus marinus* of RONDELETIUS and of RAY: *Oniscus marinus* of PENNANT: *Sea-Louse* of DALE.

*Specific Character*.—With a hard sub-cylindrical body; ovate-oblong-pointed; length not exceeding an inch.—Pennant.

This is often found adhiering to fishes.

*Sea-Flea* of DALE.

This insect is found, in abundance, skipping on the sands.

*Vermis aureus* of OLIGERUS JACOBÆUS: *Scolopendra marina* of RAY: *Sea-Mouse* of DALE.

The number of legs in this species is doubtful. In shape, it resembles, in a considerable degree, the leech; and it builds small edifices, of a brittle and porous texture, on the shore at low water. These little masses are composed of a number of small funnels, each having the aperture closed with a covering of sand, to protect the inhabitant from danger. Dale says—"Some of these animals I did see taken by the fishermen, anno 1699, being brought up among the *Reerementa marina*. Dr. Molyneux found two of them in the stomach of a Cod-fish. It was bigger at the one end, and went taper, or gradually lessening, towards the other. The length above four inches, and, where largest, an inch and a half broad."

See also REES'S *Cyclopædia*, 1819: SCOLOPENDRA MARINA.

### CORALLINA, (OR CORALLINES.)

A genus of Zoophytes, the animal of which is of a plant-like form, with the stem fixed, and the branches subdivided, calcareous, and

mostly jointed. The ancient naturalists mistook Corallines for a particular tribe of plants, and accordingly introduced them into their works under the title of Marine Mosses. All the Corallines adhere to rocks or other solid bodies, and are concretions formed by the polype animals which inhabit them, the Coralline itself being only the habitation of these creatures. The branches are commonly elevated, of a shrub-like form, and exhibit an elegant appearance, from the symmetry and general proportions of their respective articulations; the branches being composed of little joints, like beads strung in a necklace. The joints consist of a calcareous and gelatinous matter, and have the surface perforated or full of minute pores, which in many species are so very small as to be visible only with the aid of glasses. It is in these minute cells that the polypes reside, and through which they either protrude their limbs when they lie in wait for food, or draw their nourishment through the aperture. When a branch of Coralline is immersed in vinegar, the calcareous crust dissolves, and leaves the cartilaginous parts uninjured, and by that means enables us to examine its internal tubular structure. In point of colour, the Corallines differ very considerably, not only in different, but also in the same species; and without exception the whole become white on exposure to air. The Coralline tribe, possessing much elegance and beauty, are highly ornamental in a collection of natural history. One species only appears to be appropriated to an useful purpose, which is the *Corallina officinalis*, vast quantities of which are gathered and employed in medicine as an absorbent. Amongst the older writers the word Coralline had a very general acceptation, and seems to have comprehended every description of Polype-bearing substance, in addition to the Coralline genus of modern naturalists, such as the *Tubipora*, *Sertularia*, *Cellepora*, *Flustra*, *Aleyonium*, *Spongia*, &c. Mr. Ellis, in his publications on Corallines, adheres somewhat closely to this idea, but still defines the different genera with so much accuracy as to render his works of the greatest value to future naturalists.

*Rees's Cyclopædia*, 1819.

*Sea-coralline*, or *White Worm-Seed* of DALE: *Corallina officinalis*, or *Coralline of the Shops*, of ELLIS.

This Coralline is fixed to rocks and shells by stony joints, which,

as they rise, are united to others by extremely fine and slender tubes : these may be discovered by a good eye, or a common magnifier. As the stems extend themselves, they become pennated by side branches, which come out opposite to each other, and are jointed in the same manner ; the joints of this species are like the upper part of an inverted cone, but a little compressed : the whole surface is covered over with very minute circular-shaped cells, like pores, where they are more highly magnified. This Coralline is frequently found of different colours, as red, green, ash-coloured, and white ; but all of it, by being long exposed to the sun and air on the shore, becomes white. Dale says of this species—"The powder, given in wine, milk, or any other proper vehicle, kills worms in either old or young; one dram to a grown person, and half that quantity to a child."

*The greater toothed Coralline* of DALE : *Sea-Fir* of ELLIS.

This Coralline adheres to Oysters, Muscles, and other marine substances, by wrinkled tubular roots ; which, rising into many stiff, hollow, and horny stems, throw out alternate regular branches, that have the appearance of the fir-tree, or, as some think, of the fern ; the branches of this extending themselves in the same direction with the leaves of that plant. The denticles are placed alternately, and have narrow mouths or openings. On several parts of this Coralline we may observe oval-shaped vesicles, or little bladders, which are inserted in the stem, and have a communication with the internal part by a small opening at the bottom of each. Their necks are narrow near the top, like a pitcher ; and in some specimens collected in the month of April, remains of animals like Polypes have been observed, fixed by the tail to the inside of the neck of these vesicles. Many specimens of this species are found of a reddish colour, though almost all the Corallines are of a fading yellow or brown colour. We often find some of this species full of white spiral shells, like a minute *Cornu Ammonis* ; and others overrun with a small bell-shaped Coralline.

*Fine leaved toothed Coralline* of DALE : *Squirrel's Tail* of ELLIS.

This beautiful feathered Coralline is to be found abundantly growing upon Oysters, especially on what fishermen call Rock-

Oysters. It generally grows erect, with thick tufts of alternately denticulated ramifications, placed in a spiral or screw-like order round the stem from bottom to top. Though the denticles are in pairs, they are not exactly opposite; they are pointed, and turn a little inwards, like the horns of a bull. The vesicles are shaped like vases, and are often found empty and transparent; but in spring they are brought on shore full of a yellow viscid substance; which, from its likeness to the known contents of the vesicles of the Corallines, must be dead animals.

*Sickle feathered Sea-Moss of DALE: Sickle Coralline of ELLIS*

The vesicles are nearly of an inverted oval shape, broad at bottom and narrower at top, where the opening is; some of them appear as if they had a calyx like a flower at the bottom of the vesicle. Dried specimens mostly have an orange-coloured viscid substance in them, which seems of the same nature with the contents of the rest. This elegant feathered Coralline adheres to rocks and shells by little wrinkled tubes, and rises from thence into erect waved stems, which are surrounded from bottom to top with pennated branches; the smaller divisions of these have rows of little denticles, or teeth on the side; and bend inward, as they become dry, in the form of a sickle.

*Corallina muscosa denticulis bijugis unum latus spectantibus* of PLUKENET,  
RAY, and of TOURNEFORT: *Muscus marinus denticulatus, denticulis bijugis*  
*unum latus spectantibus* of RAY and of BOBART: *Seed-bearing Coralline* of  
ELLIS?



## BOTANY.

Botany is that branch of Natural History which relates to what is usually called the vegetable kingdom, the second of the three grand assemblages into which all terrestrial objects are divided.

Hippocrates is the earliest writer on Botany, fragments of whose works have come down to us. To Aristotle, who lived about half a century later, two books on Botany are ascribed; but these are of such inferior merit, that they are generally thought to be spurious. Theophrastus, the disciple of Aristotle, bequeathed to posterity brief descriptions of about five hundred plants. Dioscorides enumerated about six hundred plants; but his descriptions, in a botanical point of view, are of little value, nor is Pliny much his superior. During that period which is significantly known by the appellation of the Dark Ages, the capital of the Arabian caliphs was the seat of the sciences: to the Arabian and Moorish physicians are we indebted for the knowledge of *Senna*, *Cassia fistula*, *Manna*, *Tumarinds*, *Rhubarb*, &c.

Amongst modern authors, Gesner holds a prominent place. He was the greatest naturalist that the world had seen since the days of Aristotle. He it was who first divided plants into classes, genera, and species; and perceived the necessity of taking the distinguishing characters of each division from the flower and fruit. Co-temporary with Gesner, was Dr. William Turner, who, notwithstanding his defective arrangement, must be considered as the father of English Botany. Dodonæus's (or Dodoens) principal work is the foundation of Gerard's Herbal, long regarded by the English Botanical student as his *vade mecum*. Cæsalpin and the two Bauhins (brothers) were also of this period (1550-1600). The principal aim of our countryman Ray was to preserve the natural families of plants as they are connected by a similarity of fructification and general habit. He afterwards improved his system, and brought it nearer to a natural arrangement; but he still left the characters of his genera, in a great degree, indeterminate, and governed by no fixed principle. The time had not yet arrived for taking this farther step towards the perfection of the science. The main features of Tournefort's Elements of Botany are that the primary divisions are

taken from the *corolla*, and the secondary ones from the *fruit*. Several other systems were formed towards the end of the seventeenth and the commencement of the eighteenth centuries, in particular that of Boerhaave: but they were all short-lived. Hudson was the first who made known the system of Linnaeus in England (1762.) Linnaeus devoted the greatest part of his life to the construction and completion of a system confessedly artificial; but he was nevertheless fully sensible that the perfection of the science requires an arrangement founded solely on natural affinities. The most successful attempt to constitute a natural system is that of Antoine Laurence de Jussieu, the illustrious nephew of the three illustrious brothers, who have all been distinguished for their attachment to, and for their services in, the cause of Botany. The outlines of this system were struck out by Bernard de Jussieu, and afterwards greatly improved by his nephew, A. L. de Jussieu. This system is founded first on the number of the *cotyledons* of the *seed*; next, on the insertion of the *stamens* with respect to the *pistil*, whether immediately on the *receptacle*, the *calyx*, or the *pistil* itself; or meditately, by the means of the *corolla*, similarly situate; and so on, from the essential to the non-essential, from the more to the less important parts, in a descending progression, to such as are the most variable, and of the least value. Gärtner (a German Botanist) also deserves mention for his methodical disposition of plants, from the character of the fruits.

## PLANTS.

*Grass hairy Sea-Weed of DALE*: *Conferva littoralis* of WITHERING.

On rocks and *fuci*; common. To be found, according to Dale, "in the ditches belonging to the sea-marshes on the west side of the town."

*Fine green hairy Sea-Weed of DALE*: *Conferva rupestris* of WITHERING.

In dense tufts upon rocks, pebbles, or dead shells. On the stones before the cliff, when the tide is out.

*Silken-wrack of DALE*: *Conferva bullosa* of WITHERING.

In the marsh-ditches. These *confervæ*, when dried, have been used as wadding for stuffing garments, and have been woven into coarse household linen.

*Black Sea-weed* of DALE: *Confervaria polymorpha* of LINNEAUS and of WITHERING.

This grows on the stones before the cliff, and may be found when the tide is out. This plant, as its second name, in Latin, implies, assumes a variety of appearances. At first it is red, then brownish, and lastly almost black: at this last stage, it changes its form; most of the middle or lower branches drop off, and the upper ones alone remain, which, when grown to nearly an equal length, have much the appearance of an open hand, whence its English name Hand-shaped.

Withering, &c.

*Fucus*, (from the Latin verb *fucare*, to dye or paint; some of *Fuci*, or Sea-weeds being used for this purpose,) a genus of the class *Cryptogamia*, order *Algæ*; comprehending most of those plants known as Sea-weeds.

*Sea-belt* of DALE: *Fucus succharinus* of Edinb. Encycl.

This is sometimes cast up here. Its foot-stalk is short, but not thick. The poor people eat the small leaves and clusters, as they do Delesh (or Dulse.)

Dale, &c.

*Sea-laces* of DALE: *Fucus filum* of Edinb. Encycl.

I gathered these by the Dock-gates of the King's Yard. They are about a yard long, and slender at both ends. In colour brown, and when dried, black; but if they lie long upon the shore, they turn whitish.

Dale.

*The most common broad-leaved Sea-wrack* of DALE: *Fucus vesiculosus* of Edinb. Encycl.

It is the *Quercus marina*, or Sea-Oak of the old writers. This is the most common of the Sea-Wracks that are found on this shore.

Dale, &c.

*Twisted Wrack* of DALE: *Fucus spiralis major* of WITHERING.

This is sometimes to be found on this shore, but not plentifully.

Dale.

*Broad-leaved indented Sea-wrack* of DALE: *Fucus serratus* of Edinb. Encycl.

It grows upon the stones where the tide overflows before the cliff. It is sometimes called *Black Wrack*, or *Prickly Tang*, sometimes simply *Ware*. When fresh, the frond is of a dark olive-green colour; when cast ashore, and dried on the beach, it is almost black.

Edinb. Encycl.: Fuci. See also Dale.

*Sea-Thongs of DALE*: *Fucus lorcus* of Edinb. Encycl.

This is only frequently met with, when the tide is out, growing on the stones below the cliff.

*Date.*

*The lesser Grass-wrack of DALE*: *Fucus marinus* of Rees's Cyclo.

This grows on the shore.

*Date.*

*Small purple membranaceous Sea-Wrack of DALE*: *Fucus membranaceus* of WITHERING.

Amongst the recrements cast up by the sea.

*Date.*

*Small branched Sea-Wrack of DALE*: *Fucus lumbricalis* of HUDSON and of WITHERING.

This is cast up and left by the tide on the sandy shore.

*Date.*

*Small branched Sea-Wrack with forked tops*: *Fucus fastigiatus* of WITHERING?

This is likewise to be found with the former, from which it differs in having shorter and blunter segments.

*Date.*

*Small branched sandy-coloured Sea-Wrack of DALE*: *Fucus ceranoides* of WITHERING?

This is also to be found with the others, but not so frequently.

*Date.*

*Green hairy Sea-Wrack of DALE*: *Fucus hirsutus* of Encycl. Lond.

This is to be found sometimes amongst the stones before the cliff.

*Date.*

*Sea-girdle and Hangers of DALE*: *Fucus digitatus* of Edinb. Encycl.

This is to be found on this shore.

*Date.*

*Sea-wrack with the Leaves of Redrattle of DALE*: *Fucus pinnatifidus*, Lousewort, of WITHERING.

Dale, who published his work in 1730, of this says—"This was found at Harwich by my late friend Mr. John Lufkin, an ingenious apothecary of Colchester, as Mr. Ray in his History hath rightly observed; and not at Deal, in Kent, as mentioned in the synopsis by error from Mr. Petiver."

*Narrow-leaved Wrack with long Pots of DALE: Fucus siliquosus of WITHERING.*

This grows upon the stones before the cliff, but is only found when the tide is out.

*Dale.*

*Long-narrow-leaved Sea-Wrack of DALE: Fucus nodosus of WITHERING.*

Also called Sea-whistles, or Yellow Tang, or Kelp-Wrack. This grows frequently on the stones before the cliff. Boys amuse themselves by cutting them transversely near the end, and making whistles of them; hence the name of Sea-whistle, sometimes bestowed on the plant. It is much used by the kelp-makers, and often gets the name of Kelp-Wrack.

*Edinb. Encycl.*, 1830 : Fuci, pages 18, 19. See also *Dale.*

*Sea-wrugged Staff of DALE: Fucus spongiosus of JOHNSON and of RAY: Fucus gelatinosus of WITHERING.*

This is often cast up on these shores. Dr. Dillen well observes that this ought not to be called *Spongiosus* but *Gelatinosus*, for it consists of a clear gellied substance.

*Dale.*

*Red feathered Sea-Moss of DALE: Fucus cartilagineus of WITHERING and of Encycl. Lond.*

This is sometimes found upon this shore.

*Dale.*

ZOSTERA, (so named by Linnaeus from Ζωστηρ, a girdle, alluding to the ribbon-like appearance of its long linear foliage,) class Monandria, and order Monogynia, natural order Piperitae (of LINNÆUS.)

*Grass-wrack of DALE: Common Grass-wrack Zostera murina, Recs's Cycl.*

This is driven up by the sea, here.

*Dale.*

ULVA, a genus of the class Cryptogamia, order Algae.

*Oyster-green of DALE: Ulva luctuca, Encycl. Lond.*

It is thin, pellucid, and of a fine green. This is found everywhere cast up on this shore.

*Encycl. Lond.*, 1829. See also *Dale.*

*Turkey's-Feather of DALE: Turkey-feather Laver, Ulva Pavonia of WITHERING*

Found attached to submarine rocks and stones. This grows plentifully upon the stones that lie before the cliff, but so far down as not to be seen but when the tide is lowest.

*Dale, Withering, &c.*

*Sea-chitterling of DALE: Gut Laver, Ulva intestinalis, of WITHERING.*

It is often found east by the tide on this shore. It is common in salt-water ditches and ponds, attached to stones and rocks.

*Withering and Dale.*

HERBS PARTIALLY FLOWERED, OR WITH A PETAL.

SALICORNIA, (from *sal*, salt, and *cornu*, a horn,) a genus of the class *Monandria*, order *Monogynia*, natural order of *Heloruceæ*.

*Jointed Glasswort, or Marsh-Samphire, of DALE: Salicornia herbacea.*

This plant is common where the shores are flat and oozy. To be found abundantly in marshes. Some pickle this as they do Samphire, to be used with meat.

*Dale and Withering.*

URTICA, (of PLINY, *ab urendo*, from its *burning* or stinging sensation when touched,) a genus of the class *Monæcia*, order *Tetrandria*.

*Roman Nettle of DALE: Urtica Pilulifera, Encycl. Lond.*

On the north side of the church near the steeple, and a meadow on the west side of ‘the Gate,’ plentifully.

*Dale.*

ATRIPLEX, (*ab atro colore*, from a livid colour which it occasions to those who eat it,) a genus of the class *Polygamia*, order *Monæcia*, natural order *Holoraceæ*.

*Narrow leaved indented Sea-Orach of DALE: Narrow-leaved, or Wild, or Spreading Orach, Atriplex patula, Encycl. Lond.*

On the sea-bank on the west side of the town. Is found also in waste places, on ditch-banks, and in cultivated grounds. It flowers in August.

*Dale, &c.*

*Small Sea-Orach of DALE: Atriplex Sylvestris folio hastato seu deltae of RAY: Atriplex hestata?*

*Jagged Sea-Orach: Atriplex laciniata of Encycl. Lond.*

On the sandy shore between the town and the cliff. It is an annual plant, flowering in July and August.

*Dale.*

*Common Sea-Purslane* of DALE: *Dwarf shrubby Orach, Atriplex portulacoides*, Encycl. Lond.

On the marsh-banks plentifully. Flowers in July and August.  
*Dale.*

CHENOPODIUM, (from *χην*, a goose, and *ποδιος*, a foot,) the herb Goose-foot; a genus of the class *Pentandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order *Holoraceæ*.

*Sea-Blite*, or *white Glasswort*, of DALE: *Sea Goosefoot, Chenopodium maritimum* of Encycl. Lond.

Dale says—"In the marshes next the river plentifully. Some account it an excellent boiled salad." It is an excellent pot-herb.

BETA, (from the form of the second letter of the Greek alphabet, *ϐ* (*bēta*), which it has when it swells with seed,) a genus of the class *Pentandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order *Holoraceæ*.

*Sea-Beet* of DALE: *Beta maritima* of Encycl. Lond.

In the sea-marshes plentifully: also to be found on the sea-coast. This is one of the plants taken notice of by Mr. Taylor. It is used as a boiled salad, and in broths and soups.

*Dale, &c.*

PARIETARIA, (so named from *paries*, a wall, in allusion to the place of growth of the most common species, which is uniformly on old ruins, or moulderling flint walls,) a genus of the class *Polygamia*, order *Monœcia*, natural order *Scabridæ*, (*Urticæ* of JUSSIEU.)

*Pellitory of the Wall* of DALE: *Common Pellitory of the Wall, Parietaria officinalis*, Encycl. Lond.

Dale says of this—"Upon the Town Wall near the King's-Yard. The powder, taken either in honey, beer, or posset-drink, cures old coughs and consumptions. Magnol commends the herb, bruised and mixed with hog's lard, to help the gout, if applied to the feet." Parietary, corrupted into Pellitory, is now commonly called Pellitory of the Wall, being found on walls or amongst rubbish.

SALSOLA, (so called from its saline properties; hence the English name Saltwort, most of the species affording fossil alkali,) a genus of the class *Pentandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order of *Holoraceæ*.

*Prickly-Glasswort* of DALE: *Prickly Saltwort, Salsola kali*, Encycl. Lond.

On the sandy shore going to the cliff. Flowers here in June and July.

*Dale, &c.*

*Sea-Milkwort, or Black Saltwort, of DALE: Trailing Saltwort, Salsola prostrata of WITHERING.*

In the salt marshes; it flowers in July.

*Dale.*

\* *Shrubby Saltwort of DALE: Salsola fruticosa of E. FORSTER.*

On the western end of the marsh-bank plentifully. Flowers in July and August. It was discovered originally in this country by Sir Thomas Brown, author of *Religio Medici*.

#### HERBS WITH COMPOUND FLOWER.

LACTUCA (*à lacte*, from its milkiness,) a genus of the class *Syngenesia*, order *Polygamia æqualis*, natural order of *Compositæ semifoliosæ*, *Cichoraceæ* of JUSSIEU.

*The greater strong scented Wild-Lettuce of DALE: Strong-scented Lettuce, Lactuca virosa, Encycl. Lond.*

On the bank, going from the town to the cliff.

*Dale.*

TUSILLAGO, (from *tussis*, on account of its use in curing coughs,) a genus of the class *Syngenesia*, other *Polygamia superflua*, natural order of *Compositæ Discoideæ, Corymbiferæ* of JUSSIEU.

*Colts-foot of DALE: Common Coltsfoot, Tussilago farfara, Encycl. Lond.*

“On the banks between the town and the cliff.” To which Dale adds—“This is so common a plant that I should not have here mentioned it, had it not been named by Mr. Taylor. A syrup, conserve, &c., are prepared of the leaves or flowers, which are good in coughs, and other diseases of the breast and lungs.” To be found in moist stiff clayey and marly soil.

ASTER, (from the Greek word *aστηρ*, a star; so called because the flower radiated,) a genus of the *Syngenia polygamia superflua* class, of the natural order of *Compositi radiati*.

*Sea-starwort of DALE: Aster tripolium, Encycl. Lond.*

In the marsh-ditches plentifully; it flowers in July and August. Morrison (quoted by the *Encycl. Lond.*) observes, that in the morning the flowers, being expanded, appear blue; the blue florets quickly vanishing, and the disk remaining, they appear yellow; in the evening these go off, and the white down of the seed shows itself, thus the flower undergoes a *triple* change within the day, and hence is called *tripolium*.

*Dale, &c.*

## CORYMBIFEROUS HERBS.

ARTEMISIA, (the Latin name is *Absinthium*, from the Greek *αποινθίων*, unpleasant,) a genus of the *Syngenesia polygamia cqualis* class, of the natural order of *Compositæ Nucamentaceæ*.

*English Sea-wormwood* of DALE: *Absinthium seriphium* of TOURNEFORT: *Sea-wormwood*, *Artemisia maritima*, Encycl. Lond.

On the marsh-bank, on the west side of the town, plentifully. It flowers in August. It is used as an ingredient in distilled waters. A conserve of the tops, made with beating them with thrice their weight of fine sugar, is directed by the London College; and they are an ingredient in the decoction for fomentations.

*Dale, and Eneycl. Lond.*

*Sea-wormwood with spreading branches* of DALE: *Absinthium maritimum seriphio Belgico simile, latiore folio odoris grati* of PLUKENET and of RAY.

This grows likewise with the former, of which Mr. Ray takes it for a variety; it is different in that the branches of this are hanging down, and much more spread about.

*Dale,*

*French Sea-wormwood* of DALE: *Artemisia tenella*, Recs's Cycl.

Considered by Tournefort to be a variety of the *Artemisia maritima*. It is to be found with the foregoing, flowering in August. It is good to warm the stomach, create an appetite, and kill worms. Matthiolus commends it in the dropsy, and others in the jaundice and continual fevers. Magnol thinks it warmer than the common; a conserve thereof is more used, because it is more grateful to the stomach.

*Dale, &c.*

## HERBS WITH THE SEED NUDE AND SINGLE.

STATICE (of PLINY, derived from the Greek word *statikē*, which in its turn was derived from the Greek verb *istemi*, the Latin *statuo*; perhaps, from its uprightness), a genus of the class *Pentandria*, order *Pentagynia* natural order of *Aggregate Plumbagines*. (JUSSIEU.)

*Sea-Lavender* of DALE: *Statice Limonium*, Encycl. Lond.

In the marsh-ditches: flowers in July. The seed, drunk in wine, stops all fluxes of the stomach.

*Dale.*

*Thrift, or Sea-Julyflower, of DALE: Sea-gilliflower, Statice armeria, Encycl. Lond.*

In the marshes plentifully. It is much used in borders of gardens.

*Dale.*

**SMYRNIUM**, (*Σμυρνιον, Smurnion*, of DIOSCORIDES, derived either from Smyrna, the city so called, or from the Greek word *smurna*, the same with *murra*, the root yielding a gum like myrrh,) a genus of the class *Pentandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order of *Umbellatae*, or *Umbelliferae*.

*Alexanders of DALE: Common Alexanders, Smyrnium olusatrum, Encycl. Lond.*

Upon the bank leading from the town to the cliff, and in the hedge on the right hand of the road from Dovercourt. Not only the tender stalks and leaves, but also the roots, sliced, are used in salads both raw and boiled, as likewise in broths and soups; especially in the spring, to cleanse the blood.

*Dale.*

**APIUM**, (from the Latin *apes*, bees, because these insects are said to delight in it; or from the Latin *apex*, the head, which, on some occasions, was crowned with this herb,) a genus of the *Pentandria digynia* class, ranking in the natural order of *Umbellatae*, or *Umbelliferae*.

*Smallage of DALE: Apium graveolens, Encycl. Lond.*

By the marsh-ditches. The roots are useful in the jaundice and dropsies, by opening the obstructions of the liver and spleen. The seeds are accounted more efficacious than the roots, but neither are so convenient to be used by such as are subject to the epilepsy. It is believed to be warmer than the Celery, the culture and bleaching of which making it more mild, though otherwise but the same plant. This species flowers from July to September.

*Dale, &c.*

**ANETHUM**, (from the Greek word *anēthōn*, from its running up quick or straight,) a genus of the *Pentandria digynia* class, natural order of *Umbellatae*, or *Umbelliferae*.

*Fennel, or Finckle, of DALE: Anethum fæniculum, Encycl. Lond.*

On the bank between the town and the cliff. The roots are one of the five opening roots of the shops, and the seeds, of the four greater warm seeds. The leaves increase milk in nurses, the seeds strengthen the stomach, are good for asthmas, and quicken the

sight; so doth also the distilled water or juice of the leaves, The whole plant, used in food, prevents obesity.

*Dale.*

ERYNGIUM, a genus of the class *Pentandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order of *Umbellatae*, or *Umbelliferæ*.

*Sea-Holly*, or *Eryngo* of DALE: *Eryngium maritimum*, Encycl. Lond.

Upon the sandy shore between the town and the cliff; the flowers appear in July. By old English writers it is also called Sea-holme and Sea-hulver.

*Dale, &c.*

HERBS WITH A FLOWER WITH FOUR PETALS.

BRASSICA, (from the Greek *brasso*, I boil up; or the Greek *prasikē*, a garden herb,) a genus of the class *Tetradynamia*, order *Siliquosa*, natural order of *Siliquosæ*, or *Cruciformes*.

*Wild Nave* of DALE: *Brassica Napus*, Encycl. Lond.

On the bank going from the town to the cliff.

*Dale.*

*Brassica Orientalis* of RAY and of TURNER.

Corn-fields and cliffs on the sea-side, near Harwich.

*Brassica campestris* of GOODENOUGH.

At Harwich.

COCHLEARIA, (from the form of the leaves, which, being slightly hollowed, resemble an old-fashioned spoon,) a genus of the class *Tetradynamia*, order *Siliculosa*, natural order of *Siliquosæ*, or *Cruciformes*.

*English*, or *Common Sea-Scurvy-grass* of DALE: *Cochlearia Anglica*, Encycl. Lond.

“In the salt-marshes: it flowers in May.” Dale adds—“It is of great use in curing the scurvy, a distemper the English are very subject to, and from that disease takes its name. The volatile parts it abounds with, make it unfit for decoctions; those, therefore, that boil it lose its virtues: its infusion in new wort, ale, or wine, is best. In the shops are to be had the conserve and spirits of the garden sort, which abounds more with a volatile salt than the sea kind. The juice of the herb, with the bruised leaves, applied to the face, in six hours takes away freckles; but it must be washed off by a decoction of bran. (Dr. Palmer from *Herman's Prelections*; but it doth not say whether the garden or sea sort is to be used.)”

**THLASPI**, (of PLINY; Θλασπί of DIOSCORIDES, perhaps from the Greek *thluō*, in Latin *comprime*, the seed-vessel being compressed or flattened,) a genus of the class *Tetradynamia*, order *Siliculosa*, natural order of *Siliquosæ*, or *Cruciformes*, *Cruciferæ* of JUSSIEU.

*Bower's Mustard*, or *Bastard Cresses*, of DALE: *Narrow-leaved wild Cress Thlaspi ruderale* of WITHERING.

On the west side near the river.

**LEPIDIUM**, (from the Greek *lēpis*, a scale,) a genus of the class *Tetradynamia*, order *Siliculosa*, natural order of *Siliquosæ*, or *Cruciformes*, *Cruciferæ* of JUSSIEU.

*Dittander Pepperwort* of DALE: *Broad-leaved Pepperwort*, *Lepidium latifolium*, Encycl. Lond.

Dale says—"This I think I have seen in the marsh here, but not noting it down, am not certain; but it being so frequently found in salt-marshes, makes it probable. It is a hot herb, being chewed, provokes spitting, and is useful in the scrofula or king's-evil. Outwardly applied, with hog's grease, it easeth the gout and hip-gout. Flowers in July."

See also *Encycl. Lond.* : **LEPIDIUM**.

**BUNIAS**, (from the Greek *bounos*, a hill,) a genus of the class *Tetradynamia*, order *Siliquosa*, natural order of *Siliquosæ*.

*Sea-Rocket* of DALE: *Bunias eukile*, Encycl. Lond.

On the sandy shore between the town and the cliff: frequently near high-water mark: it flowers in June and July. The distilled water of this is much commended against cholic and nephritic pains, according to Magnol.

*Dale, &c.*

**CRAMBE**, (perhaps from the Greek word *krambōs*, dry; on account of its growing in dry places: or from the Greek *kōramblē*, on account of its supposed quality of dimming the eye-sight,) a genus of the class *Tetradynamia*, order *Siliquosa*, natural order of *Siliquosæ*.

*Sea-Colewort* of DALE: *Crambe maritima*, Encycl. Lond.

On the sandy shore between the town and the cliff: flowers in May and June. This I take to be the Sea-Colewort which Mr. Taylor reckons among his useful herbs. This and all herbs which grow near the sea, require being boiled in two waters, to take away their bitterness, before they are fit to be eaten.

*Dale.*

CHELIDONIUM, (from the Greek *chelidōn*, a swallow,) a genus of the class *Polyandria*, order *Monogynia*, natural order of *Rhaeadeæ*.

*Yellow Horned-Poppy* of DALE: *Sea celandine*, *Chelidonium glaucium*, Encycl. Lond.

On the sandy shores: frequently within reach of the spray of the sea: flowers from June to August. In some places this is called Bruise-Root, and it is used there for bruises. The deleterious properties it hath make it unsafe to be used inwardly; a remarkable instance of which effect is related in the *Philos. Trans.*, No. 242, page 263.

*Dale, also Encycl. Lond,*

EUPHORBIA, (from Euphorbus, physician to King Juba,) a genus of the class *Dodecandra*, order *Trigynia*, natural order of *Tricoccæ*.

*Sea-Spurge* of DALE: *Sea-spurge*, *Euphorbia paralias*, of WITHERING.

On the sandy shores between the town and and the cliff. The juice of Sea-spurge is highly acrid; according to Gerard (or Gerard), it is the most so of any species. He relates, that putting a single drop into his mouth, his throat inflamed so that he hardly escaped with his life, by riding to the next farm-house and drinking milk.

*Dale, Withering, &c.*

PLANTAGO, (either from its resemblance to the sole of the foot, the Latin *planta*, in flatness, breadth, and lines and furrows; or from the depressed trodden appearance of some of the most common species,) a genus of the class *Tetrandria*, order *Monogynia*, natural order of *Plantagine*s of JUSSIEU.

*Sea-Plantain* of DALE: *Plantago maritima* of TOURNEFORT and of Encycl. Lond.

On the sides of the marsh-banks plentifully: flowers rather late in the summer. It is thought to have the virtues of Plantain.

*Dale, and Encycl. Lond.*

*Buckhorn-Plantain* of DALE: *Plantago coronopus* of RAY and of Encycl. Lond.

On the sandy shores: It is in flower all the summer. This is the Star of the Earth, mentioned in that famous receipt for the cure of mad dogs, *Philos. Trans.*, No. 187, page 298, and not that sort of *Lychnis* which is there supposed to be it: the tribe of Plantains having that virtue attributed to them. The leaves of this Plantain

lie on the ground in the form of a star, whence the fanciful names of *herba stella*, and Star of the Earth.

*Dale*; also *Encycl. Lond.*

TRIFOLIUM, (*Τριφυλλον* of HIPPOCRATES and DIOSCORIDES,) a genus of the class *Diadelphia*, order *Decandria*, natural order of *Papilionaceæ*, or *Leguminosæ*.

Trefoil with green Heads of DALE: Creeping white Trefoil, or Dutch Clover, *Trifolium repens*, of WITHERING.

On the sides of the bank beyond the high cliff plentifully.

*Dale.*

Small, or Sea-Haresfoot Trefoil of DALE: Hare's-foot Trefoil, *Trifolium arvense*, *Encycl. Lond.*

On the sandy shore between the town and the cliff: flowers in July and August.

*Dale, &c.*

MEDICAGO, (so named from its native country, Media, whence it came into Greece with Darius Hystaspes,) a genus of the class *Diadelphia*, order *Decandria*, natural order of *Papilionaceæ*, or *Leguminosæ*.

The smallest Hedgehog-Trefoil of DALE: Hedgehog-Medic, *Medicago intertexta*, *Encycl. Lond.*

This is a variety of the species *Medicago polymorpha*. On the sandy shore. The fruit of this is closely armed with long spines like a hedgehog, whence it had the English name; these spines point every way, so that it is very disagreeable to handle.

Variable medic of DALE and of TURNER: *Medicago polymorpha* of LINNAEUS and of TURNER.

Sandy shore at Harwich. Linnaeus justly names this species *polymorpha*; and remarks that, like the dog, amongst animals, this plant produces numerous varieties, though not in the same country.

*Turner, &c.*

Heart-Trefoil, or Claver of DALE: *Medicago Arabica*, *Encycl. Lond.*

This also is a variety of the species *Medicago polymorpha*. On the bank between the town and the cliff abundantly. This Medic is called by Gerard Heart-trefoil; others call it Heart-Claver, or Clover, corrupted by the vulgar into Heart-liver. Hudson and Curtis name it Heart-medic; and Sibthorp, perhaps more significantly, Spotted Medic. It is common on banks, the borders of fields, and in dry sandy pastures: it flowers in May and June.

*Dale; also Encycl. Lond.: MEDICAGO.*

*English Sea-Campion* of DALE: *Lychnis amœna* of WITHERING.

On the sandy shore.

*Dale.*

ARENARIA, (from its native soil, the Latin *arena*, or sand,) a genus of the *Decandria Trigynia* class, ranking in the natural order of *Caryophylleai*.

*Sea-Spurry* of DALE: *Sea-Spurrey*, or *Sandwort*, *Arenaria marina* of Encycl. Lond.

This is a variety of the *Arenaria rubra*, or Purple Spurrey, or Sandwort. In the salt-marshes.

*Dale.*

*Sea-Chickweed* of DALE: *Sea-Sandwort*, *Arenaria peploides* of WITHERING.

On the sandy shores: flowers in June and July.

*Dale, Withering, &c.*

#### GRASSES.

ELYMUS, (from the Greek word *eluo*, I involve, the spike in some species being involved in the involucrum,) a genus of the class *Triandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order *Gramineæ*, or Grasses.

*Sea Dog's-grass* of DALE: *Sea Lime-grass*, *Elymus arenarius*, of WITHERING.

On the sandy banks. According to Mr. Sole, with the *Arundo arenaria*, or Sea-reed-grass, it helps very much to sustain and keep up the loose sand-banks on the borders of the sea from the destructive effects of the tides. Flowers from June to August.

*Thicker spiked Sea Dog's-grass* of DALE: *Triticum junceum* of WITHERING.

This is also called Sea Wheat-grass, and Sea rushy Wheat-grass. On the sandy shore. The long stringy tough roots, fixed by woolly fibres, co-operate with *Carex arenaria*, *Arundo arenaria*, *Elymus arenarius*, &c., in fixing the sand, and forming a barrier against the encroachments of the ocean.

*Dale, Withering, and Rees's Encycl.*

HORDEUM, (either the Latin *horridum*, from *horreo*, on account of its long awns or beards; or, since it was anciently written *fordeum*, rather from the Greek word *pherbo*, I feed, or nourish, whence *phorbe* and *forbea*, and changing the *b* into *d*, *fordeum*. See Vossius,) Barley and Barley-grass; a genus of the class *Triandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order of *Graminae*.

*Marsh Rie-grass*, of DALE: *Hordeum murinum* of WITHERING.

This species is known by many other names, as Wild Rye, or Rye-grass, or Wall Barley-grass, or Way Bennet, (or rather Way Bent,) or Way-Barley. On the marsh-bank plentifully. This is also a very common grass by the side of paths and under walls, whence its trivial names both in Latin and English. It flowers during the greater part of summer.

*Dale, Withering, and Encycl. Lond.*

**ARUNDO**, (from the Latin word *areo*; because it soon becomes dry,) a genus of the *Triandria Digynia* class and order, natural order of *Gramina*.

*English Sea-Matweed, or Marram, or Helm, of DALE: Sea reed-grass, Arundo arenaria, of WITHERING.*

On the sandy banks by the sea: flowers in June and July.

*Dale, Withering, &c.*

**ÆGILOPS**, (from the Greek words *aigōs ὄπες*, a goat's face; from its roughness,) a genus of the class *Polygamia*, order *Monœcia*, natural order of *Gramina*.

*Dwarf, or Rush Sea-Darnel-Grass of DALE: Ægilops incurvata of WITHERING.*

On the sea-bank: flowers in July and August.

*Dwarf-Darnel-Grass, of DALE: Dwarf, or Dwarf Sea-Wheat-Grass, Triticum loliaceum, of TURNER.*

On the sandy shores.

*Dale.*

**PHLEUM**, (either from the Greek word *phlēōn*, or that of *phlēōs*,) a name adopted by Linnæus for the *Gramen typhinum* of preceding botanists, our Cat's Tail Grass.

*Sea Cat's-tail-Grass of DALE: Phleum arenarium, Rees's Cycl.*

On the sandy shores.

*Dale.*

**CAREX**, (from the Latin word *careo*; because, from its roughness, it is fit, *ad carendum*, to card, tease, or pull,) the Sedge, a genus of the class of *Monœcia*, order *Tryandria*, natural order of *Calamariæ*.

*Low Sea-Cypress-Grass with a compound Spike of DALE: Sand-Sedge, or Sea-Sedge, Carex arenaria, of WITHERING.*

On the sandy shores; also in marshes and low meadows: flowers in August.

*Dale, &c.*

*Carex extensa*, Encycl. Lond.

It flowers in June. This plant does not owe its height to being drawn up by the surrounding herbage, for it is always found in open places; as in the marshy ground near Harwich.

Encycl. Lond.: CAREX.

SCIRPUS, (of PLINY,) a genus of the class *Triandria*, order *Monogynia*, natural order of *Calamariæ*.

*Water, or Marsh-Cypress-Grass with a sparsed Panicle* of DALE: *Salt-Marsh Club-rush, or Round-rooted Bastard Cyperus, Scirpus maritimus* of WITHERING.

In the marsh-ditches.

Dale, Withering, &c.

TRIGLOCHIN, (from the Greek word *trēis*, (pronounced like the English word *trice*,) three, and *glōchin*, a point; the capsule opening in three points, like the barbs of an arrow,) a genus of the class *Hexandria*, order *Trigynia*, natural order of *Tripetaloideæ*.

*Sea-spiked-Grass* of DALE: *Arrow-headed-grass, Triglochin palustre* of WITHERING.

In the salt-marshes plentifully: flowers in July and August.

Dale and Withering.

AVENA, (from the Latin word *aveo*, I desire or covet; cattle being fond of it,) Oat and Oat-Grass, a genus of the class *Triandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order of *Gramina*.

*Bearded Wild Oat, Avena fatua* of E. FORSTER, Jun., and of TURNER.

Found at Harwich by Mr. E. Forster, Jun.

Turner's Botany, 1805.

SANTOLINA, (or Sanctolina, *Holy Herb*, so named on account of its supposed medicinal qualities,) a genus of the class *Syngenesia*, order *Polygumia* *æqualis*, natural order of *Polygonia discoideæ*.

*Sea-Lavender Cotton, Santolina maritima*, of T. F. FORSTER, Jun. and of TURNER.

Found at Landguard-Fort by T. F. Forster, Jun.

Turner.

PEUDEDANUM, (from the Greek word *peukē*, the pitch-tree, which its leaves resemble, and *dakōs*, dry, or burning, in allusion to the very pungent qualities of the root and gum,) a genus of the class *Pentandria*, order *Digynia*, natural order of *Umbellutæ*, or *Umbelliferæ*.

*Common Sulphur-Wort, or Hog's-Fennel, Peucedanum officinale* of RAY and of TURNER.

At Walton, near Harwich.

Ray and Turner.

## THE CLIFF AND ITS FOSSILS.

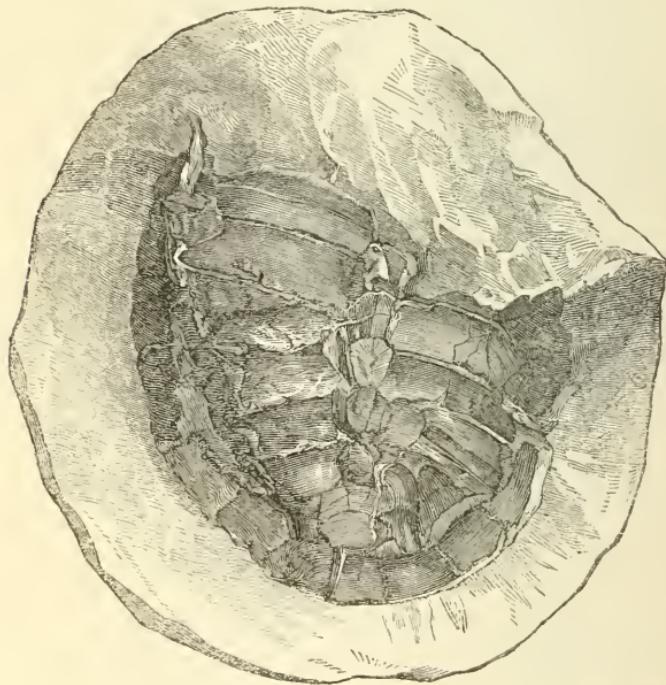
Every person who has attended to the subject of building must have observed the improvement in the art, resulting from the introduction of stucco for the purpose of architectural ornaments. It is to Harwich and its vicinity that the public is indebted for this desideratum in building economy, though the properties of the cement stone found on these shores, or imbedded in the cliffs, were unknown to our ancestors, as is evident from the curious speculations of ancient authors respecting its nature, and the manner of its foundation. "The washing of these cliffs," says Silas Taylor, in his *History and Antiquities of Harwich and Dovercourt*, "discovers a bluish clay, which tumbling down upon the shore, although washed by the sea at high-water, within a short time turns into stone: there they may be seen, some that are new fallen, as soft as the clay in the cliff; others, that have lain there longer, crusted over and hard, but if opened or broke the clay still soft in the middle; others, that have lain longer, petrified to the heart; and with these the walls of the town were for the most part built, and the streets generally are pitched (paved); they by ancient custom belonging to the town as their right." Dale gives the following note to this passage—"The production of these stones I referred to a vitrioline juice in conjunction with the loam, because the common copperas stones are plentifully found on that shore (Harwich), but whereas they lie thick where the cliff is gravelly; where the cliff was loamy, and the shore floored with these stones, I found no copperas stones: so that these stones seem produced in the loam, as the other (copperas stones) in the gravel."

Harwich stands immediately upon the London clay, nor does the chalk crop out at all in the neighbourhood. In the Harbour the chalk lies some feet below low-water mark. It is this London clay which changes into Septaria, or cement stone; or, more properly speaking, a part of the clay becomes hardened, and the softer portions being washed away, the indurated part has been accumulated, by the force of currents, in that vast heap called the "West Rocks." The stones thus collected together are composed of the following ingredients:—

Carbonate of Lime	..	..	..	..	68.5
Silica	..	..	..	..	14.4
Alumina	..	..	..	..	3.2
Oxide of iron, with a little Manganese	..	..	..	..	7.4
Water	..	..	..	..	4
Organic matter and loss	..	..	..	..	2.5
					100

The fossils, imbedded in these stones, are in fine preservation; but from the hardness of the stone, and the irregularity of its fracture, it is difficult to obtain the small fossils from the matrix, without injuring the specimen.

The Turtles and Nautili of the Eocene period are generally beautifully preserved, and the former have been figured and preserved by Professor Owen, and the latter by F. E. Edwards, Esq., in the Palaeontographical Society's Transactions for 1849.

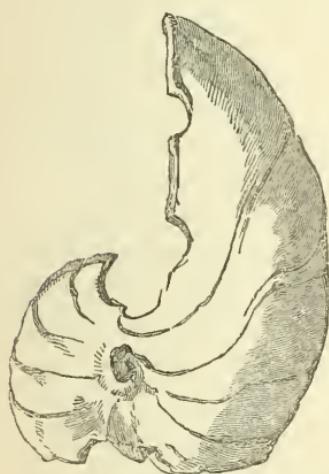


CHELONE CRASSICOSTATA—One-fourth the natural size.

The above cut represents a beautiful specimen of the *Chelone crassicostata*, in the possession of the Royal Harwich Yacht Club.

Professor Owen, in his elaborate work on the *Chelonia*, or Turtle, of this formation, has remarked on the greater number and variety of these animals, in the ancient Ocean of the Eocene period, than at present; and also alludes to the office assigned to these and other reptiles, repressing the exuberance of animal life at this period by their voracious and carnivorous habits.

The annexed cut represents a specimen of the *Nautilus Parkinsonia*, in the Septaria, and shows the remarkable internal structure of the complicated Cephalopod: it is in the possession of J. Bagshaw, Esq., M.P. for this Borough. The chambers and siphuncle are here seen by means of which the little sailor raises itself to the surface of the water, to sail over the waves; or sinks itself to the bottom, in search of prey. These Cephalopods are amongst the earliest forms of animal life which geology has brought to light. Mrs. Howitt has written some pretty lines alluding to the



NAUTILUS PARKINSONIA.  
One-fourth natural size.

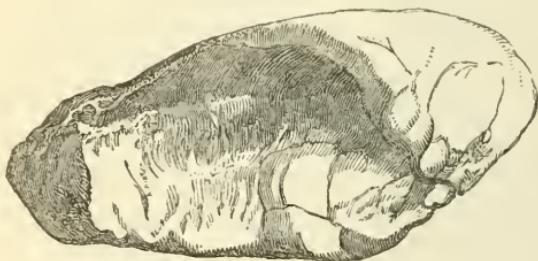
period when the Nautilus first occurred; and Mr. Richardson, in some verses which display much talent, has fancifully supposed that the object of the wanderings of the Nautilus was for the purpose of discovering its cotemporary, the Ammonite; the latter having become extinct during the chalk formation.

The vegetable productions of this period are also found imbedded in the stone; they are similar to those found in the Isle of Sheppey, and are all of a tropical character. Fossil teeth of the Mammoth or Elephant, and large quantities of mammalian remains, are dredged up off the rock, but are never found imbedded in the Septaria. These deposits do not belong to the London clay, but to a later formation, such as the crag fluvio-marine deposits which are probably contemporaneous. The crag is a littoral formation, and is found in the neighbourhood of Harwich and Dovercourt, and fringes the coast as far as Walton-on-the-Naze; and, on the opposite coast,

to Felixtow, Walton, (in Suffolk,) and beyond the river Deben. It was at Felixtow, opposite to Harwich, that the Rev. Professor Henslow found those accumulations of animal tissues, or bone earth, called Coprolites, which, by analysis, he found to consist of—

Phosphate of Lime with a little Oxide of Iron .. ..	56
Carbonate of Lime .. .. .. ..	18.08
Silica .. .. .. ..	7.88
Alumina .. .. .. ..	6
Oxide of Iron .. .. .. ..	5.38
Carbonaceous matter .. .. .. ..	.44
Moisture .. .. .. ..	4
Loss .. .. .. ..	2.22
	100

Amongst these Coprolites, and mixed indiscriminately with them, are numerous Cetotolites, or fossil ear-bones of Whales. These tympanie bones are easily recognised by their shape, as in the cut here given.



EAR-BONE OF WHALE—Half the natural size.

Mr. William Colchester discovered, in 1839, in a bed of whitish sand beneath a stratum of blue clay, a portion of a fossil monkey, (*Macacus Eocænus*,) being the fragment of the right side of the lower jaw. We cite this interesting specimen as fully bearing testimony to the fact of animals of this organization living in the Eocene period.

Large quantities of Crustacea are found imbedded in the coprolite and in the red crag; and Professor Henslow seems to hold the opinion that they were first deposited in the London clay, whence, being washed out, they were received into the crag.

From the nature of these deposits, we may deduce that at the period of the London Clay formation the climate was almost, if not quite of a tropical character; whilst in the course of the Red Crag formation, it was even colder than at present.

The anonymous and ingenious author of *A Tour through Great Britain*, notices the before-mentioned phenomenon, (referred to in the former part of this essay,) and attributes the petrification to a certain spring, in the cliff, which has also the rather incongruous property of changing wood into iron.—(Vol. 1, pp. 49, 50.) A careful analysis has been made of the water of this spring; of which the following is the result:—Its specific gravity is 1,000.89, (distilled water being reckoned at 1,000,) and it contains 42.60 grains of foreign matter in every imperial gallon, consisting of—

10.40 grains of Carbonate of Lime.			
4.50	„	„	Magnesia.
3.50	„	„	Soda.
11.10	„	Chloride of Sodium.	
6.20	„	Sulphate of Soda.	
5.90	„	„	Potash
.70	„	Silicic Acid.	
.30	„	Organic matter.	
<hr/>			42.60
<hr/>			

It was not till about forty years ago that the virtues of this stone (Septaria) were discovered by the late Mr. Wyatt, who manufactured it under a patent, and designated it “Parker’s,” or “Roman Cement.” The period of the patent having expired, it is now brought to market by many firms in the metropolis, whilst in Harwich there are three extensive manufactories. Indeed its exportation to all parts of the kingdom, and to all the northern parts of Europe, forms no inconsiderable portion of the trade of this port. It is calculated that from three to four hundred vessels are employed in dredging for it on the West Rocks alone. The sort of regatta which takes place amongst these boats has already been alluded to in the body of this work, and it need only be mentioned here, that the object of arriving first into port is simply to have the earliest opportunity of discharging cargo. This stone is of the same kind as that used in the building of the ancient town-walls of Colchester; from which

circumstance we may reasonably conclude that it was formerly found in still greater abundance on the shores of Essex. The generally-received opinion is, that it derives its principal virtues from the metal with which it abounds.

The Government, in consequence of an inquiry instituted by the Crown, as to the effect of the removal of the stone from the cliff, and the report made thereupon, as to the disastrous encroachments of the sea, caused by its abstraction, have (for some years after the leases of what is called their Manor had expired) forbidden any person to dig stone within their precincts: but this measure is not sufficient, unless other persons are restrained from the same practices, and the result will most probably be that Harwich, at no distant period, will be insulated, by the junction of the river Stour with the ocean. The erection of the breakwater will, no doubt, retard this event; but it is to be hoped that Parliament will interfere, and put a stop to this nefarious practice. As a landed proprietor observed to the writer of these pages, "it is heart-rending to view the fall of earth which almost always accompanies a receding tide:" and it must be borne in mind that not only is great loss of soil the consequence of these slips, but we must also take into consideration the obstruction of the navigation which must ensue from the gradual filling up of the channel.

It is with pleasure we record the important advantages arising from the improvements made in the Port and Harbour under the direction of the Government. The erection of the magnificent breakwater, modelled after that of Plymouth, extending five hundred and seven yards into the sea, of itself is sufficient to command the thanks of every well-wisher to Harwich. At the end of the breakwater, which is constructed with Kentish Rag, is a flight of stone steps, which afford facilities for landing and embarking, and a very conspicuous beacon crowns the whole. For the preservation of the Beacon Hill, a solid stone quay, extending to some feet above high-water mark, has been made; and a fine substantial foot-path renders the place a most delightfully sheltered promenade: and it may with safety be averred that in no part of England can be found a more magnificent walk, of the kind, than that which extends along the esplanade and to the end of the breakwater.

The following description of the cliffs at Harwich was given by Dr. Mitchell in 1832:—

About 300 yards to the south of the light-house begins a cliff consisting of London clay. Where it first appears it is low, but as it projects towards the sea it rises in the course of 300 yards to 35 feet; but for the next 300 yards it recedes from the sea, and declines to the height of 15 or 20 feet. From that spot it again rises to 30 feet, and extends for nearly three-quarters of a mile, when it sinks to a level with the shore.

At the point where the cliff is highest, is a small remnant of a battery, which, about 20 years ago, was 30 yards from the edge of the cliff. A whole farm on this part of the coast is said to have been swept away; and, within the last 25 years, a piece of land, called the 'Vicar's Field,' has been totally removed.

At the highest part, the cliff presents the following section :—

## Vegetable soil.

Chalked flints, rolled pebbles, and clay; the two first predominating, 1 foot. Red clay, in beds, from 6 inches to 4 feet thick, and separated by

seams of whitish or greenish clay, not calcareous, . . . . . about 20 feet.  
Blue cemented marl, or indurated clay, two beds separated by a bed

Cemented shale, or indurated clay, two beds separated by a bed of clay, . . . . . about 2 feet.

Cement stone, consisting of flattened spheroids, about 3 feet in diameter, . . . . . 10 inches.  
Blue clay, divided into 2 beds by a whitish streak . . . . . about 5 feet

Blue clay, divided into 2 beds by a whitish streak . . . . . about 7 feet.

These measurements were taken by the eye, but the height being small it is presumed that they are tolerably correct. The lines of stratification are parallel; but, at the point where the section was taken, they are not horizontal, having a gentle anticlinal dip.

A second bed of cement stone is visible on the shore at low water, and about 20 feet in perpendicular descent beneath the first bed.\* It appears to be of greater magnitude, as some of the masses are so large that not a crack appears over a surface of 30 feet.

On the top of the cliffs, about 20 years ago, was a patch of crag which has been entirely destroyed. †

In the southern prolongation of the cliff, in that part which extends about three quarters of a mile, the clay is divided by only four whitish streaks, and is nearly the same from top to bottom.

\* This measurement was ascertained during the sinking of a well in the fort, on the hill at the south side of the town.

<sup>†</sup> In forming the eastern slopes of the cliff, for the improvements effected by Government in 1849, the crag was again found, and abundance of specimens obtained; the best collection is that of Mr. R. Crickmar.

The thickness of the formation in Harwich is inconsiderable, the chalk having been found at only the depth of 60 feet from the surface; though there is a great accumulation of alluvial matter on the peninsula on which the town stands.

Iron pyrites occur abundantly, and lignite is found, but not in considerable quantities.

Fossils are principally procured from the cement stone, the most common being a Venus. Nautili are sometimes found, and Mitili with the nacre; also a species of Patella (*Patella exigna alba cancellata*, *Fissura notabilis in margine*, of Lister and of Woodward.)

The cement stone, when it first falls from the cliff, is rather soft, but after exposure for some time, it becomes very hard. Being of a black colour, it is usually mixed with cement made from the Whitstable stone, and is less valuable than the Sheppey. The greater darkness of the colour is attributed to the greater quantity of manganese.

The cliff at Felixtow, about three miles north of Landguard Fort, consists of blue London clay, similar to that at the foot of the Harwich cliff; and on the top is a stratum of erag from 10 to 15 feet thick, the London clay being about 35 feet. No cement stone is seen in the cliff, but at low-water 2 beds may be found at the same perpendicular distance from each other as at Harwich.

Section of the escarpment of the cliff, Harwich, 1829 :—

1. Crag, red gravel, and sand		20 feet.
2. Crag shells in fragments		
3. Upper London mottled clay, white, reddish and grey clays; bluish-grey and blue clay		20 feet.
4. Lower London clay, 10 layers of green pyritous clay, each $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick in blue clay,		
5. Blue clay, thin seam.		20 feet.
6. Two layers of green pyritous clay.		
7. Blue clay with limestone.		
8. Blue clay with two layers of pyritous green clay.		
9. Blue clay.		
		Total 40 feet.

In 1834, Dr. Mitchell found the height diminished five feet, and no traces of crag. The slope of the cliff to Harwich shows that it was once much higher: if continued to the West Rocks, the height would perhaps be about one hundred feet, the probable greatest height attained formerly by the coast from Hollesley Bay to Walton Gap.

A well made in West Street, Harwich, and discontinued :—

							Feet. In.	Feet.
1.	Diluvium-earth	..	..	..	..	..	3 0	
2.	Sand (salt spring)	..	..	..	..	..	12 0	15
3.	London clay—"Platamore,"	..	..	..	..	..		9
4.	Plastic clay, shingle and gravel	..	..	..	..	..	12 0	
5.	Red sand	..	..	..	..	..	9 0	
6.	Coarse gravel	..	..	..	..	..	6 0	
7.	Coarse dark sand	..	..	..	..	..	9 0	
8.	Green and red clay interspersed	..	..	..	..	..	1 6	
9.	Green clay	..	..	..	..	..	2 6	
10.	Chalk, containing pyrites and echini	..	..	..	..	..	30 0	40
11.	Chalk and a peculiar white sand	..	..	..	..	..	10 0	
12.	Chalk, marl-grey chalk, with shells	..	..	..	..	..	72 0	40
13.	Chalk marl	..	..	..	..	..	60 0	
14.	Boring continued	..	..	..	..	..	121 0	
								253
							Total	357

New boring, Harwich, commenced 1826, discontinued 1827, seventy yards north of the former.

							Feet. In.	Feet.
1.	London clay, greyish marly clay	..	..	..	..	..		70
2.	Plastic clay, compact clay, beautifully mottled red and lilac,	10	0					
3.	Fine sand, with water containing 4 per cent. of muriate of							
	soda	..	..	..	..	..	8 0	
								18
4.	Chalk	..	..	..	..	..		192
							Total	280

The surface of the chalk dips under West street, 20 feet in 70 yards, or 1 in  $10\frac{1}{2}$  feet to the north. In 70 yards also, the London clay deepens from 9 to 70 feet; and the plastic clay shallows from 40 feet to 18. The eighth bed of the boring before mentioned appears to be the second of this, and if so, there are only 10 feet difference in level.

During the time of the Romans there was a castle in the cliffs at Felixtow, built by Constantine, to guard the entrance of Orwell Haven. Holingshed says the Earl of Leicester landed there in 1173; but in 1176 Henry II. overthrew the castle. In 1722 the ruins extended one hundred feet in length, were five feet high, and

twelve feet broad : pebbles and Roman bricks being the principal materials. Lumps of the walls were then visible upon the shore, and, at low water, in the sea. The cliffs were at that time about one hundred feet high. In 1740 some of the ruins still existed ; but in 1766, Grose says the remains of the castle were visible at low water, the cliff being gone ; and he adds, that a person then living remembered the ruins fifty yards within the cliff top. In 1829, when the Rev. W. B. Clarke had the cliffs measured, they varied from twenty to eighty feet in height. According to the above statement, at least 200 yards have been destroyed within the last century.

The Rev. W. B. Clarke conceives the following conclusions may be deduced from the statements given in the body of the memoir from which the foregoing extracts are taken.

1. The substratum of the whole of Suffolk, Norfolk, and Essex is chalk, which appears to have been dislocated and worn into deep hollows by the action of water, previously to the commencement of the tertiary era.

2. On this abraded surface the plastic clays and sands were formed, but not over the whole area.

3. Partly on these beds, and partly on the chalk, the London clay was then deposited ; but to no very great thickness in Suffolk.

4. Upon the London clay, as well as the chalk, the crag was next accumulated upon sand-banks produced by the tidal waters and currents, and around projecting masses of the chalk.

5. While the crag still lay beneath the sea, a violent catastrophe broke up many of the secondary strata, from the chalk to the lias inclusive, and the débris thus caused, together with numerous masses of ancient rocks, was spread, by a rush of water, over the surface of the tertiary formations and the chalk, in some places to a depth of four hundred feet, constituting the beds of drift clay, &c., which occupy so great an area in Suffolk ; and it was extended to the edge of the then existing sea coast, which appears to be defined by the western limit of the crag.

6. Previously to this diluvial action, and after it, the inland waters of the then dry land bore to the sea animal and vegetable remains, vestiges of which occur on the Norfolk coast and elsewhere.

7. The climate of this part of the globe was then different from the present.

8. After this period, and probably in prolongation of the first great catastrophe, a series of shocks, acting from below, shattered the surface and gradually elevated the whole district, including the chalk, till the crag obtained the height of nearly one hundred feet above the level of the sea ; and by this movement were produced the valley or lines of fissures through which

the drainage of the county is effected ; and during this operation the beds of gravel were partly accumulated.

9. No great convulsions have since taken place.

10. By the action of springs and the constant battering of the sea, the superficial contents of the London clay and crag have been reduced several miles, vestiges of their former extent being traceable in rocks and sands nearly always submerged.

11. By the set of the tides, vast accumulations of shingle and sand have been formed at projecting points, protecting, in some places, the cliffs from further destruction ; but at Harwich Bay they have blocked up the ancient estuary, and compelled the Stour and the Orwell to form a new outlet.

12. The average amount of annual degradation of the coast is about two yards in breadth ; and in consequence of the formation of the ridges of crag and London clay, the cliffs will gradually diminish into a low sandy shore. The period estimated for effecting this destruction is calculated to be another century.

Most of the fossil species, many of the genera, and some of the families, are extinct ; and all of them were considered in the darker ages to owe their origin to the plastic power of the earth. They were named *Lapides Idiomorphi*, *Lapides figurati*, and as their organic nature began to be suspected, *Lapides diluviani*. Superstition was, in old times, busy with some of them, the Belemnites and Ammonites, for example. The appellation *Petrifactiona*, Petrifications, soon became known in books, and catalogues of cabinets, and then Sir John Hill's proposition to designate such petrified bodies *extraneous*, or *adventitious fossils*, was adopted by many naturalists. Parkinson objected to "Petrifications," as a general term, and distinguished Fossils, by employing the expression "Primary Fossils" to denote those mineral substances which are supposed to have been native, or in other words, to have existed primitively in the earth ; and by applying the appellation "Secondary Fossils" to the petrified exuviae of plants and animals. Though the terms of this last-mentioned writer are now no longer adopted, he must always be considered as one of the fathers of this branch of Geology, a branch which William Smith first effectively used as the key to the stratification. In the steps of Smith the first writers on this subject have since trod ; and the study of "Organic Remains," by which name the animal or vegetable bodies penetrated by or converted into mineral substances are now known as a whole, has become of first-rate

importance in deciphering the lithological description of the earth's crust. The well-known Eocene,\* Miocene, and Pliocene periods of Lyell, for instance, depend, in a great degree, upon the proportionate absence or presence of living species amongst the organic remains which have hitherto been discovered in certain groups of strata of comparatively modern origin.†

At Walton, near Harwich, the crag, yielding many fossils, may be seen resting on the London clay, a rare and important occurrence.

The following are fossil-shells that occur in the two principal strata of the Harwich cliff, namely the London clay and the Suffolk crag.

#### IN THE LONDON CLAY.

##### AN UNIVALVE.

*Rostellaria Parkinsoni* of MANTELL and of J. SOWERBY : *Rostellaria Parkinsoni*  $\beta$  of FAREY.

*Specific Character*.—Turreted, costated, transversely striated; last whorl tricarinated, aperture expanded, with a one-angled entire lip; superior canal short.

Found at Harwich, according to Mr. Farey.

##### BIVALVES.

Pecten duplicitus	Corbula revoluta	Venericardia oblonga
Pecten corneus	Sanguinolaria Hollo-	Cardium porulosum
Pecten carinatus	waysii	Cardium turgidum
Pecten reconditus	Sanguinolaria compressa	Cardium nitens
Pecten plebeius	Tellina Branderi	Cardium semigranula-
Clavagella coronata	Tellina filosa	tum
Teredo antenautæ	Lucina mitis	Isocardia sulcata
Teredo personata	Lucina divaricata	Area subacuta
Gastrochæna contorta	Astarte rugata	Area Branderi
Pholadomya margari-	Axinus angulatus	Area appendiculata
tacea	Venus incrassata	Pectunculus brevirostris
Solen affinis	Venus transversa	Pectunculus decussatus
Panopea intermedia	Venus Solandri, lineolata	Pectunculus deletus
Mya arenaria	Venus elegans	Pectunculus scalaris
Mya Pullus	Venus pectinifera	Nucula similis
Lutraria oblata	Venericardia planicosta	Nucula trigona
Crassatella suleata	Venericardia carinata	Nucula amygdaloides
Crassatella plicata	Venericardia deltoidea	Nucula minima
Corbula globosa	Venericardia dubia	Nucula inflata
Corbula Pisum	Venericardia globosa	Modiola subcarinata

\* *Eocene*, a term invented by Mr. Lyell, from the Greek words  $\eta\omega\zeta$ , aurora, or the dawn, and  $\kappa\alpha\nu\omega\zeta$ , recent; expressive of the lowest division of the tertiary strata, in which the extremely small proportion of fossil remains referrible to species yet living, indicates the first commencement or dawn of the existing state of the animal creation.

† *Penny Cyclopædia*, art. FOSSILS.

## BIVALVES, CONTINUED.

<i>Modiola depressa</i>	<i>Chama squamosa</i>	<i>Ostrea dorsata</i>
<i>Modiola elegans</i>	<i>Avicula media</i>	<i>Anomia lincata</i>
<i>Pinna affins</i>	<i>Ostrea gigantea</i>	<i>Lingula tenuis</i>
<i>Pinna arcuata</i>	<i>Ostrea Flabellulum</i>	<i>Cyprina Morrisii</i>
UNIVALVES.		
<i>Patella striata</i>	<i>Cerithium geminatum</i>	<i>Oliva Salisburiana</i>
<i>Infundibulum obliquum</i>	<i>Cerithium Cornu-copiae</i>	<i>Oliva turritella</i>
<i>Infundibulum tuberculatum</i>	<i>Cerithium giganteum</i>	<i>Oliva aveniformis</i>
<i>Infundibulum echinatum</i>	<i>Pleurotoma prisca</i>	<i>Oliva Branderi</i>
<i>Infundibulum spinulosum</i>	<i>Pleurotoma lavigata</i>	<i>Ancillaria subulata</i>
<i>Bulla constricta</i>	<i>Pleurotoma brevirostrum</i>	<i>Conus Dormitor</i>
<i>Bulla elliptica</i>	<i>Pleurotoma fusiformis</i>	<i>Conus concinnus</i>
<i>Bulla attenuata</i>	<i>Pleurotoma attenuata</i>	<i>Conus scabriculus</i>
<i>Bulla filosa</i>	<i>Pleurotoma exorta</i>	<i>Nautilus Sowerbyi</i>
<i>Bulla acuminata</i>	<i>Pleurotoma rostrata</i>	<i>Nautilus imperialis</i>
<i>Potamides dubius</i>	<i>Pleurotoma acuminata</i>	<i>Nautilus centralis</i>
<i>Nerita globosa</i>	<i>Pleurotoma Comma</i>	<i>Nautilus regalis</i>
<i>Natica glaucoinoides</i>	<i>Pleurotoma Semicolon</i>	<i>Nautilus ziczac</i>
<i>Natica similis</i>	<i>Fusus errans</i>	<i>Nautilus urbanus</i>
<i>Natica hantoniensis</i>	<i>Fusus bifasciatus</i>	<i>Nummularia lavigata</i>
<i>Natica patula</i>	<i>Fusus bulbiformis</i>	<i>Nummularia elegans</i>
<i>Natica sigaretina</i>	<i>Fusus Ficulneus</i>	<i>Nummularia variolaria</i>
<i>Globulus acutus</i>	<i>Fusus desertus</i>	<i>Voluta Wetherellii</i>
<i>Globulus depressus</i>	<i>Fusus tuberosus</i>	<i>Voluta protensa</i>
<i>Globulus patulus</i>	<i>Fusus curtus</i>	<i>Voluta tricorona</i>
<i>Globulus sigaretinus</i>	<i>Fusus canalicularatus</i>	<i>Voluta elevata</i>
<i>Globulus Ambulacrum</i>	<i>Fusus lavatus</i>	<i>Voluta costata</i>
<i>Sigaretus canaliculatus</i>	<i>Fusus interruptus</i>	<i>Voluta Magorum</i>
<i>Vermetus Bognoriensis</i>	<i>Fusus trilineatus</i>	<i>Voluta ambigua</i>
<i>Dentalium nitens</i>	<i>Fusus regularis</i>	<i>Voluta modosa</i>
<i>Dentalium acuminatum</i>	<i>Fusus complanatus</i>	<i>Voluta Lima</i>
<i>Dentalium striatum</i>	<i>Fusus Lima</i>	<i>Voluta geminata</i>
<i>Dentalium decussatum</i>	<i>Fusus coniferus</i>	<i>Voluta Luctator</i>
<i>Dentalium planum</i>	<i>Fusus Carinella</i>	<i>Voluta Athleta</i>
<i>Dentalium inerassatum</i>	<i>Fusus longævus</i>	<i>Voluta depauperata</i>
<i>Scalaria semicostata</i>	<i>Fusus aciculatus</i>	<i>Voluta spinosa</i>
<i>Scalaria acuta</i>	<i>Fusus asper</i>	<i>Voluta spinosa <math>\beta</math></i>
<i>Scalaria interrupta</i>	<i>Fusus porrectus</i>	<i>Voluta suspensa</i>
<i>Scalaria undosa</i>	<i>Pyrula mexilis</i>	<i>Serpula prismaticae</i>
<i>Scalaria reticulata</i>	<i>Pyrula Greenwoodii</i>	<i>Serpula trilineata</i>
<i>Solarium patulum</i>	<i>Pyrula Smithii</i>	<i>Strombus Bartonensis</i>
<i>Solarium discoideum</i>	<i>Triton argutus</i>	<i>Cassidaria striata</i>
<i>Solarium canaliculatum</i>	<i>Murex tricarinatus</i>	<i>Cassidaria carinata</i>
<i>Solarium plicatum</i>	<i>Murex bispinosus</i>	<i>Mitra scabra</i>
<i>Trochus agglutinans</i>	<i>Murex frondosus</i>	<i>Mitra parva</i>
<i>Trochus Benettiæ</i>	<i>Murex cristatus</i>	<i>Mitra pumila</i>
<i>Trochus extensus</i>	<i>Murex coronatus</i>	<i>Volvaria acutiuscula</i>
<i>Trochus monilifer</i>	<i>Murex Minax</i>	<i>Cypræa oviformis</i>
<i>Littorina sculpta</i>	<i>Murex defossus</i>	<i>Seraphs convolutus</i>
<i>Turritella conoidea</i>	<i>Typhis fistulosus</i>	<i>Terebellum fusiforme</i>
<i>Turritella elongata</i>	<i>Typhis pungens</i>	<i>Buccinum junceum</i>
<i>Turritella brevis</i>	<i>Typhis muticus</i>	<i>Cancellaria lavigata</i>
<i>Turritella edita</i>	<i>Rostellaria lucida</i>	<i>Cancellaria evulsa</i>
<i>Turritella sulcata</i>	<i>Rostellaria rimosa</i>	<i>Cancellaria quadrata</i>
<i>Cerithium pyramidale</i>	<i>Rostellaria macroptera</i>	<i>Auricula turgida</i>
	<i>Rostellaria Sowerbyi</i>	<i>Acteon simulatus</i>
		<i>Acteon crenatus</i>
		<i>Acteon elongatus</i>

## IN THE CRAG.

## BIVALVES.

*Cardium Parkinsoni* of J. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character.*—Gibbose, rather oblique, posterior side straightish; surface slightly rugose, with nearly forty longitudinal ribs, having slight transverse risings on each.

Specimen from the Essex cliff at Harwich. The shell is probably carbonate of lime, little changed except by being chained by iron ochre.

*Venus lentiformis* of J. SOWERBY : *Venus exoleta* of PARKINSON.

*Specific Character.*—Orbicular, depressed, with concentric, reflected, minute imbricated ridges; anterior slope depressed, terminated by an angle in the margin.

A shell that, at first sight, might be taken for the *Venus exoleta*, from which it is distinguished by the flat space upon the anterior slope, and the angle upon the margin. From the crag of Essex; at Walton, in Essex, according to Mr. Farey. Specimen in Mr. Parkinson's cabinet.

*Venericardia senilis* of DE LAMARCK, PARKINSON, and of J. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character.*—Obliquely cordate, thick, with large convex, subimbricated, naked ribs; lunette obsolete.

By age this shell becomes transversely oblong, and when young, it has somewhat of a square form, produced by the elevation of the hinge slope; the ribs are about seventeen in number. The edge has a square tooth between each rib, as is common in Cockles, Pectina, &c. Found at Harwich, according to Mr. Farey.

*Terebratula variabilis* of J. de C. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character.*—Orbicular or oblong, very convex, smooth; the beak of the larger valve produced, truncated, with a round perforation.

A very abundant fossil in the crag; but the valves are never found joined, and are always much worn.

*Ensis ensiformis* of J. de C. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character.*—Gently curved, thin, smooth, convex, about four times as wide as long, the two angles of the posterior and the lower angle of the anterior extremities rounded; the posterior portion a little flattened; the

basal edge more curved than the opposite ; cardinal teeth small, lateral teeth more than one-third the length of the long fulcra.

From the red crag of Walton Naze.

*Cultellus cultellatus* of J. de C. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character*.—Shell elongate-ovate, with obtuse slightly gaping sides, smooth ; beaks one-third the width of the shell from the anterior extremity, dorsal and basal margins arched; posterior tooth of the right valve the shorter, notched ; muscular impressions round.

The species occurs in the red crag of Walton Naze.

UNIVALVES.

*Voluta Lamberti* of J. SOWERBY : *Buccino-turban Fossile reticulatum minus* of Philosophical Transactions (quoted by DALE : page 288, No. 14) : *Voluta of Harwich* of PARKINSON.

*Specific Character*.—Fuciform, short, smooth ; base elongated, obscurely truncated ; columella with three or four plaits ; aperture acute above ; outer lip sharp, not expanded towards the base.

Mr. Sowerby named this species after the Rev. Mr. Lambert, and he says \*—"Near Harwich, S.S.E., is the cliff, originally quoted by Lister as the *habitat* of the Inverted Murex, and copied from him by succeeding conchologists, 'Prope Harwich.'"

*Natica glaucoidea*.

The figure given in the Messrs. Sowerby's *Mineral Conchology*, (vol. v., Table 479, Figure 4,) though somewhat larger in its other features, bears a very close resemblance to that in *Dale's Harwich*, (Figure 16, Table 10.)

*Buccinum Dalei* of LEATHES and of J. de C. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character*.—Ovate, smooth, or slightly sulcated, thick ; whorls very convex above ; apex of the spire obtuse.

The rounded form of the upper portions of the whorls and obtuse apex, are characters that distinguish this *Buccinum* at first sight. It received its specific name from the Rev. Mr. Leathes, to commemorate the labours of Dale, who appears to have been almost the first person that took notice of the Suffolk crag fossils.

*Strombus Pes-Pelicanii* of LINNÆUS and of BROCCHI : *Rostellaria Pes-Pelicanii* of PARKINSON, LAMARCK, BASTERET, and of J. de C. SOWERBY.

\* Vol. ii., page 68.

*Specific Character.*—Turreted, striated; whorls angular in the middle and nodulose, last whorl three-keeled; the two upper keels divided into tubercles; lip expanded into three pointed diverging lobes; the canal at the base oblique, subfoliaceous.

This fossil shell so precisely resembles the species well known as an inhabitant of the sea at the present day, that we can but consider them the same. Specimens have been found in Suffolk, in crag, by the Rev. G. R. Leathes. May it not have been one like to these that Parkinson found in the Essex cliff, since he describes it as having but one spur-like process, or did he find the London clay species?

#### MULTIVALVES.

*Balanus tessellatus* of J. de C. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character.*—Obliquely conical, thin; valves six, obscurely ribbed, smooth; aperture triangular.

*Balanus crassus* of J. de C. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character.*—Oblique, thick; valves six, obscurely ribbed, smooth; aperture triangular.

#### AN UNIVALE.

*Murex rugosus* of PARKINSON and of J. SOWERBY: *Fusus costatus* of J. dc C. SOWERBY.

*Specific Character.*—Spire acute, of about six whorls, rather gibbose, with about ten longitudinal undulations that intersect many deepish transverse striae. Beak nearly straight, lip thick; canal rather broad.

The mouth and beak together are about half the length of the shell; the surface is smooth between the striae; it is a thick rugged-looking shell, about two inches long and nearly an inch wide. This shell is said to be one of the rarer productions of the Essex cliff.

#### BIVALVES.

<i>Corbula rotundata</i>	<i>Mactra cuneata</i>	<i>Venus turgida</i>
<i>Corbula complanata</i>	<i>Saxicava rugosa</i>	<i>Venericardia chamæformis</i>
<i>Petricola laminosa</i>	<i>Petricola laminosa</i>	<i>Venericardia orbicularis</i>
<i>Pecten reconditus</i>	<i>Tellina obliqua</i>	<i>Venericardia scalaris</i>
<i>Pecten grandis</i>	<i>Tellina ovata</i>	<i>Cardium angustatum</i>
<i>Pecten complanatus</i>	<i>Tellina obtusa</i>	<i>Isocardia Cor</i>
<i>Pecten striatus</i>	<i>Astarte planata</i>	<i>Pectunculus variabilis</i>
<i>Pecten Princeps</i>	<i>Astarte excavata</i>	<i>Nucula lavigata</i>
<i>Pecten reconditus</i>	<i>Astarte plana</i>	<i>Nucula lanceolata</i>
<i>Pecten plebeius</i>	<i>Astarte obliquata</i>	<i>Nucula Cobboldiae</i>
<i>Pecten gracilis</i>	<i>Astarte imbricata</i>	<i>Mytilus antiquorum</i>
<i>Pecten obsoletus</i>	<i>Astarte nitida</i>	<i>Mytilus aliformis</i>
<i>Panopeæ Faujas</i>	<i>Astarte bipartita</i>	<i>Hinnus Dubuissoni</i>
<i>Pholas cylindrica</i>	<i>Astarte oblonga</i>	<i>Mya lata</i>
<i>Mactra areuata</i>	<i>Cyprina æqualis</i>	<i>Terebratula variabilis</i>
<i>Mactra dubia</i>	<i>Venus gibbosa</i>	
<i>Mactra ovalis</i>	<i>Venus rustica</i>	

## UNIVALVES.

Scalaria frondosa	Trochus lavigatus	Cassis bicatenata
Scalaria similis	Trochus similis	Nassa elongata
Scalaria subulata	Trochus Sedgwicki	Nassa reticosa
Scalaria foliacea	Littorina littorea	Nassa rugosa
Scalaria minuta	Littorina rudis	Nassa granulata
Scalaria frondosa	Littorina suboperta	Purpura crispata
Patella æqualis	Turritella conoidea	Purpura tetragona
Pileopsis Unguis (of J. de C. Sowerby)	Turritella incrassata	Purpura incrassata
Patella Unguis (of J. Sowerby)	Pleurotoma Mitrula	Buccinum tenerum
Emarginula reticulata	Fusus striatus, and the variety Fusus carinatus	Buccinum elegans
Emarginula crassa	Fusus contrarius	Buccinum labiosum
Fissurella Græca	Fusus porrectus	Buccinum sulcatum *
Infundibulum rectum	Fusus costellifer	Auricula pyramidalis
Bulla convoluta	Fusus echinatus	Auricola ventricosa
Natica patula	Fusus corneus	Auricola buccinæ
Natica cirriformis	Fusus alveolatus	Acteon Noæ
Natica hemiclausa	Fusus cancellatus	Acteon striatus
Natica glaucoïdes	Murex tortuosus	Ovulum Leathesii
Dentalium costatum	Murex Peruvianus	Cypræa coccinelloides
	Murex alveolatus	Cypræa retusa
		Cypræa Avellana

\* There is another *Buccinum sulcatum* which is a variety of this.



CANDLE LIGHT HOUSE OF 1712.

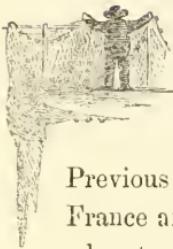
# CROSE & BROSSES

## MISCELLANEOUS.

### C.

GIVING ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON SUBJECTS REFERRED TO  
IN OTHER PARTS OF THIS WORK.

#### FISHERIES.



HE importance of the trade connected with the Fisheries to the Port of Harwich is so obvious that no apology will be necessary for entering into the details of the subject in this place.

Previous to the convention made between the governments of France and England in 1839, the French fishermen had the advantage of the English in the Channel fishery. The former were accustomed to approach, with a complete fleet of boats, to within half a league of the English coasts; while the English, on the other hand, were not permitted to fish so close to the French shores. The French vessels were larger and better manned than the English, and carried nets and fishing-gear of greater capacity. They often continued on our coasts during the whole Mackerel and Herring seasons, and sold their cargoes of fish at sea to the owners either of carriers which came down the Thames, or of boats which came from the different ports. Nor was this all: the French were accustomed to come into the English bays, before day-light in the morning, to catch young fish to serve as bait for the Turbot line and hook fishing,

at times when the Herring and Mackerel were out of season ; thus disturbing the breeding-grounds for young fish. This course they were not allowed to pursue on their own coasts.

The subject has received the attention of the legislature of this country for many years, as appears by the numerous acts of Parliament which have been passed for the better regulation of the fisheries, from the reign of James I. to our own times. But these acts have been, for the most part, useless, because easily evaded : thus, by the act of 1714, sea-fish were divided into two classes ; the one comprising Turbots, Lobsters, Eels, Stock-fish, Anchovies, Sturgeon, Botargo, and Cavear ; the second included all other kinds. The importation of fish of the second class was prohibited, if taken by, bought of, or received from foreigners, or out of any foreign vessels. This law was evaded by employing English vessels manned by English men, who bought the fish from foreigners beyond the Thames mouth, and thus obtained the start of the English fishermen along the coast, in the supply of the London markets. In these respects, however, Harwich had at least an equal advantage with other ports a like distance from London ; the supply of the interior of Essex and Suffolk was still open to it, and a quantity of the fish captured by Harwich fishermen was sent to London. But there was another difficulty ; if the fish were sent by sea to the metropolis, contrary winds and stormy weather might delay the voyage so long that, on arriving in London, the fish would be found totally unfit for consumption ; whilst, on the other hand, if land carriage were employed, the expenses became so great that the fish frequently could not be sold at the market prices.

At a meeting of the Society of Arts held on the 14th of November, 1761, it was unanimously agreed to give £2,000 towards the procuring of fish to be brought to market by land carriage ; though how the money, thus voted, was applied, we cannot find any record. At this meeting, it was stated that the Dutch received, annually from this kingdom, an average sum of £10,000 for the single article of Turbot.

The construction of railways has, in many instances, overcome this difficulty ; but the price of fish, in London, does not appear to have been reduced in proportion to the greater facility of obtaining

it. We speak, of course, here, as consumers; the dealers have, no doubt, perceived the advantage. The quality of the fish brought to Billingsgate has materially improved, if we may judge by the reports of its inspectors, who had formerly much trouble to keep the market free from bad fish; but are now almost relieved from that portion of their duty, though, of course, not wholly so. We may form some idea of the fish brought to Billingsgate for sale, by quoting the numbers condemned, as being unfit for food, by the inspectors: viz., 70,400 Soles, 205,355 Plaice, Maids, and Skate, 128,487 Mackerel, 42,018 Lobsters, 46,478 other fish, 126 kits of pickled Salmon, and 3,525 bushels of Oysters, Muscles, Periwinkles, Sprats, and Shrimps.

Till the completion of the line of Railway from Manningtree to Harwich, the latter is virtually deprived of the advantages which other ports, connected with the metropolis by a continued line of railway, enjoy. From this circumstance alone, though far from being the only advantage likely to arise from its completion, we may estimate the services of Mr. Bagshaw in urging the Company to proceed with the work.

It does not appear that Harwich sent out any boats to fish in the North Sea till, in the year 1714, Richard Orlibar, the master and owner of one of the *three* fishing smacks, each of forty tons burthen, which number then constituted the whole of the fishing vessels belonging to Harwich, entered into partnership with two other fishing vessels, the masters of which also were owners. The two last mentioned lived at Horsleydown, in Southwark; and they commenced by purchasing live Cod of the Dutch fishermen, and bringing them to Billingsgate for sale. This trade was illegal, being contrary to the acts passed for the regulation of the British Fishery, and subjected the offender to the forfeiture of his vessel and cargo; one half to go to the king, the other to the informer.

After the first voyage, one of the owners, belonging to Horsleydown, discharged one of his men; and, while they were absent on the second trip, this man informed against them. On their return, consequently, their vessels and cargoes were seized at Gravesend; and Richard Orlibar, with some difficulty, obtained his vessel and fish by pleading ignorance of the law, and paying £100: (we suppose as a fine for his ignorance of the law.)

Instead of being overwhelmed by this calamity, Richard Orlibar, who seems to have been a man of an energetic stamp of character, having received information where the Dutchmen caught the Cod, &c., at his own risk and expense, in the year 1715, proceeded on a voyage to the North Sea to fish; and after a trial of six weeks, returned to Harwich, having caught but one Cod and one Coal-fish.

Not yet disheartened, he made a second voyage; and this time his perseverance was rewarded, he caught a great number of fish; and having similar success in his subsequent voyages, he was soon joined in his enterprise by the other two smack-owners of Harwich. From 1715 to 1720, the number of fishing vessels belonging to Harwich had increased to twelve sail; and in 1735, to thirty, of from forty to fifty tons burthen each; and in 1774, no less than sixty-two vessels belonging to this port were engaged in the fishing, and employed near five hundred men and boys.

At the commencement of the war in 1792, the number of vessels had reached seventy-four, exclusive of Trawlers, Lobster-boats, Dredgermen, Store-boat-men, and other smaller vessels in the port of Harwich and its branches: and notwithstanding the many disadvantages under which the Harwich fishermen have laboured, of late years, in their competition with others, there are still about forty sail of fishing smacks that fish for Cod on the Dogger-Bank.

A change has lately taken place, from the Cod having shifted their ground. Formerly the Harwich, Gravesend, and Barking fishermen obtained few Cod nearer than the Orkneys, or the Dogger-Bank; but for the last half-dozen years, the supply for the London market has been obtained by going no farther than the Lincolnshire and Norfolk coasts; and even on our coast, where previously very few fish could be obtained.

---

### LIGHT-HOUSES.

Fires by night, as signals, to convey the notice of impending danger to distant places with the greatest expedition, have been used in almost all countries. The use of the Pharos, or Light-house, must have had an origin cotemporary with the earliest efforts of

mankind in the improvement of navigation : the precise period, therefore, of its invention is shrouded in the darkness of remote antiquity. But it behoves us to avoid the common error of confounding the Beacon with the Pharos. The former word is used to express the large fires which were kindled on the tops of mountains to give warning of the approach of an enemy, whilst the latter signified a fixed light, intended as a guide to mariners in the darkness of night, by which they might either steer their vessel safely into port, or avoid those dangers which were indicated by the presence of the light-house. The first meaning is illustrated by the prophet Isaiah, where he says to those who trusted in the Egyptians—" You shall be left as a beacon on the top of a mountain ;"—meaning that this ungrateful people would regard them only so long as they were useful to themselves. Furthermore, they are mentioned in the prophecies of Jeremiah. In the treatise *De Mundo*, attributed to Aristotle, we are told (edit. 12 mo. Glasgow, 1745, page 35), that fire-signals were so disposed on watch-towers through the King of Persia's dominions that, within the space of a day, he could receive intelligence of any disturbances plotted or undertaken in the most distant part of his dominions. Æschylus, in his play of the *Agamemnon*, represents the intelligence of the capture of Troy as conveyed to the Peloponnesus by fire-beacons. During the Peloponnesian war we find fire-beacons ( $\phiρυκτοί$ ) employed (Thucyd., iii., 22.) Pliny distinguishes this sort of signal from the Phari, or light-houses placed upon the coasts for the direction of ships, by the name of " *Ignes prænuntiatiivi*," notice-giving fires, (Plin. Hist. Nat., edit. Harduin, lib. ii., sect. 73,) these being occasional only, the Phari constant. Lord Coke, in his Fourth Institute, chap. xxv., speaking of Beacons in this country, says—" Before the reign of Edward III. they were but stacks of wood set up on high places, which were fired when the coming of enemies was despaired ; but in his reign pitch-boxes, as now they be, were, instead of those stacks, set up ; and this properly is a beacon." These beacons had watches regularly kept at them, and horsemen, called ' hobbelars,' were stationed by most of them to give notice, in day-time, of an enemy's approach, when the fire would not be seen. (Camd. Brit., in Hampshire, edit. 1789, vol. 1, page 173.)

Stow, in his *Annals*, under the year 1326, mentions amongst the precautions which Edward II. took when preparing against the return of his Queen and Mortimer to England, that “he ordered bikenings (or beacons) to be set up, that the same being fired might be seen far off, and thereby the people to be raised.” \*

The Cottonian MS., in the British Museum, (Augustus I., vol. i., art. 58,) contains a chart of the coast of Suffolk, from Orwell Haven to Gorlston, near Yarmouth, with the several forts and Beacons erected on that coast; and amongst the records of the Corporation of Harwich, the following extract is given of an entry made in the year 1619, having reference to the particular kind of fire-signal then in general use.

“ To the Right Honble the Lordes and others of his Maties most Honble priuie Counsell.

“ The humble petition of the Maior, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the Corporacon of Harwiche, in the Countie of Essex.

“ Most humblie beseecheth your Honours that whereas the Haven of Harwitch, a principall part of this Land, hath alwayes had necre vnto it a Beacon, both for defence of the said Towne as alsoe to giue light vnto other Beacons, but is now wholie ruynate, the default whereof, and charges of future maintenance to whome they belong, by Certificate from Sir Harbottell Grimeston, Knight-Baronet, and Justice of Peace within the Hundred next adioyning, together with a Certifycate from our said Corporacon, wherein our due regard of your Honours engageth vs to aver the truth, to yowr Honours may further appeare.

“ That yowr Honours would be pleased to giue order for the repayring and mayntayning of the said Beacon: for which your Lordshs speciall favour wee shall not cease to pray for yowr Honours great happynesse long to continew.

“ ROBART RVSSELL, Mayor.

“ EDMOND SEAMAN. ROBART GOODWYN.

“ THOMAS SHRYVE. WILLAM KING.”

“ Most humblye signifyeth vnto yowr Honours, that we haue beeene enformed the Beacon latelie standing within the liberties of Harwitch, and heretofore of long continewance, but now wholie ruynate, to haue been (for the most part) before the Incorporacon of the said Harwitch, mayntayned by the hundred adioyning.

“ HARBOTTELL GRIMESTON.

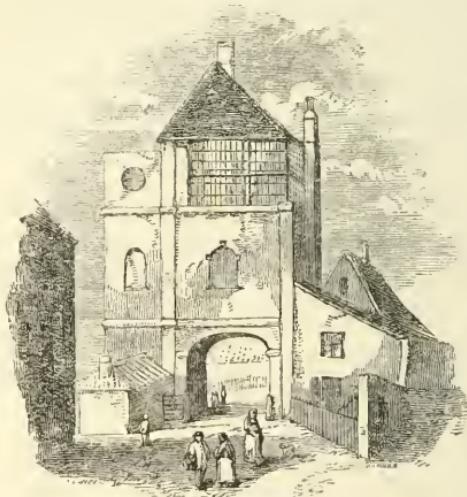
“ EDW. WALDEGRAVE.”

\* See the article *Beacon* in the *Penny Cycl.*, vol. iv., pages 77, 78.

" Most humblie signifyeth vnto your Honours, the Maior, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the Corporacion of Harwiche, that the Beacon latelie standing within our liberties, hath beeene always mayntayned and watched at the charges of Tendring Hundred next adioyning : the maintenance of the chayne, pan,\* fyre, and setting of the wateh excepted, which the said Corporacion (may it seeme pleasing to this Honble Table) are still willing to vndergoe."

Of the Pharos, a good example, in ancient history, occurs in the Colossus of Rhodes, intended to mark the entrance to the harbour; and another which conducted the mariner into the port of Alexandria. It is from this latter that the name of Pharos is derived, being erected on a small island of that name opposite to Alexandria. According to some, it was built by the celebrated architect Sostrates, a native of Cuidos; according to others, Deiphanes (father of Sostrates) was its architect, by the command of Ptolemy Philadelphus, (B. C. 283,) at a cost of eight hundred talents.

The present Light-Houses † of Harwich were built in the year 1818: but long previous to this, their sites were furnished with buildings used as Light-houses. By letters patent of King Charles



THE HIGH LIGHT-HOUSE, 1818.

\* An iron Beacon, or fire-pan, may still be seen on the roof of the tower of Hadley Church, about one mile from Chipping-Barnet, Middlesex.

† Or more properly, Harbour-lights; for there is this distinction between Harbour-lights and Light-houses, the latter are usually built upon insulated rocks, whilst the former are invariably erected on *terra firma*.

II., dated at Westminster the four and twentieth day of December, in the eighteenth year of his reign, leave was granted to Sir William Batten, knight, also surveyor of our navy, to erect two Light-houses at Harwich; and in pursuance of such letters patent, two houses or Beacons for lights were soon after erected by the said Sir William Batten: the one, and that the most considerable, in which there was a fire light, upon the town-wall or gate of Harwich, and the other, for a candle-light, on a waste called Harwich Heath: and about the year 1759, the large house, for a fire-light, was re-built from the ground on each side of and arched “over the town-gateway at Harwich; and the smaller house, for a candle-light, was altered and made convenient for burning oil in lamps.” (See *Quarter Session Book*, No. 5, C., No. 4, pp. 71—77.) In a rare print of Harwich, published in the time of Queen Anne, and dedicated to Lord Bolingbroke, then Recorder of the Borough, there is a representation of the candle-light-house, as it existed in 1712, a copy of which appeared in the *Woodbridge Gazette* for September, 1843.\* In the last mentioned paper, of the same date, is given a representation of the *Cresset*, or *portable beacon*, used during the middle ages; but the learned contributor is, I think, wrong in designating this contrivance as a Beacon, having been used rather as a light to prevent the secret and insidious approach of an enemy, than a notice of his coming. The word Beacon is derived from the Anglo-Saxon *beaenian*, to nod, or show by a sign; whence also our word *beekon*.

The following table is from the Report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons, upon the state and management of light-houses: August, 1834.

\* See wood-cut on page 153.



LOW LIGHT-HOUSE. 1813

## LIGHT-HOUSE DUES.

By whom held.	Sum collected	Charge of Maintenance collection	Mainten-	Surplus.
			ance.	
Trinity House, London .. ..	83,041	6,671	35,904	40,467
Private individuals .. ..	79,676	10,244	9,109	60,323
Commissioners of Northern Lights, Scotland	35,526	3,261	11,314	20,951
Commissioners of Ballast Board, Ireland	42,061	1,960	18,505	21,596

## HARWICH LIGHT-HOUSE DUES.

Year.	Gross Receipts.	Expences of Collection and Maintenance.	Net proceeds.	Paid to the Crown.	Paid to Lessees.
1828	£. s. d. 8,343 18 5	£. s. d. 1,717 17 8	£. s. d. 6,628 0 9	£. s. d. 4,137 18 7	£. s. d. 2,590 2 2
1829	9,607 4 5	1,897 17 1	7,710 7 4	4,626 4 5	3,084 2 11
1830	9,591 16 9	1,703 19 7	7,887 17 2	4,732 14 4	3,155 2 10
1831	9,898 7 5	1,830 17 3	8,067 10 2	4,840 10 0	3,227 0 2

Extracted from Parliamentary Paper, No. 17; September, 1833: also in McCulloch's *Dictionary of Commerce*, page 759.

## SHIP-BUILDING.

The subject of Ship-Building has ever, in a sea-port town, (more especially if Government constitutes it a naval station, as in the case of our port,) been of greater or less consideration amongst its more influential inhabitants; consequently the launch of a particular vessel is noted, and her after career becomes an object of peculiar interest.

To assist those whose business it may be to pursue this particular walk, the following list of men-of-war and other vessels built in the Royal Naval Yard, Harwich, is appended, with the names of the respective builders, &c.

Vessels built by Sir Anthony Deane:—

Name.	Rate.	No. of Guns.	Year.	Remarks.
Rupert	3		1665	
Frances	6			These two vessels were built, shortly after the <i>Rupert</i> , at one and the same time.
Roebuck	6			
Spy	Sloop		1666	Built by order of Charles II., to clear the
Fan-fan	Sloop	2	1666	sands before the Harbour, then much infested by small Dutch Picaroons.
Resolution	3		1667	Wrecked on Sussex coast, in 1703.
Swiftsure	3		1673	Had balconies and galleries.
Harwich	3		1674	A very beautiful ship and a swift sailor, with balconies and galleries: stated to have been built after the model of a French 74, called the <i>Superbe</i> .

No account, by whom the following vessels were built, can be ascertained.

Name.	Rate.	Tons.	Guns	Year.	Remarks.
Restoration	3	1,055	70	1678	{ Wrecked on the Goodwin Sands, in the hurricane of 27th November, 1703.
Breda	3	1,055	70	1679	
Albemarle	2	1,376	90	1680	
Sovereign of the Sea				1687	A very durable ship.
Sandwich	2				
Ipswich	3				
Yarmouth	3				
Seafare	5				
Harwich	4		50	1743	
Colchester	4		50	1744	
Falcon	Sloop		10	1744	
Eagle	4		60	1745	
Litchfield	4		50	1746	
Severn	4		50	1747	
Sea-Horse	6		24	1748	

Vessels built by Messrs. Barnard and Turner:—

Mercury	6		20	1756	
Achilles	4		60	1757	Sold in 1784.
Vestal	5		32	1757	
Conqueror	3		70	1758	
Alarm	5		32	1758	{ The first vessel in the English navy that was copper-sheathed; first on trial in 1761: in 1783, the practice of copper-sheathing had become general.
Terror	Bomb		10	1759	
Arrogant	3		74	1761	
Druid	Sloop		10	1761	
Terrible	3		74	1762	
Quebec	5		32	1763	
Robust	3		74	1764	
Orpheus	5		32	1773	
Centurion	4		50	1774	
Sultan	3		74	1775	
Proserpine	6		28	1777	
Charon	5		44	1778	
Inflexible	4		64	1779	
Montague					1779
Irresistible	3		74	1782	

Vessels built by Joseph Graham, Esquire:—

Castor	5		32	1785	
Excellent	3		74	1786	
Hawke	Sloop			1790	
Alcemene	5		32	1794	
Beaver			18	1795	
Busy			18	1797	
Athalion	5		38	1797	
Conqueror	3		74	1801	
Pincher			16	1804	

## Vessels built by Joseph Graham, Esquire :—

Name.	Rate.	Tons.	Guns	Year.	Remarks.
Fearless			16	1804	
Vengeur	3	1,741	74	1810	
Surrey	West	400		1811	
Scarborough	Indiaman				
Eagle	Schooner	1,741	74	1812	
	Cutter	120		1817	
		40		1820	
Life-Boat					For Essex coast: cost upwards of £500.
Crocodile	Steamer	237		1824	
Spitfire	Steamer	120			
Fury	Steamer	120			
Watersprite	Steamer	180		1826	
Escape	Steamer	237			
Wizard	Steamer	237			
Crusader	Steamer	120			
Thetis	Steamer	290			
Dolphin	Steamer	320			
Salamander	Steamer	237			
Dragon	Steamer	237			
Mercurius		57			Built for the Danish Government.
Ramsgate	Packet	141		1835	
Waterwitch	Packet	140		1835	
Whim	Schooner	100		1840	
					Private Service.

## Vessels built by John Bagshaw, Esquire, M.P. :—

Lord Vivian	Sloop		1842	In the Ordnance Service.
Lady Vivian	Schooner		1842	
Adm <sup>l</sup> Dundas	Bark		1843	
John Bagshaw	Brig	260	1844	
John Williams	Ship	296	1844	Purchased by the London Missionary Society.

The Royal Naval Yard is now in the occupation of John Vaux, Esquire, who is building a ship of about 700 tons.

## EXTRACTS, &amp;c.

The first quotation we insert under this head refers to the *Glatton*, which ship, after a lengthened period in our country's service, was, about the year 1830, given to the Corporation, and since that time has served the more humble purpose of a Breakwater for the protection of the north face of the town.

"July 15th, 1796.—The *Glatton*, (54,) H. Trollope, sailed to join the Squadron cruising off the Texel, on the 16th, a few leagues from Helvoet, Capt. Trollope discovered a French Squadron consisting of one ship of 50 guns, two

of 36, and three of 28. Not intimidated by his amazing inferiority he ran up alongside the third ship of the enemy's line, and desired her Commander to strike, which was answered by a broadside. The *Glatton* then began a furious action surrounded by the enemy, and so near that her yard-arms were nearly touching those of her antagonists. In twenty minutes, from the superior and heavy fire of the *Glatton*, they sheered off without Capt. Trollope being able to follow them. At seven the next morning, by the great exertion of the officers and men, the ship was in a state to renew the action. Capt. Trollope continued to follow them until nine o'clock, when he thought it prudent to give over the pursuit, having no hope of being joined by any of his Majesty's ships, and the wind blowing fresh on shore. The enemy were then within three leagues of Flushing; the *Glatton* carried 68-pound carronades. Capt. Strangeways of the Marines, and a corporal, were the only persons wounded in this ever-memorable engagement; but the former mortally. His Majesty was pleased to confer on Capt. Trollope the honour of Knighthood, and the Merchants of London a piece of plate of 100 guineas."

The following has been extracted from the Corporation Records.

" 1st December, 1600.

" The names of the Shipps and Hoyes appertayning to the Towne of Harwich the daye and yeare before mentioned:—

The Mariegould .. .	140 Tonns.	The Cornacon .. . .	80 Tonns.
The Apollo .. .	120 ,,	The Anffrance .. . .	100 ,,
The Phenex .. . .	120 ,,	The Phenix .. . . .	60 ,,
The White Post ..	120 ,,	The Solomon .. . .	60 ,,
The Jonas .. . .	140 ,,	The Content .. . .	30 ,,
The Marmaide .. .	100 ,,	The Prosperous .. .	20 ,,
The Garland .. . .	120 ,,	The Burton .. . .	10 ,,
The Thomas, of Mr. } Thompson .. . .	100 ,,"	Walter Maynore his Barke	80 ,,
The Thomas, of Mr. } Tevett .. . . .	80 ,,"	The Noye .. . . .	100 ,,
The Desire .. . . .	80 ,,"	The Henry .. . . .	110 ,,
The An .. . . .	80 ,,"	The Christian .. . .	130 ,,
The Thomasin .. . .	80 ,,"	The Willm. .. . . .	140 ,,
The Susan .. . . .	100 ,,"	The Toby .. . . .	100 ,,
The An .. . . .	60 ,,"	The Delite .. . . .	120 ,,
The Pilgrim.. . . .	60 ,,"	The Swanne .. . .	40 ,,
		The Globe .. . . .	140 ,,
		The Grace .. . . .	10 ,,,

A translation of the Latin inscription on the Free School Room, Harwich :—

" This Edifice for the instructing the youth of Harwich in good manners, literature, and the doctrine of the Church of England, was founded and built

at the proper charge of Humphrey Parsons, Esq., Citizen and Alderman of London, and Member of Parliament for this Borough.—A.D. 1724. The founder begs thee, O Almighty God, to take it into thy protection; do thou prosper the munificence of this illustrious benefactor, and under thy favour may both the youth and the building succeed to thy honour for ever."

Among the papers preserved in the parish church of Little Oakley are the following curious receipts for monies paid by the inhabitants towards the supplies granted by parliament from time to time to the crown.

## 1.

*Essex. R*eceived the seventeenth day of March, 1692, of Wm. Seagrave, Collector, for the Parish of Oakely parua, in the County aforesaid, of the Moneys payable to Their Majesties King William and Queen Mary, by Virtue of an Act of Parliament, Entituled, An Act for Granting an Aid to Their Majesties of the Sum of Sixteen Hundred Fifty One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two Pounds Eighteen Shillings; the sum of Seventene Pounds Eleven Shillings in full, for the first quarterly Payment Charged on the respective persons residing within the said Parish.  
I say Received the said sum of . . . . .

17	11	0
----	----	---

*Repaid 4s. 3d.*

N. RICH, Jun<sup>r</sup> Dept Recr

## 2.

*R*eceived the Twenty Eighth Day of Aprill, 1696, of Edmund Greene, Timothy More, Collectors for the Parish of Oakely parua, in the County aforesaid, of the Moneys payable to His Majesty King William the Third, (by Virtue of an Act of Parliament, made in the Seventh Year of His said Majesties Reign, Entituled, An Act for Granting to His Majesty an Aid of Four Shillings in the Pound for One Year, for Carrying on the War against France;) the Sum of nineteen Pounds Eight Shillings Six pence in full, for the first quarterly Payment charged on the respective persons residing within the said Parish.  
I say, Received the said Sum of . . . . .

19	08	6
----	----	---

*Sal. 4s. 9d.*

By me,

N. RICH, Jun<sup>r</sup> Head Collect<sup>r</sup>

3.

*S.* Received the 29th day of March, 1699, of the Collectors for the Parish of Oakely pua, in the County aforesaid, of the Monies Payable to His Majesty King William the Third, (by Virtue of an Act of Parliament, made in the Seventh and Eighth Years of His said Majesty's Reign, Entituled, An Act for Granting to His Majesty several Rates or Duties upon Houses, for making good the Deficiency of the Clipp'd Money.) the Sum of One Pound Nine Shillings, being in —— of the half Yearly Payment due at Lady Day last.

1 09 6

*I say Received the Sum of* .. . . . .

*Sal. 3d.*

By me, N. Rich, Junr

4.

¶ Received the 25 day of October 1699, of Collectors for the Parish of Oakly parva, in the County of Essex, aforesaid, of the Moneys payable to His Majesty King William the Third, (by Virtue of an Act of Parliament made in the Tenth and Eleventh Year of His said Majesties Reign, Intituled, *An Act for granting to His Majesty the Sum of One Million, four hundred eighty four thousand, and fifteen pounds, one shilling and eleven pence three farthings, for Disbanding the Army, Providing for the Navy, and for other necessary Occasions,*) the Sum of twoo pound nineteen shillings 1d. for arrears, and sixteen pound one shilling 9d. in full for the second Quarterly Payment charged upon the said Parish.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 & 19 & 1 \\ 16 & 1 & 9 \\ \hline 19 & 0 & 10 \end{array}$$

I say Received the said Sum of

*Sal. 4s. 9d.*

By me, N. Rich, Junr

Being the receipt of July for second payment.

5.

Licensed and Entered.

*S. Received the 16 Day of April, 1700, of Collectors for Essex. R* the Parish of Oakly parva, in the County aforesaid, of the moneys payable to His Majesty King William the Third, (by Virtue of an Act of Parliament, made in the Sixth and Seventh Year of His said Majesties Reign, Entituled, An Act for Granting to His Majesty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births, and Burials, and upon Batchellors and Widowers, for the term of five Years, for Carrying on the War against France with Vigour;) the Sum of Twelve Shillings.

— 19 —

I say, Received the said Sum of

By me, N. Rich, Junr.

## 6.

*S. R*eeived the 9 Day of Ocktobr 1704, of The Collectors  
Essex. for the Parrishe of Oakly Par<sup>a</sup> in the County afore-  
said, of the Moneys payable to Her Majesty Queen Anne,  
(as well by Vertue of an Act of Parliament, made in the  
Sixth and Seventh Year of His late Majesty's Reign,  
Entituled, An Act for Granting to His Majesty certain  
Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births and Burials,  
and upon Batchelors and Widowers, for the term of Five  
Years, for carrying on the War against France with  
Vigour; as of several other Acts of Parliament relating  
therewunto) the Sum of Six Shilg. and Six pence.

0 06 06

I say Received the said Sum of .. . . . .

By me, H. EVERARD.

## 7.

*S. R*eeived the 9th day of Ocktobr 1704, of the Collec-  
tors for the Parrishe of Oakly Par<sup>a</sup> in the County  
of Essex aforesaid of the Moneys payable to Her Majesty  
Queen Anne, (by vertue of an Act of Parliament made  
in the First Year of Her said Majesty's Reign, Entituled,  
*An Act for granting to Her Majesty a Land Tax for*  
*carrying on the War against France and Spain*) the Sum  
of Forty Pound Twelve Shilg and Six pence, in part for  
the first and second Quarterly Payment charged upon  
the said Parrishe.

40 12 06

I say Received the said Sum of .. . . . .

Salary 0 . 10 . 0

By me, H. EVERARD.

The first Barrack-Master appointed to Harwich was W. G. Child,  
Esq., formerly Lieut.-Col. of the 19th Dragoons. He headed the  
'Forlorn Hope' at the seige and capture of Seringapatam in 1799.  
The first Barrack-Serjeant was Thomas Blest, who was at the  
battle of Minden, 1759, when General Wolfe fell.



# INDEX.

---

	PAGE		PAGE
Acorn-Fish . . . . .	113	Cement stone prohibited to be taken from the cliff . . . . .	142
Acts, local . . . . .	41	Cetotolites, or fossil Ear-Bones . . . . .	140
Admiralty Court . . . . .	17	Chama, heart-shaped . . . . .	110
Alexanders . . . . .	129	Charter, first granted by Edward II . . . . .	6
Ancient Records 17, 38, 159, 165, 166		Charter, altered by James I . . . . .	18
Annual Tax . . . . .	38	Charter, confirmed by Charles II . . . . .	19
Arms of the Borough . . . . .	45	Chevalier de Johnstone, hair-breadth escape of . . . . .	29
Barnacles . . . . .	112	Cliff and its Fossils . . . . .	137
Barrack Master, first appointed . . . . .	168	Cliff, description of . . . . .	143
Barrack Sejeant, ditto . . . . .	168	Cockle, the common . . . . .	110
Belanus crassus . . . . .	152	Cod-Fish . . . . .	70
Belanus tessellatus . . . . .	152	Coltsfoot, common . . . . .	127
Bernacle Goose . . . . .	59	Commission of the Peace . . . . .	40
Bib, or Pout . . . . .	75	Conger, or Conger-Eel . . . . .	91
Black Duck, or Velvet Duck . . . . .	63	Coot, the . . . . .	55
Bowler's Mustard . . . . .	131	Coprolites . . . . .	140
Botany . . . . .	120	Corallines . . . . .	116
Brassica campestris . . . . .	130	Coralline of the shops . . . . .	117
Brassica orientalis . . . . .	130	Coralline, the greater toothed . . . . .	118
Breakwater . . . . .	142	Coralline, Squirrel's Tail . . . . .	118
Brent Goose . . . . .	59	Coralline, Sickle . . . . .	119
Brill, or Dab . . . . .	79	Coralline, seed-bearing? . . . . .	119
Buccinum Dalei . . . . .	151	Corporation, prior to passing of the Reform Bill . . . . .	36
Buckets, presented by Freemen . . . . .	25	Corporation, Report on the state of . . . . .	39
Buckhorn-Plantain . . . . .	132	Corporation, as altered by Municipal Corporation Act . . . . .	39
Candle Light-House of 1712 . . . . .	153	Corporation, property of . . . . .	40
Cardinal Wolsey . . . . .	14	Crab . . . . .	103
Cardium Parkinsoni . . . . .	150	Crab, the Soldier or Hermit . . . . .	104
Carex extensa . . . . .	136	Crab, the long-legged . . . . .	104
Cement stone used in ancient town walls . . . . .	141	Crab, the Spider . . . . .	104
Cement stone, properties of . . . . .	137	Crag at Walton . . . . .	148
Cement stone, fossils imbedded in . . . . .	138		
Cement stone, manufactured under patent . . . . .	141		

	PAGE		PAGE
Cresset, or Portable Beacon . . . . .	161	Icthyology . . . . .	70
Cross-bill, the common . . . . .	67	Inscription on Free School . . . . .	165
Cross-bill, the white-winged . . . . .	66	Lamprey, or Lamprey-Eel . . . . .	92
Crustacea . . . . .	102	Lapwing, or Peewit . . . . .	69
Cultellus cultellatus . . . . .	151	Light-Houses . . . . .	157
Curlew, the . . . . .	49	Light-Houses, built under let- ters patent . . . . .	160
Cuttle, or Juke-Fish . . . . .	114	Light House, the High, of 1815 . . . . .	160
Dob-Chick . . . . .	67	Light-House, the Low, of 1815 . . . . .	161
Domesday Book, extract from . . . . .	3	Light-House Dues . . . . .	162
Duke of Norfolk, death of the . . . . .	17	Limpet, or Papshell . . . . .	106
Dwarf-Darnal-Grass . . . . .	135	Lobster . . . . .	102
Ensis ensiformis . . . . .	150	Mackerel . . . . .	82
Extracts, &c. . . . .	164	Market, first granted by Edward II. . . . .	6
Father-Lasher . . . . .	88	Market Tolls . . . . .	41
Felixtow castle, overthrown by Henry II. . . . .	145	Marsh-Cypress-Grass . . . . .	136
Felixtow cliffs measured in 1829 . . . . .	146	Mary Queen of Scots . . . . .	16
Fennel, or Finckle . . . . .	129	Mayors, list of . . . . .	43
Fire-Flare, or Sting-Ray . . . . .	96	Medic, variable . . . . .	133
Fisheries . . . . .	154	Members of Parliament, list of . . . . .	42
Fishing Vessels belonging to Harwich . . . . .	157	Monk-Fish, or Shark-Ray . . . . .	95
Flounder, or Flat-Fish . . . . .	78	Mullet . . . . .	84
Fortifications . . . . .	24	Murex rugosus . . . . .	152
Fossil Monkey, fragment of . . . . .	140	Muscle, or Sea Muscle . . . . .	111
Fossil Shells, list of, in the Lon- don Clay . . . . .	148	Natica glaucoinoides . . . . .	151
Fossil Shells, list of, in the Crag . . . . .	152	Nautilus, fossil . . . . .	139
Fossil Teeth . . . . .	139	Naval engagement . . . . .	19
Frog, or Toad-Fish . . . . .	100	Navew, wild . . . . .	130
Gadwall, or Grey Duck . . . . .	63	Nettle, Roman . . . . .	125
Glasswort, jointed . . . . .	125	Oat, bearded Wild . . . . .	136
Glasswort, prickly . . . . .	126	Ornithology . . . . .	46
'Glatton' Breakwater . . . . .	164	Osprey . . . . .	47
Goosander . . . . .	62	Owl . . . . .	48
Government improvements . . . . .	142	Oyster . . . . .	109
Grampus . . . . .	94	Oyster-Catcher . . . . .	52
Grass-Wrack, the lesser . . . . .	123	Oyster-Green . . . . .	124
Grass-Wrack, common . . . . .	124	Pellitory of the Wall . . . . .	126
Gurnard, the Grey . . . . .	87	Pepperwort . . . . .	131
Gurnard, the Red, or Cuckoo . . . . .	86	Pepys's Diary, extracts from . . . . .	19
Gurnard, the Yellow . . . . .	89	Periwinkle . . . . .	107
Haddock . . . . .	72	Petrifying Spring, analysis of . . . . .	141
Hake . . . . .	73	Phineas Pett, extracts from the Journal of . . . . .	25
Harwich, a Free Borough . . . . .	18	Picked Dog-fish . . . . .	95
Harwich, a Marquisate . . . . .	24	Piddock, or Prickly Piddock . . . . .	112
Harwich, causes of its decline . . . . .	35	Pilchard . . . . .	81
Harwich, its extent and popula- tion . . . . .	36	Pipe-fish . . . . .	90
Herring . . . . .	79	Piper . . . . .	87
Herring-Gull . . . . .	68	Plaice . . . . .	78
Horned Poppy, yellow . . . . .	132	Plover, Golden . . . . .	53
Hooper, or Wild Swan . . . . .	58	Pochard Duck . . . . .	60
		Pogge, or Bull-head . . . . .	88
		Police Force . . . . .	40

	PAGE		PAGE
Pollock . . . . .	75	Sea-Louse . . . . .	116
Porpus, or Bottle-headed Porpoise . . . . .	94	Sea-Matweed, English . . . . .	135
Port Ducs . . . . .	41	Sea-Milkwort, or Black Salt-wort . . . . .	127
Princess Sophia, landing of . . . . .	33	Sea-Moss, Red-feathered . . . . .	124
Privileges . . . . .	37	Sea-Mouse . . . . .	116
Pye-Powder Court . . . . .	18	Sea-Orach, narrow leaved . . . . .	125
Queen Caroline, embarkation of the body of . . . . .	33	Sea-Orach, small . . . . .	125
Ray, sharp-nosed . . . . .	98	Sea-Orach, jagged . . . . .	125
Receipts from Little Oakley Church Register . . . . .	166	Sea-Pheasant . . . . .	66
Redshank . . . . .	50	Sea-Plantain . . . . .	132
Researches, Historical . . . . .	3	Sea-Purslane, common . . . . .	126
Researches in Natural History . . . . .	46	Sea-Rocket . . . . .	131
Researches Miscellaneous . . . . .	154	Sea-Rose . . . . .	106
Rie-Grass, Marsh . . . . .	134	Sea-Seuryv-Grass . . . . .	130
Ring-Dove . . . . .	56	Sea-Snail . . . . .	107
Rock Fish, or Goby . . . . .	90	Sea-Snail, small . . . . .	107
Rostellaria Parkinsonii . . . . .	148	Sea-Snail, pyramidal . . . . .	108
Royal visits :—		Sea-Spiked-Grass . . . . .	136
Charles II. . . . .	22	Sea-Spurge . . . . .	132
Elizabeth . . . . .	17	Sea-Spurry . . . . .	134
William III. . . . .	24	Sea-Starwort . . . . .	127
George I. and George II. . . . .	24	Sea-Thongs . . . . .	123
Saltwort, Shrubby . . . . .	127	Sea-Weed, black . . . . .	122
Sanderling-Plover . . . . .	53	Sea-Weed, grass hairy . . . . .	121
Sand-Eel, or Launce . . . . .	93	Sea-Weed, fine green . . . . .	121
Sandpiper, common . . . . .	50	Sea-Worm . . . . .	115
Sandpiper, little . . . . .	51	Sea-Wormwood, English . . . . .	128
Scallop, the small . . . . .	109	Sea-Wormwood, French . . . . .	128
Scallop, the great . . . . .	110	Sea-Wormwood, with spreading branches . . . . .	128
Scoter, or Macruse . . . . .	65	Sea-Wrack, most common . . . . .	122
Sea-Beet . . . . .	126	Sea-Wrack, twisted . . . . .	122
Sea-Belt . . . . .	122	Sea-Wrack, broad leaved, indented . . . . .	122
Sea-Blite . . . . .	126	Sea-Wrack, small purple . . . . .	123
Sea-Blubber, or Gelly . . . . .	114	Sea-Wrack, small branched . . . . .	123
Sea-Campion, English . . . . .	134	Sea-Wrack, with forked tops . . . . .	123
Sea-Cat's-Tail-Grass . . . . .	135	Sea-Wrack, sandy coloured . . . . .	123
Sea-Chickweed . . . . .	134	Sea-Wrack, green hairy . . . . .	123
Sea-Chitterling . . . . .	125	Sea-Wrack, with leaves of Redrattle . . . . .	123
Sea-Colewort . . . . .	131	Sea-Wrack, long narrow leaved . . . . .	124
Sea-Cypress-Grass, low . . . . .	135	Sea-wragged-Staff . . . . .	124
Sea-Darnel-Grass . . . . .	135	Sessions, Petty . . . . .	40
Sea-Dog's Grass . . . . .	134	Shaftsbury's escape . . . . .	23
Sea-Dog's-Grass, thicker spiked . . . . .	134	Shieldrake . . . . .	64
Sea-Egg . . . . .	106	Ship-Building . . . . .	162
Sea-Flea . . . . .	116	Ships, List of, built in Royal Naval Yard . . . . .	162
Sea-Gelly, lesser . . . . .	114	Ships, belonging to the Port in the year 1600 . . . . .	165
Sea-Girdle and Hangers . . . . .	123	Shrimp . . . . .	105
Sea-Holly, or Eryngo . . . . .	130	Silken-Wrack . . . . .	121
Sea-Laecs . . . . .	122	Skate . . . . .	97
Sea-Lark . . . . .	54	Smallage . . . . .	129
Sea-Lavender . . . . .	128	Smelt . . . . .	85
Sea-Lavender-Cotton . . . . .	136	Sole . . . . .	77
Sea-Leech . . . . .	116	Sprat . . . . .	82

	PAGE		PAGE
Star-Fish, common . . . . .	105	Turkey's Feather . . . . .	124
Star-Fish, small . . . . .	106	Turtle, fossil . . . . .	138
Stock-Dove . . . . .	57	Venericardia senilis . . . . .	150
Strombus Pes-Pelicanii . . . . .	151	Venus lentiformis . . . . .	150
Sturgeon . . . . .	89	Voluta Lamberti . . . . .	151
Sunfish, oblong . . . . .	101	Water, boring for, in West Street . . . . .	145
Sunfish, short . . . . .	102	Whale, Pike-headed . . . . .	93
Sulphur-Wort, common . . . . .	136	Wheat-Ear . . . . .	57
Teal . . . . .	62	Whelk, the greater . . . . .	108
Teal, Summer . . . . .	62	Whelk, Rough, or common . . . . .	108
Tellen, three-streak . . . . .	110	Whelk, purple . . . . .	109
Tellen, flesh-coloured . . . . .	110	Whelk, small chequered . . . . .	109
Terebratula variabilis . . . . .	150	White-horse . . . . .	99
Testacea . . . . .	106	Whiting . . . . .	74
Thornback . . . . .	98	Wild-Lettuce, strong scented . . . . .	127
Thrift, or Julyflower . . . . .	129	Will, singular mistake in a . . . . .	29
Top-Snail, smaller . . . . .	108	Wolf-Fish . . . . .	99
Top-Snail, umbilicated . . . . .	108	Wolsey Papers, letters from the . . . . .	14
Trefoil, with green heads . . . . .	133	Worm-Shells, small . . . . .	113
Trefoil, small . . . . .	133	Worm-Shells, very small . . . . .	113
Trefoil, smallest hedgehog . . . . .	133	Wrack, narrow leaved with pods . . . . .	124
Turbot . . . . .	76		







A 000 060 158 3

University of California  
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY  
305 De Neve Drive - Parking Lot 17 • Box 951388  
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90095-1388

Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.

MAY 01 2007

